LATIN SERIES · VOLUME 96

The Roman History

Ammianus Marcellinus

Res Gestae

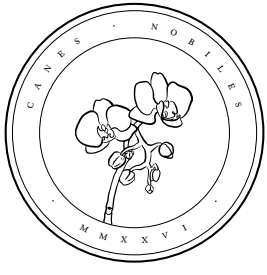
The Roman History

Part One: Books XIV–XIX

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

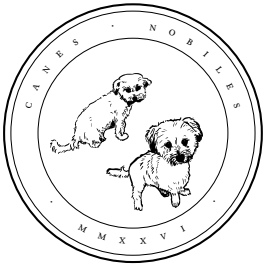


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is used under a Creative Commons
Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0 International License
creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0



Volume 96 of the Canes Nobiles Latin interlinear texts

The Latin text follows Gardthausen's Teubner text, volume I (1874)

Set from the Perseus Digital Library's canonical Latin corpus, with corrections

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

CONTENTS

BOOK XIV

I · Gallus and Constantina 9
II · The Isaurians 15
III · The Persians on the Frontier 24
IV · The Saracens 26
V · Constantius' Trials After Magnentius 28
VI · The Vices of Rome 33
VII · Gallus at Antioch 45
VIII · The Eastern Provinces 54
IX · Ursicinus and the Trials 60
X · Constantius Against the Alamanni 65
XI · The Fall of Gallus 72

BOOK XV

I · Constantius Lord of the World 87
II · Ursicinus and Julian Accused 89

BOOK XV

(continued)

III · The Trials at Aquileia and Sirmium 93
IV · The Lentienses and Lake Constance 99
V · The Revolt of Silvanus 104
VI · After Silvanus 120
VII · Leontius and Liberius at Rome 122
VIII · Julian Made Caesar 126
IX · The Origins of the Gauls 135
X · The Alps 138
XI · The Divisions of Gaul 143
XII · The Customs of the Gauls 149
XIII · The Prefect Musonianus 151

BOOK XVI

I · Julian's Virtues 155
II · Julian's First Campaign 157
III · Agrippina Recovered 162
IV · The Siege of Senones 163
V · Julian's Way of Life 165
VI · Arbetio Accused 171
VII · Eutherius 173
VIII · Trials in Constantius' Camp 178
IX · Persian Peace Overtures 183
X · Constantius at Rome 185

BOOK XVI

(continued)

XI · Julian and Barbatio 194
XII · The Battle of Argentoratum 200

BOOK XVII

I · Julian Crosses the Rhine 229
II · The Franks at the Meuse 235
III · Julian and the Tribute 237
IV · The Obelisk 240
V · Letters Between Sapor and Constantius 249
VI · The Juthungi 255
VII · The Earthquake at Nicomedia 256
VIII · The Salii and Chamavi 262
IX · The Soldiers' Complaint 265
X · Suomarius and Hortarius 268
XI · Julian Mocked at Court 272
XII · The Sarmatians and Quadi 275
XIII · The Limigantes 284
XIV · The Embassy to Persia 298

BOOK XVIII

I · Julian's Justice 301
II · Julian Crosses the Rhine Again 303
III · The Fall of Barbatio 311

BOOK XVIII

(continued)

IV · Ursicinus Recalled 315
V · Antoninus Deserts 318
VI · Ammianus' Escape 324
VII · The Persian Advance 334
VIII · Ammianus Reaches Amida 339
IX · Amida 345
X · Sapor's Clemency 347

BOOK XIX

I · The Siege of Amida Begins 351
II · The Assault 355
III · Sabinianus Refuses Help 361
IV · Plague 363
V · The Deserter's Tower 366
VI · The Gauls' Sally 369
VII · Siege Engines 375
VIII · The Fall of Amida 379
IX · After Amida 384
X · Famine at Rome 389
XI · The Limigantes' Treachery 391
XII · The Trials at Scythopolis 399
XIII · The Isaurians 406

BOOK XIV

I · GALLUS AND CONSTANTINA

After the civil war, Gallus Caesar, raised from misery to power, ruled the East with savage cruelty, spurred on by his wife Constantina, a Fury in mortal form. Fed by informers who added lies to what they found, the pair pinned charges of treason and magic on the innocent, among them Clematius of Alexandria, whose spurned mother-in-law bought his death from the queen with a necklace. Spies roamed Antioch, and Gallus prowled its taverns at night asking what people thought of the Caesar, until he was too often recognized. The prefect Thalassius, opposing him and reporting him to Constantius, inflamed him further.

Post emensos insuperabilis expeditionis euentus languentibus 1.1
after passed-through of-the-insurmountable campaign the-events with-flagging
partium animis, quas periculorum uarietas fregerat et
of-the-parties the-spirits which of-dangers the-variety had-broken and
laborum, nondum tubarum cessante clangore uel milite
of-labors not-yet of-the-trumpets ceasing the-blare or with-the-soldier
locato per stationes hibernas, fortunae saeuientis procellae
quartered in stations winter of-fortune raging the-storms
tempestates alias rebus infudere communibus per multa
tempests other on-affairs poured common through many
illa et dira facinora Caesaris Galli, qui ex squalore imo
those and dire crimes of-Caesar Gallus who from the-squalor lowest
miseriarum in aetatis adultae primitiis ad principale culmen
of-miseries in of-age grown the-first-years to the-imperial summit
insperato saltu prouectus ultra terminos potestatis delatae
by-an-unhoped-for leap advanced beyond the-bounds of-the-power conferred
procurrens asperitate nimia cuncta foedabat. propinquitate
running-forward with-harshness excessive all-things disfigured by-nearness
enim regiae stirpis gentilitateque etiam tum Constantini
for of-the-royal stock and-by-kinship also then of-Constantine's

nominis efferebatur in fastus, si plus ualuisset, ausurus
name he-was-carried into arrogance if more he-had-been-strong about-to-dare
hostilia in auctorem suae felicitatis, ut uidebatur.
hostile-things against the-author of-his-own good-fortune as it-seemed
1.2 cuius acerbitati uxor graue accesserat incentiuum, germanitate
to-whose harshness his-wife a-heavy had-been-added incentive by-kinship
Augusti turgida supra modum, quam Hannibaliano regi
of-Augustus swollen beyond measure whom to-Hannibalianus the-king
fratris filio antehac Constantinus iunxerat pater, Megaera
of-his-brother the-son formerly Constantine had-joined her-father a-Megaera
quaedam mortalis, inflammatrix saeuientis adsidua, humani
a-certain mortal an-inflamer of-him-raging constant of-human
cruoris auida nihil mitius quam maritus; qui paulatim
blood greedy nothing milder than the-husband who gradually
eruditiores facti processu temporis ad nocendum per
more-skilled having-become in-the-course of-time for harming through
clandestinos uersutosque rumigerulos conpertis leuiter
secret and-crafty rumor-mongers to-things-found-out lightly
addere quaedam male suetos falsa et placentia sibi
to-add some-things badly accustomed false-things and pleasing to-themselves
discentes, adfectati regni uel artium nefandarum calumnias
learning of-aimed-at kingship or of-arts unspeakable charges
insontibus adfigebant.
on-the-innocent fastened
1.3 eminuit autem inter humilia supergressa iam impotentia
stood-out moreover among the-lowly having-overstepped already its-lawlessness
fines mediocrium delictorum nefanda Clematii cuiusdam
the-bounds of-moderate offenses the-unspeakable of-Clematius a-certain
Alexandrini nobilis mors repentina; cuius socrus cum
of-Alexandria a-noble death sudden whose mother-in-law when
misceri sibi generum, flagrans eius amore, non impetraret,
to-be-joined to-herself her-son-in-law burning for-him with-love not she-could-obtain

ut ferebatur, per palatii pseudothyrum introducta, oblato
as was-reported through of-the-palace a-side-door introduced with-offered
pretioso reginae monili id adsecuta est, ut ad Honoratum
a-precious to-the-queen necklace this obtained she-has that to Honoratus
tum comitem orientis formula missa letali omnino scelere
then count of-the-east an-order sent deadly by-no-means with-crime
nullo contactus idem Clematius nec hiscere nec loqui
any touched the-same Clematius neither to-open-his-mouth nor to-speak
permissus occideretur.
allowed should-be-killed

Post hoc impie perpetratum quod in aliis quoque iam timebatur, 1.4
after this wickedly perpetrated which in others also now was-feared
tamquam licentia crudelitati indulta per suspicionum nebulas
as-if license to-cruelty granted through of-suspicions the-mists
aestimati quidam noxii damnabantur. quorum pars necati, alii
judged some guilty were-condemned of-whom part killed others
puniti bonorum multatione actique laribus suis extorres
punished by-the-confiscation of-their-goods and-driven from-homes their-own exiles
nullo sibi relicto praeter querelas et lacrimas, stipe
with-nothing to-themselves left except complaints and tears on-alms
conlaticia uictitabant, et ciuili iustoque imperio ad uoluntatem
contributed lived and with-civil and-just government to the-will
conuerso cruentam, claudebantur opulentae domus et clarae.
turned bloody were-shut-up wealthy houses and famous
nec uox accusatoris ulla licet subditicii in his malorum 1.5
nor the-voice of-an-accuser any though suborned in these of-evils
quaerebatur aceruis ut saltem specie tenus crimina
was-sought heaps so-that at-least in-appearance only the-charges
praescriptis legum committerentur, quod aliquotiens fecere
by-the-prescriptions of-the-laws might-be-committed which several-times have-done

principes saeui: sed quicquid Caesaris inplacabilitati sedisset,
emperors cruel but whatever on-the-Caesar's implacability had-settled
id uelut fas iusque perpensum confestim urgebatur impleri.
that as-if right and-law weighed at-once was-pressed to-be-fulfilled
1.6 excogitatum est super his, ut homines quidam ignoti,
devised it-was besides these-things that men certain unknown
uilitate ipsa parum cauendi ad colligendos rumores
by-their-meanness itself little to-be-guarded-against for collecting rumors
per Antiochiae latera cuncta destinarentur relaturi quae
through of-Antioch the-quarters all should-be-assigned about-to-report what
audirent. hi peragranter et dissimulanter honoratorum circulis
they-heard these wanderingly and covertly to-the-notables' circles
adsistendo peruadendoque diuites domus egentium habitu
by-standing-near and-by-entering rich houses in-the-poor's dress
quicquid noscere poterant uel audire latenter intromissi per
whatever learn they-could or hear secretly let-in through
posticas in regiam nuntiabant, id obseruantes conspiratione
back-doors into the-palace announced that observing with-a-conspiracy
concordi, ut fingerent quaedam et cognita duplicarent in
harmonious that they-should-invent some-things and things-known double for
peius, laudes uero supprimerent Caesaris, quas inuitis
the-worse the-praises however suppress of-the-Caesar which from-the-unwilling
conpluribus formido malorum inpendentium exprimebat.
very-many the-dread of-evils impending wrung
1.7 et interdum acciderat, ut siquid in penetrali secreto
and sometimes it-had-happened that if-anything in a-chamber secret
nullo citerioris uitae ministro praesente paterfamilias uxori
with-no of-the-nearer life servant present a-father-of-a-family to-his-wife
susurrasset in aurem, uelut Amphiarao referente aut Marcio,
had-whispered into the-ear as-if Amphiaraus reporting or Marcius

quondam uatibus inclitis, postridie disceret imperator.
once seers famous on-the-next-day learned the-emperor
ideoque etiam parietes arcanorum soli conscii timebantur.
and-therefore even the-walls of-secrets the-only witnesses were-feared
adolescebat autem obstinatum propositum erga haec et 1.8
grew moreover the-obstinate purpose toward these and
similia multa scrutanda, stimulos admouente regina,
similar many-things to-be-searched-out goads applying with-the-queen
quae abrupte mariti fortunas trudebat in exitium
who headlong of-her-husband the-fortunes pushed into ruin
praeceps, cum eum potius lenitate feminea ad ueritatis
headlong when him rather by-gentleness feminine to of-truth
humanitatisque uiam reducere utilia suadendo deberet, ut
and-of-humanity the-way to-lead-back useful-things by-advising she-ought as
in Gordianorum actibus factitasse Maximini truculenti
in of-the-Gordians the-acts to-have-done-habitually of-Maximinus the-savage
illius imperatoris rettulimus coniugem.
that emperor we-have-reported the-wife
Nouo denique perniciosoque exemplo idem Gallus ausus est 1.9
by-a-new finally and-pernicious example the-same Gallus dared has
inire flagitium graue, quod Romae cum ultimo dedecore
to-enter-upon a-disgrace grave which at-Rome with the-utmost dishonor
temptasse aliquando dicitur Gallienus, et adhibitis paucis
to-have-attempted once is-said Gallienus and with-taken-along a-few
clam ferro succinctis uesperi per tabernas palabatur et
secretly with-steel girded in-the-evening through the-taverns he-wandered and
conpita quaeritando Graeco sermone, cuius erat inpendio
the-crossroads asking in-Greek speech of-which he-was very
gnarus, quid de Caesare quisque sentiret. et haec
knowing what about the-Caesar each thought and these-things
confidenter agebat in urbe ubi pernoctantium luminum
confidently he-did in a-city where of-the-all-night lights

claritudo dierum solet imitari fulgorem. postremo agnitus
the-brightness of-the-days is-wont to-imitate the-gleam at-last recognized
saepe iamque, si prodisset, conspicuum se fore
often and-now if he-had-gone-out conspicuous himself to-be-going-to-be
contemplans, non nisi luce palam egrediens ad agenda
considering not except by-daylight openly going-out to doing
quae putabat seria cernebatur. et haec quidem
what he-thought serious-matters he-was-seen and these-things indeed
medullitus multis gementibus agebantur.
to-the-marrow with-many groaning were-done

1.10 Thalassius uero ea tempestate praefectus praetorio
Thalassius however at-that time prefect of-the-praetorium
praesens ipse quoque adrogantis ingenii, considerans
present himself also of-arrogant temperament considering
incitationem eius ad multorum augeri discrimina, non
the-impetuosity his to of-many to-be-increased the-dangers not
maturitate uel consiliis mitigabat, ut aliquotiens celsae potestates
by-maturity or by-counsels softened-it as several-times lofty powers
iras principum molliuerunt, sed aduersando iurgandoque cum
the-angers of-emperors have-softened but by-opposing and-by-scolding when
parum congrueret, eum ad rabiem potius euibrabat, Augustum
little it-was-fitting him to frenzy rather hurled Augustus
actus eius exaggerando creberrime docens, idque, incertum
the-acts his by-exaggerating very-often informing and-that uncertain
qua mente, ne lateret adfectans. quibus mox Caesar
with-what mind that-not it-be-hidden striving by-which soon the-Caesar
acrius efferatus, uelut contumaciae quoddam uexillum altius
more-sharply made-wild as-if of-defiance a-certain banner higher
erigens, sine respectu salutis alienae uel suae ad uertenda
raising without regard of-safety another's or his-own to overturning
opposita instar rapidi fluminis inreuocabili impetu ferebatur.
obstacles like a-rapid river with-irrevocable onrush was-borne

II · THE ISAURIANS

The Isaurians, enraged that some of their kinsmen had been thrown to the beasts at Iconium, came down from their mountains, butchered sailors in their ships at anchor by night, and raided Lycaonia. Turned back from Pamphylia by the legions at the Melas and beaten off from the fortress of Paleae, they fell on Seleucia, where the count Castricius and three legions held the walls against them but ran short of food; when Nebridius gathered forces to relieve it, they withdrew into the mountains.

Nec sane haec sola pernicies orientem diuersis cladibus 2.1
nor indeed this alone plague the-east with-various disasters
adfligebat. namque et Isauri, quibus est usitatum
afflicted for also the-Isaurians to-whom it-is customary
saepe pacari saepeque inopinis excursibus cuncta
often to-be-pacified and-often with-unexpected raids all-things
miscere, ex latrociniis occultis et raris, alente
to-throw-into-confusion from robberies secret and rare with-feeding
inpunitate adulescentem in peius audaciam ad bella grauia
impunity the-growing for the-worse boldness into wars serious
proruperunt, diu quidem perduelles spiritus irrequietis
burst-out long indeed rebellious spirits with-restless
motibus erigentes, hac tamen indignitate perciti uehementer,
movements raising by-this yet indignity roused vehemently
ut iactitabant, quod eorum capti quidam consortes apud
as they-boasted that of-them captured some comrades at
Iconium Pisidiae oppidum in amphitheatrali spectaculo feris
Iconium of-Pisidia a-town in an-amphitheatral show to-beasts
praedatricibus obiecti sunt praeter morem.
predatory thrown were contrary-to custom
atque, ut Tullius ait, ut etiam bestiae fame monitae 2.2
and as Tullius says as even beasts by-hunger warned
plerumque ad eum locum ubi aliquando pastae sunt
mostly to that place where once fed they-were

reuertuntur, ita homines instar turbinis degressi
return so men like a-whirlwind having-come-down
montibus impeditis et arduis loca petiuere mari
from-the-mountains pathless and steep places sought to-the-sea
confinia, per quae uiis latebrosis sese conuallibusque
bordering through which by-ways hidden themselves and-in-valleys
occultantes cum appeterent noctes — luna etiam
hiding when were-approaching nights with-the-moon even
tum cornuta ideoque nondum solido splendore fulgente —
then horned and-therefore not-yet with-full splendor shining
nauticos obseruabant. quos cum in somnum sentirent
the-sailors they-watched whom when in sleep they-felt
effusos per ancoralia, quadrupedo gradu repentes seseque
sunk along the-anchor-cables four-footed with-step creeping and-themselves
suspensis passibus iniectantes in scaphas eisdem sensim
with-suspended steps throwing into the-boats upon-the-same gently
nihil opinantibus adsistebant et incendente auiditate saeuitiam
nothing suspecting they-stood and with-inflaming greed savagery
ne cedentium quidem ulli parcendo obtruncatis omnibus
not of-those-yielding even to-any by-sparing with-butchered all
merces opimas uelut uiles nullis repugnantibus auertebant.
the-cargoes rich as-if cheap with-none resisting they-carried-off
2.3 haecque non diu sunt perpetrata. cognitis enim pilatorum
and-these not long were perpetrated known for of-the-plundered
caesorumque funeribus nemo deinde ad has stationes appulit
and-slain the-deaths no-one thereafter to these anchorages brought
nauem, sed ut Scironis praerupta letalia declinantes litoribus
a-ship but like Sciron's cliffs deadly avoiding to-the-shores
Cypriis contigui nauigabant, quae Isauriae scopulis sunt
Cyprian close they-sailed which to-Isauria's crags are
controuersa.
opposite

procedente igitur mox tempore cum aduenticium nihil 2.4
advancing therefore soon time when imported nothing
inueniretur, relicta ora maritima in Lycaoniam adnexam
was-found with-left the-coast maritime into Lycaonia adjoining
Isauriae se contulerunt ibique densis intersaepientes itinera
Isauria themselves they-betook and-there with-dense blocking the-roads
praetenturis prouincialium et uiatorum opibus pascebantur.
outposts of-the-provincials and of-travelers on-the-wealth they-fed
excitauit hic ardor milites per municipia plurima, quae isdem 2.5
roused this ardor the-soldiers through the-towns very-many which on-them
conterminant, dispositos et castella, sed quisque serpentes
border stationed and the-forts but each the-creeping-ones
latius pro uiribus repellere moliens, nunc globis
more-widely according-to his-strength to-drive-back striving now in-masses
confertos, aliquotiens et dispersos multitudine superabatur
crowded sometimes also scattered by-the-multitude was-overcome
ingenti, quae nata et educata inter editos recuruosque ambitus
huge which born and reared among lofty and-winding windings
montium eos ut loca plana persultat et mollia, missilibus
of-mountains them as places level bounds-over and soft with-missiles
obuios eminus lacessens et ululatu truci perterrens.
those-meeting-them from-afar harassing and with-howling savage terrifying
coactique aliquotiens nostri pedites ad eos persequendos 2.6
and-forced sometimes our infantry for them pursuing
scandere cliuos sublimes, etiam si lapsantibus plantis fruticeta
to-climb slopes lofty even if with-slipping feet shrubs
prensando uel dumos ad uertices uenerint summos, inter
by-grasping or thorns to the-tops they-have-come highest among
arta tamen et inuia nullas acies explicare permissi
narrow yet and pathless no battle-lines to-deploy allowed
nec firmare nisu ualido gressus: hoste discursatore
nor to-steady with-effort strong their-steps with-the-enemy running-about

rupium abscisa uoluente, ruinis ponderum inmanium
of-the-crags the-broken-pieces rolling by-the-falls of-weights huge
consternuntur, aut ex necessitate ultima fortiter dimicante,
are-thrown-into-confusion or from necessity the-last bravely fighting
superati periculose per prona discedunt.
overcome dangerously down slopes withdraw

2.7 quam ob rem circumspecta cautela obseruatum est deinceps
which for reason with-wary caution observed it-was thereafter
et cum edita montium petere coeperint grassatores,
and when the-heights of-the-mountains to-seek they-have-begun the-raiders
loci iniquitati milites cedunt. ubi autem in planitie
to-the-place's unevenness the-soldiers yield where however on a-plain
potuerint reperiri, quod contingit adsidue, nec exertare
they-could to-be-found which happens constantly neither to-stretch-out
lacertos nec crispare permissi tela, quae uehunt bina
their-arms nor to-brandish allowed the-weapons which they-carry two-each
uel terna, pecudum ritu inertium trucidantur.
or three-each of-cattle in-the-manner sluggish they-are-butchered

2.8 Metuentes igitur idem latrones Lycaoniam magna
fearing therefore the-same robbers Lycaonia in-great
parte campestrem cum se inpares nostris fore
part level since themselves unequal to-ours to-be-going-to-be
congressione stataria documentis frequentibus scirent, tramitibus
in-combat pitched by-proofs frequent they-knew by-paths
deuiis petiuere Pamphyliam diu quidem intactam sed
out-of-the-way sought Pamphylia long indeed untouched but
timore populationum et caedium, milite per omnia
from-fear of-ravagings and slaughters with-the-soldier through all-parts
diffuso propinqua, magnis undique praesidiis communitam.
spread nearby with-great on-all-sides garrisons fortified

raptim igitur properantes ut motus sui rumores celeritate 2.9
hastily therefore hurrying that of-movement their the-rumors by-speed
nimia praeuenirent, uigore corporum ac leuitate confisi
excessive they-might-anticipate in-the-vigor of-their-bodies and lightness trusting
per flexuosas semitas ad summitates collium tardius
through winding paths to the-summits of-the-hills more-slowly
euadebant. et cum superatis difficultatibus arduis ad supercilia
they-came-out and when with-overcome difficulties steep to the-brows
uenissent fluuii Melanis alti et uerticosi, qui pro muro
they-had-come of-the-river Melas deep and eddying which as a-wall
tuetur accolas circumfusus, augente nocte adulta terrorem
protects the-inhabitants flowing-around with-increasing night advanced the-terror
quieuere paulisper lucem opperientes. arbitrabantur enim
they-rested a-little the-light awaiting they-thought for
nullo inpediente transgressi inopino adcursu adposita
with-nothing hindering having-crossed by-an-unexpected onrush the-adjacent
quaeque uastare, sed in cassum labores pertulere grauissimos.
everything to-lay-waste but in vain labors they-endured most-grievous
nam sole orto magnitudine angusti gurgitis sed 2.10
for with-the-sun risen by-the-greatness of-the-narrow stream but
profundi a transitu arcebantur et dum piscatorios quaerunt
deep from crossing they-were-kept and while fishing they-seek
lenunculos uel innare temere contextis cratibus parant,
skiffs or to-swim-across rashly on-woven hurdles prepare
effusae legiones, quae hiemabant tunc apud Siden, isdem
poured-out the-legions which were-wintering then at Side upon-the-same
impetu occurrere ueloci. et signis prope ripam locatis
with-onrush ran swift and with-the-standards near the-bank placed
ad manus comminus conserendas denseta scutorum
for hands at-close-quarters to-be-joined with-a-thickened of-shields
conpage semet scientissime praestruebant, ausos quoque
joining themselves most-skillfully fenced having-dared also

aliquos fiducia nandi uel cauatis arborum truncis
some from-confidence of-swimming or on-bollowed of-trees trunks
amnem permeare latenter facillime trucidarunt.
the-river to-cross secretly very-easily they-butchered

2.11 unde temptatis ad discrimen ultimum artibus multum cum
whence tried to the-crisis final with-arts much when
nihil impetraretur, pauore uique repellente extrusi et
nothing was-obtained with-fear and-force driving-them-back thrust-out and
quo tenderent ambigentes uenere prope oppidum Laranda.
where to-go uncertain they-came near the-town Laranda

2.12 ibi uictu recreati et quiete, postquam abierat timor, uicos
there with-food refreshed and rest after had-gone fear villages
opulentos adorti equestrium aduentu cohortium, quae
wealthy having-attacked at-the-cavalry arrival of-cohorts which
casu propinquabant, nec resistere planitie porrecta conati
by-chance were-approaching nor to-resist on-the-plain stretched-out having-tried
digressi sunt retroque concedentes omne iuuentutis robur
departed they-have and-back withdrawing all of-the-youth the-strength
relictum in sedibus acciuerunt.
left in their-homes they-summoned

2.13 et quoniam inedia graui adflictabantur, locum petiuere
and since by-hunger severe they-were-afflicted a-place they-sought
Paleas nomine, uergentem in mare, ualido muro firmatum,
Paleae by-name sloping to the-sea with-a-strong wall fortified
ubi conduntur nunc usque commeatus distribui militibus
where are-stored now up-to supplies to-be-distributed to-the-soldiers
omne latus Isauriae defendentibus adsueti. circumstetere
every side of-Isauria defending accustomed they-surrounded
igitur hoc munimentum per triduum et trinoctium et
therefore this stronghold for three-days and three-nights and
cum neque adcliuitas ipsa sine discrimine adiri
since neither the-steepness itself without danger to-be-approached

letali, nec cuniculis quicquam geri posset, nec procederet
deadly nor by-mines anything to-be-done could nor advanced
ullum obsidionale commentum, maesti excedunt postrema
any siege device sad they-withdraw with-utmost
ui subigente maiora uiribus adgressuri.
force compelling greater-things than-their-strength about-to-attack
proinde concepta rabie saeuiore, quam desperatio incendebat 2.14
therefore with-conceived fury more-savage which despair kindled
et fames, amplificatis uiribus ardore incohibili in excidium
and hunger with-increased strength with-ardor unrestrainable to the-destruction
urbium matris Seleuciae efferebantur, quam comes tuebatur
of-the-cities' mother Seleucia were-carried which the-count defended
Castricius tresque legiones bellicis sudoribus induratae.
Castricius and-three legions by-warlike sweats hardened
horum aduentum praedocti speculationibus fidis rectores 2.15
of-these the-coming forewarned by-scouting reliable the-commanders
militum tessera data sollemni armatos omnes celeri
of-the-soldiers with-the-watchword given customary armed all with-a-swift
eduxere procursu, et agiliter praeterito Calycadni fluminis
led-out sally and nimbly with-crossed of-the-Calycadnus river
ponte, cuius undarum magnitudo murorum adluit turres, in
the-bridge whose of-waters the-greatness of-the-walls washes the-towers in
speciem locauere pugnandi. neque tamen exiluit quisquam
the-appearance they-placed of-fighting nor yet sprang-out anyone
nec permissus est congredi. formidabatur enim flagrans
nor allowed was-he to-engage was-feared for blazing
uesania manus et superior numero et ruitura sine
with-madness the-band both superior in-number and about-to-rush without
respectu salutis in ferrum.
regard of-safety onto the-sword

2.16 uiso itaque exercitu procul auditoque liticinum cantu,
with-seen therefore the-army from-afar and-heard of-the-trumpeters the-sound
represso gradu parumper stetere praedones exsertantesque
with-checked step for-a-little stood the-robbers and-brandishing
minaces gladios postea lentius incedebant.
threatening swords afterward more-slowly advanced

2.17 quibus occurrere bene pertinax miles explicatis ordinibus
whom to-meet well stubborn the-soldier with-unfolded ranks
parans hastisque feriens scuta — qui habitus iram
preparing and-with-spears striking the-shields which custom the-anger
pugnantium concitat et dolorem — proximos iam gestu
of-fighters rouses and the-pain the-nearest now by-gesture
terrebat. sed eum in certamen alacriter consurgentem
terrified but him into the-fight eagerly rising
reuocauere ductores rati intempestiuum anceps subire
called-back the-leaders thinking untimely doubtful to-undergo
certamen cum haut longe muri distarent, quorum tutela
a-fight since not far the-walls were-distant by-whose protection
securitas poterat in solido locari cunctorum.
the-safety could on solid-ground to-be-placed of-all

2.18 hac ita persuasione reducti intra moenia bellatores obseratis
by-this so persuasion led-back within the-walls the-warriors with-barred
undique portarum aditibus, propugnaculis insistebant et
on-all-sides of-the-gates the-approaches on-the-ramparts stood and
pinnis, congesta undique saxa telaque habentes in
on-the-battlements heaped everywhere stones and-weapons having in
promptu, ut si quis se proripuisset interius, multitudine
readiness that if anyone himself should-have-rushed more-inward by-a-multitude
missilium sterneretur et lapidum.
of-missiles he-might-be-laid-low and of-stones

illud tamen clausos uehementer angebat quod captis 2.19
that yet the-shut-in vehemently distressed that with-captured
nauigiis, quae frumenta uehebant per flumen, Isauri
ships which grain carried along the-river the-Isaurians
quidem alimentorum copiis adfluebant, ipsi uero
indeed of-provisions with-abundance overflowed they however
solitarum rerum cibos iam consumendo inediae propinquantis
of-usual things the-food now by-consuming of-hunger approaching
aerumnas exitialis horrebant.
the-hardships deadly dreaded
haec ubi latius fama uulgasset missaeque relationes 2.20
these-things when more-widely report had-spread and-sent dispatches
adsiduae Gallum Caesarem permouissent, quoniam magister
constant Gallus Caesar had-moved since the-master
equitum longius ea tempestate distinebatur, iussus comes
of-the-horse farther at-that time was-detained ordered the-count
orientis Nebridius contractis undique militaribus copiis
of-the-east Nebridius with-gathered from-everywhere military forces
ad eximendam periculo ciuitatem amplam et oportunam
for rescuing from-danger the-city large and advantageous
studio properabat ingenti. quo cognito abscessere latrones
with-zeal hastened huge which known withdrew the-robbers
nulla re amplius memorabili gesta, dispersique ut solent
no thing further memorable done and-dispersed as they-are-wont
auia montium petiere celsorum.
the-trackless-parts of-the-mountains sought lofty

The Persian king, busy with wars on his own borders, sent Nohodares to strike at the rich September fair of Batnae, near the Euphrates; his own men, deserting to the Roman garrisons, betrayed the plan, and he came away with nothing.

3.1 Eo adducta re per Isauriam, rege Persarum
to-this brought the-matter throughout Isauria with-the-king of-the-Persians
bellis finitimis inligato repellenteque a conlimitiis suis
in-wars neighboring entangled and-driving-back from frontiers his-own
ferocissimas gentes, quae mente quadam uersabili hostiliter
most-savage peoples which with-a-mind a-certain fickle in-hostile-fashion
eum saepe incessunt et in nos arma mouentem aliquotiens
him often attack and against us arms him-moving sometimes
iuuant, Nohodares quidam nomine e numero optimatum,
help Nohodares a-certain by-name from the-number of-the-nobles
incursare Mesopotamiam quotiens copia dederit
to-raid Mesopotamia whenever the-opportunity shall-have-given
ordinatus, explorabat nostra sollicite, si repperisset usquam
appointed reconnoitered our-parts anxiously if he-should-have-found anywhere
locum ui subita perrupturus.
a-place by-force sudden about-to-break-through

3.2 et quia Mesopotamiae tractus omnes crebro inquietari
and since of-Mesopotamia the-tracts all frequently to-be-disturbed
sueti praetenturis et stationibus seruabantur agrariis,
accustomed by-outposts and by-stations were-guarded rural
laeuorsum flexo itinere Osdroenae subsederat extimas
to-the-left with-bent route of-Osdroene he-had-lain-in-wait-at the-farthest
partes, nouum parumque aliquando temptatum commentum
parts a-new and-little ever tried device

adgressus. quod si impetrasset, fulminis modo cuncta
having-undertaken that if he-had-achieved-it of-lightning in-the-manner everything
uastarat. erat autem quod cogitabat huius modi.
he-would-have-laid-waste was moreover what he-was-planning of-this kind
Batnae municipium in Anthemusia conditum Macedonum 3.3
Batnae a-town in Anthemusia founded of-the-Macedonians
manu priscorum ab Euphrate flumine breui spatio
by-the-band ancient from the-Euphrates river by-a-short space
disparatur, refertum mercatoribus opulentis, ubi annua
is-separated filled with-merchants wealthy where at-a-yearly
sollemnitate prope Septembris initium mensis ad nundinas
festival near of-September the-beginning month for the-fair
magna promiscuae fortunae conuenit multitudo ad
a-great of-mixed fortune gathers multitude for
commercanda quae Indi mittunt et Seres aliaque
trading what the-Indians send and the-Seres and-other
plurima uehi terra marique consueta.
very-many-things to-be-carried by-land and-sea accustomed
hanc regionem praestitutis celebritati diebus inuadere parans 3.4
this region on-the-set for-the-festival days to-invade preparing
dux ante dictus per solitudines Aboraeque amnis
the-leader before mentioned through the-deserts and-of-the-Abora river
herbidas ripas, suorum indicio proditus, qui admissi
the-grassy banks by-his-own-men's information betrayed who of-committed
flagitii metu exagitati ad praesidia desciuere Romana,
crime from-fear driven to the-garrisons deserted Roman
absque ullo egressus effectu deinde tabescebat immobilis.
without any having-gone-out effect thereafter wasted-away motionless

The Saracens, never to be wanted as friends or enemies, raided swiftly like kites and vanished. Ammianus describes them: nomads on horses and camels, half-naked, without homes, fields, or law, living on game, milk, and birds, their marriages hired for a term with a spear and a tent as dowry, and so restless that a wife marries in one place, gives birth in another, and rears her children far from both.

4.1 Saraceni tamen nec amici nobis umquam nec hostes
the-Saracens yet neither friends to-us ever nor enemies
optandi, ultro citroque discursantes quicquid inueniri poterat
to-be-wished this-way that-way running-about whatever to-be-found could
momento temporis parui uastabant miluorum rapacium
in-a-moment of-time short laid-waste to-kites rapacious
similes, qui si praedam dispexerint celsius, uolatu rapiunt
like which if prey they-have-spied from-on-high in-flight they-snatch-it
celeri, aut nisi impetrauerint, non immorantur.
swift or if-not they-have-gotten-it do-not linger

4.2 super quorum moribus licet in actibus principis Marci et
about whose customs although in the-acts of-the-emperor Marcus and
postea aliquotiens memini rettulisse, tamen nunc quoque
afterward several-times I-remember to-have-reported yet now also
pauca de isdem expediam carptim.
a-few-things about the-same I-shall-set-out selectively

4.3 apud has gentes, quarum exordiens initium ab Assyriis ad
among these peoples whose beginning start from the-Assyrians to
Nili cataractas porrigitur et confinia Blemmyarum, omnes
the-Nile's cataracts stretches and the-borders of-the-Blemmyae all
pari sorte sunt bellatores seminudi coloratis sagulis pube
by-equal lot are warriors half-naked in-colored little-cloaks the-groin
tenus amicti, equorum adiumento pernicium graciliumque
up-to covered of-horses with-the-help swift and-slender

camelorum per diuersa se raptantes, in tranquillis
camels through various-places themselves hurrying in calm
uel turbidis rebus: nec eorum quisquam aliquando stiuam
or turbulent times nor of-them anyone ever a-plow-handle
adprehendit uel arborem colit aut arua subigendo quaeritat
has-grasped or a-tree cultivates or fields by-tilling seeks
uictum, sed errant semper per spatia longe lateque distenta
his-living but they-wander always through spaces far and-wide extended
sine lare sine sedibus fixis aut legibus: nec idem perferunt
without hearth without seats fixed or laws nor the-same do-they-endure
diutius caelum aut tractus unius soli illis umquam placet.
longer sky or the-tract of-one soil to-them ever pleases
uita est illis semper in fuga uxoresque mercenariae 4.4
life is to-them always in flight and-wives hired
conductae ad tempus ex pacto atque, ut sit species
engaged for a-time by agreement and that there-may-be an-appearance
matrimonii, dotis nomine futura coniunx hastam et
of-marriage of-dowry by-way-of the-about-to-be wife a-spear and
tabernaculum offert marito, post statum diem si id
a-tent offers to-the-husband after a-fixed day if that
elegerit discessura, et incredibile est quo ardore
she-shall-have-chosen about-to-depart and incredible it-is with-what ardor
apud eos in uenerem uterque soluitur sexus.
among them into love each is-loosed sex
ita autem quoad uixerint, late palantur, ut alibi mulier 4.5
so moreover as-long-as they-live widely they-roam that elsewhere the-woman
nubat, in loco pariat alio liberosque procul educat nulla
marries in a-place gives-birth another and-her-children far-off rears with-no
copia quiescendi permissa.
opportunity of-resting permitted

4.6 uictus uniuersis caro ferina est lactisque abundans copia
the-food for-all the-flesh of-game is and-of-milk an-abundant supply
qua sustentantur, et herbae multiplices et siquae alites
by-which they-are-sustained and herbs many-kinds and if-any birds
capi per aucupium possint, et plerosque nos uidimus
to-be-taken by fowling can and very-many we have-seen
frumenti usum et uini penitus ignorantes.
of-grain the-use and of-wine entirely not-knowing

4.7 Hactenus de natione perniciosa. nunc ad textum propositum
thus-far about the-nation pernicious now to the-thread proposed
reuertamur.
let-us-return

V · CONSTANTIUS' TRIALS AFTER MAGNENTIUS

At Arles, after games for his thirtieth year of rule, Constantius grew crueler after Magnentius' fall, taking every rumor as proof; Gerontius, a count of the usurper's party, was tortured and exiled. The notary Paulus, called the Chain, was sent to Britain to bring in the usurper's partisans and seized innocent and guilty alike; Martinus, the vicar who tried to stop him, struck at Paulus with a sword, failed, and killed himself. Paulus brought his prisoners back in chains to be tortured, proscribed, exiled, or executed.

5.1 Dum haec in oriente aguntur, Arelate hiemem agens
while these-things in the-east are-done at-Arles the-winter spending
Constantius post theatralis ludos atque circenses ambitioso
Constantius after theatrical games and circus-races with-ostentatious
editos apparatu diem sextum idus Octobres, qui imperii
given display the-day sixth before-the-Ides of-October which of-reign
eius annum tricensimum terminabat, insolentiae pondera
his the-year thirtieth ended of-arrogance the-weights

grauius librans, siquid dubium deferebatur aut falsum, pro
more-heavily weighing if-anything doubtful was-reported or false for
liquido accipiens et conperto, inter alia excarnificatum
clear accepting and found-out among other-things tortured
Gerontium Magnentianae comitem partis exulari maerore
Gerontius of-the-Magnentian count party with-exile's grief
multauit.
he-punished

utque aegrum corpus quassari etiam leuibus solet offensis, 5.2
and-as a-sick body to-be-shaken even by-slight is-wont offenses
ita animus eius angustus et tener, quicquid increpuisset, ad
so mind his narrow and tender whatever had-sounded to
salutis suae dispendium existimans factum aut cogitatum,
of-safety his-own the-loss thinking done or planned
insontium caedibus fecit uictoriam luctuosam.
by-the-innocents' slaughters made the-victory mournful

siquis enim militarium uel honoratorum aut nobilis inter suos 5.3
if-anyone for of-the-military or of-the-officials or a-noble among his-own
rumore tenus esset insimulatus fouisse partes hostiles,
by-rumor only had-been accused to-have-favored the-party hostile
iniecto onere catenarum in modum beluae trahebatur et
with-placed load of-chains in the-manner of-a-beast was-dragged and
inimico urgente uel nullo, quasi sufficiente hoc solo, quod
with-an-enemy pressing or none as-if with-sufficing this alone that
nominatus esset aut delatus aut postulatus, capite uel
named he-had-been or informed-against or prosecuted to-death or
multatione bonorum aut insulari solitudine damnabatur.
with-the-confiscation of-his-goods or with-an-island's solitude was-condemned

Accedebant enim eius asperitati, ubi inminuta uel laesa 5.4
were-added for to-his harshness when lessened or injured
amplitudo imperii dicebatur, et iracundae suspicionum
the-greatness of-the-empire was-said and to-the-wrathful of-suspicions

quantitati proximorum cruentae blanditiae exaggerantium
abundance of-his-intimates bloody flatteries of-men-exaggerating
incidentia et dolere inpendio simulantium, si principis
incidents and to-grieve exceedingly pretending if of-the-emperor
periclitetur uita, a cuius salute uelut filo pendere
should-be-endangered the-life on whose safety as-if by-a-thread to-hang
statum orbis terrarum fictis uocibus exclamabant.
the-state of-the-circle of-the-lands with-false voices they-cried
5.5 ideoque fertur neminem aliquando ob haec uel similia
and-therefore he-is-said no-one ever for these or similar-things
poenae addictum oblato de more elogio reuocari
to-punishment condemned with-offered according-to custom a-record to-be-recalled
iussisse, quod inexorabiles quoque principes factitarunt.
to-have-ordered which inexorable even emperors have-done-habitually
et exitiale hoc uitium, quod in aliis non numquam
and deadly this fault which in others not never
intepescit, in illo aetatis progressu efferuescebat, obstinatum
cools in him of-age with-the-advance boiled-up obstinate
eius propositum accendente adulatorum cohorte.
his purpose kindling of-flatterers the-band
5.6 Inter quos Paulus eminebat notarius ortus in Hispania, glabro
among whom Paulus was-prominent a-notary born in Spain smooth
quidam sub uultu latens, odorandi uias periculorum
a-certain-man under face lurking of-scenting the-ways of-dangers
occultas perquam sagax. is in Brittanniam missus ut militares
hidden very shrewd he to Britain sent that military
quosdam perduceret ausos conspirasse Magnentio, cum
some-men he-might-bring having-dared to-have-conspired with-Magnentius since
reniti non possent, iussa licentius supergressus fluminis
to-resist not they-could the-orders more-freely having-exceeded of-a-river
modo fortunis conplurium sese repentinus infudit et
in-the-manner onto-the-fortunes of-very-many himself sudden poured and

ferebatur per strages multiplices ac ruinas, uinculis membra
was-carried through slaughters manifold and ruins with-chains the-limbs
ingenuorum adfligens et quosdam obterens manicis, crimina
of-freeborn-men afflicting and some crushing with-handcuffs charges
scilicet multa consarcinando a ueritate longe discreta. unde
of-course many by-patching-together from truth far removed whence
admissum est facinus impium, quod Constanti tempus
committed was a-crime impious which on-Constantius' time
nota inusserat sempiterna.
a-brand had-burned everlasting
Martinus agens illas prouincias pro praefectis aerumnas 5.7
Martinus governing those provinces in-place-of the-prefects the-hardships
innocentium grauiter gemens saepeque obsecrans, ut ab
of-the-innocent grievously lamenting and-often beseeching that from
omni culpa inmunibus parceretur, cum non inpetraret,
all guilt the-free should-be-spared when not he-obtained-it
minabatur se discessurum: ut saltem id metuens
threatened himself to-be-about-to-depart that at-least that fearing
perquisitor maliuolus tandem desineret quieti coalitos homines
the-inquisitor malevolent at-last might-cease in-quiet united men
in aperta pericula proiectare.
into open dangers to-throw
per hoc minui studium suum existimans Paulus, ut erat 5.8
by this to-be-lessened zeal his thinking Paulus as he-was
in conplicandis negotiis artifex dirus, unde ei Catenae
in entangling affairs a-craftsman dreadful whence to-him the-Chain
inditum est cognomentum, uicarium ipsum eos quibus praeerat
given was as-surname the-vicar himself those whom he-governed
adhuc defensantem ad sortem periculorum communium traxit.
still defending to the-lot of-dangers common dragged
et instabat ut eum quoque cum tribunis et aliis pluribus
and pressed that him also with the-tribunes and others several

ad comitatum imperatoris uinctum perduceret: quo percitus
to the-court of-the-emperor in-chains he-might-bring at-which roused
ille exitio urgente abrupto ferro eundem adoritur Paulum.
he with-ruin pressing with-drawn sword the-same attacks Paulus
et quia languente dextera letaliter ferire non potuit, iam
and since with-weak right-hand fatally to-strike not he-could already
districtum mucronem in proprium latus inpegit. hocque
the-drawn point into his-own side drove and-by-this
deformi genere mortis excessit e uita iustissimus rector
ugly kind of-death departed from life a-most-just governor
ausus miserabiles casus leuare multorum.
having-dared the-pitiable misfortunes to-lighten of-many
5.9 quibus ita sceleste patratis Paulus cruore perfusus
which so criminally perpetrated Paulus with-blood drenched
reuersusque ad principis castra multos coopertos paene
and-having-returned to of-the-emperor the-camp many covered nearly
catenis adduxit in squalorem deiectos atque maestitiam,
with-chains brought into squalor cast and sadness
quorum aduentu intendebantur eculei uncosque parabat
at-whose arrival were-stretched the-racks and-hooks prepared
carnifex et tormenta. et ex is proscripti sunt plures
the-executioner and tortures and of them proscribed were several
actique in exilium alii, non nullos gladii consumpsere
and-driven into exile others not none the-swords consumed
poenales. nec enim quisquam facile meminit sub Constantio,
of-punishment nor for anyone easily remembers under Constantius
ubi susurro tenus haec mouebantur, quemquam absolutum.
when by-a-whisper only these-things were-moved anyone acquitted

Under the prefect Orfitus, Ammianus explains why Rome in his history offers little but riots and taverns: the city, grown old after its youth of wars, entrusted its patrimony to the Caesars. He then satirizes the nobles' statues, carriages, and silks, their scorn of learning and of strangers, their clattering trains of servants and eunuchs, their courting of the childless, and the idle commons, who spend nights in taverns and days on charioteers.

Inter haec Orfitus praefecti potestate regebat urbem 6.1
among these-things Orfitus with-a-prefect's power governed the-city
aeternam ultra modum delatae dignitatis sese efferens
eternal beyond the-measure of-the-conferred dignity himself exalting
insolenter, uir quidem prudens et forensium negotiorum
insolently a-man indeed prudent and of-forensic business
oppido gnarus, sed splendore liberalium doctrinarum minus
very knowing but in-the-splendor of-liberal studies less
quam nobilem decuerat institutus, quo administrante
than a-noble befitted trained in-whose administering
seditiones sunt concitatae graues ob inopiam uini: huius
riots were stirred serious because-of the-shortage of-wine of-which
auidis usibus uulgus intentum ad motus asperos excitatur
greedy uses the-commons eager to disturbances harsh is-roused
et crebros.
and frequent
Et quoniam mirari posse quosdam peregrinos existimo 6.2
and since to-wonder can some foreigners I-think
haec lecturos forsitan, si contigerit, quamobrem
these-things about-to-read perhaps if it-shall-have-happened why
cum oratio ad ea monstranda deflexerit quae Romae
when the-narrative to those-things to-be-shown has-turned which at-Rome
gererentur, nihil praeter seditiones narratur et tabernas et
were-done nothing except riots is-told and taverns and

uilitates harum similis alias, summatim causas perstringam
cheapnesses of-these like other briefly the-causes I-shall-touch-on
nusquam a ueritate sponte propria digressurus.
nowhere from the-truth of-will my-own about-to-digress
6.3 Tempore quo primis auspiciis in mundanum fulgorem surgeret
at-the-time when with-first auspices into worldly splendor was-rising
uictura dum erunt homines Roma, ut augeretur
about-to-live while there-shall-be men Rome that it-might-be-increased
sublimibus incrementis, foedere pacis aeternae Virtus conuenit
with-lofty growths in-a-treaty of-peace eternal Virtue agreed
atque Fortuna plerumque dissidentes, quarum si altera
and Fortune generally at-odds of-which if the-one
defuisset, ad perfectam non uenerat summitatem.
had-been-lacking to perfect not it-would-have-come summit
6.4 eius populus ab incunabulis primis ad usque pueritiae
its people from cradle the-first to right-up of-boyhood
tempus extremum, quod annis circumcluditur fere trecentis,
the-time last which by-years is-enclosed about three-hundred
circummurana pertulit bella, deinde aetatem ingressus
around-the-walls endured wars then the-age having-entered
adultam post multiplices bellorum aerumnas Alpes transcendit
grown after manifold of-wars hardships the-Alps it-crossed
et fretum, in iuuenem erectus et uirum ex omni
and the-strait into youth risen and manhood from every
plaga quam orbis ambit inmensus, reportauit laureas et
region which the-world encircles immense brought-back laurels and
triumphos, iamque uergens in senium et nomine solo
triumphs and-now inclining toward old-age and by-name alone
aliquotiens uincens ad tranquilliora uitae discessit.
sometimes conquering to the-calmer of-life withdrew

ideo urbs uenerabilis post superbas efferatarum gentium 6.5
therefore the-city venerable after the-proud of-savage peoples
ceruices oppressas latasque leges fundamenta libertatis et
necks crushed and-passed laws the-foundations of-liberty and
retinacula sempiterna uelut frugi parens et prudens et diues
restraints everlasting as-if a-thrifty parent and prudent and rich
Caesaribus tamquam liberis suis regenda patrimonii
to-the-Caesars as to-children her-own to-be-governed of-her-patrimony
iura permisit.
the-rights entrusted
et olim licet otiosae sint tribus pacataeque centuriae 6.6
and long-since although at-leisure be the-tribes and-pacified the-centuries
et nulla suffragiorum certamina set Pompiliani redierit
and no of-votes contests but of-Pompilius has-returned
securitas temporis, per omnes tamen quotquot sunt
the-security of-the-time throughout all yet as-many-as there-are
partes terrarum, ut domina suscipitur et regina et ubique
parts of-the-lands as mistress she-is-received and queen and everywhere
patrum reuerenda cum auctoritate canities populique
of-the-fathers revered with authority the-gray-hair and-of-the-people
Romani nomen circumspectum et uerecundum.
Roman the-name respected and venerated
Sed laeditur hic coetuum magnificus splendor leuitate 6.7
but is-marred this of-the-assemblies magnificent splendor by-the-levity
paucorum incondita, ubi nati sunt non reputantium, sed
of-a-few disorderly where born they-were not considering but
tamquam indulta licentia uitiis ad errores lapsorum ac lasciuiam.
as-if granted license to-vices to errors of-the-fallen and wantonness
ut enim Simonides lyricus docet, beate perfecta ratione
as for Simonides the-lyric-poet teaches happily with-perfect reason
uicturo ante alia patriam esse conuenit gloriosam.
for-one-about-to-live before other-things a-native-land to-be is-fitting glorious

6.8 ex his quidam aeternitati se commendari posse per
of these some to-eternity themselves to-be-commended can through
statuas aestimantes eas ardenter adfectant quasi plus praemii
statues thinking them ardently seek as-if more of-reward
de figmentis aereis sensu carentibus adepturi, quam ex
from images bronze of-sense lacking about-to-gain than from
conscientia honeste recteque factorum, easque auro curant
the-consciousness honorably and-rightly of-things-done and-them with-gold they-take-care
inbracteari, quod Acilio Glabrioni delatum est primo, cum
to-be-gilded which to-Acilius Glabrio granted was first when
consiliis armisque regem superasset Antiochum. quam autem
by-counsels and-arms the-king he-had-overcome Antiochus how however
sit pulchrum exigua haec spernentem et minima ad
it-is fine small these-things despising and the-least to
ascensus uerae gloriae tendere longos et arduos, ut memorat
the-ascents of-true glory to-strive long and steep as recalls
uates Ascraeus, Censorius Cato monstrauit. qui interrogatus
the-bard of-Ascra Censorius Cato showed who asked
quam ob rem inter multos ∗∗∗ statuam non haberet 'malo'
which for reason among many (lacuna) a-statue not he-had I-prefer
inquit 'ambigere bonos quam ob rem id non meruerim,
he-said to-doubt the-good which for reason that not I-have-deserved
quam quod est grauius cur inpetrauerim mussitare'.
than what is graver why I-have-obtained-it to-mutter

6.9 Alii summum decus in carruchis solito altioribus et
others the-highest distinction in carriages than-usual higher and
ambitioso uestium cultu ponentes sudant sub ponderibus
in-ostentatious of-clothes elegance placing sweat under the-weights
lacernarum, quas in collis insertas cingulis ipsis adnectunt
of-cloaks which on their-necks fastened by-the-girdles themselves they-attach
nimia subtegminum tenuitate perflabiles, expandentes eas
by-excessive of-the-weave thinness wind-blown spreading them

crebris agitationibus maximeque sinistra, ut longiores
by-frequent movements and-most by-the-left that the-longer
fimbriae tunicaeque perspicue luceant uarietate liciorum
fringes and-tunics plainly may-shine with-the-variety of-the-threads
effigiatae in species animalium multiformes.
figured into shapes of-animals multiform
alii nullo quaerente uultus seueritate adsimulata patrimonia 6.10
others with-no-one asking of-face with-severity feigned estates
sua in inmensum extollunt, cultorum ut puta feracium
their-own to immensity extol of-cultivated-lands for example fertile
multiplicantes annuos fructus, quae a primo ad ultimum
multiplying the-yearly yields which from the-first to the-last
solem se abunde iactitant possidere, ignorantes profecto
sun themselves abundantly boast to-possess not-knowing surely
maiores suos, per quos ita magnitudo Romana porrigitur,
ancestors their through whom so the-greatness Roman is-extended
non diuitiis eluxisse sed per bella saeuissima, nec opibus
not by-riches to-have-shone but through wars most-savage neither in-wealth
nec uictu nec indumentorum uilitate gregariis militibus
nor in-food nor of-clothes in-cheapness from-common soldiers
discrepantes opposita cuncta superasse uirtute.
differing opposing all-things to-have-overcome by-valor
hac ex causa conlaticia stipe Valerius humatur ille Publicola 6.11
this from cause with-collected alms Valerius is-buried that Publicola
et subsidiis amicorum mariti inops cum liberis uxor
and by-the-subsidies of-friends of-her-husband destitute with her-children the-wife
alitur Reguli et dotatur ex aerario filia Scipionis,
is-supported of-Regulus and is-dowered from the-treasury the-daughter of-Scipio
cum nobilitas florem adultae uirginis diuturnum absentia
since the-nobility the-bloom of-a-grown maiden long by-the-absence
pauperis erubesceret patris.
of-her-poor was-ashamed father

6.12 At nunc si ad aliquem bene nummatum tumentemque ideo
but now if to someone well moneyed and-swelling therefore
honestus aduena salutatum introieris, primitus tamquam
an-honorable stranger to-greet-him you-shall-have-entered at-first as-if
exoptatus suscipieris et interrogatus multa coactusque
longed-for you-will-be-received and asked many-things and-forced
mentiri, miraberis numquam antea uisus summatem uirum
to-lie you-will-wonder never before seen a-high-ranking man
tenuem te sic enixius obseruantem, ut paeniteat ob haec
humble you so very-earnestly attending that you-regret for these
bona tamquam praecipua non uidisse ante decennium
good-things as-if special not to-have-seen before a-decade
Romam.
Rome

6.13 hacque adfabilitate confisus cum eadem postridie
and-by-this affability trusting when the-same on-the-next-day
feceris, ut incognitus haerebis et repentinus,
you-shall-have-done as unknown you-will-hang-about and sudden
hortatore illo hesterno *** ruminando, qui sis
with-the-encourager that of-yesterday (lacuna) pondering who you-are
uel unde uenias diutius ambigente. agnitus uero tandem
or whence you-come long doubting recognized however at-last
et adscitus in amicitiam si te salutandi adsiduitati
and admitted into friendship if yourself to-greeting's constancy
dederis triennio indiscretus et per tot dierum
you-shall-have-given for-three-years without-a-break and for so-many of-days
defueris tempus, reuerteris ad paria perferenda,
you-shall-have-been-absent the-time you-will-return to like-things to-be-endured
nec ubi esses interrogatus et quo tandem miser discesseris,
nor where you-were asked and whither at-last wretched you-went
aetatem omnem frustra in stipite conteres summittendo.
your-life whole in-vain on a-stump you-will-wear-away by-submitting

cum autem commodis interuallata temporibus conuiuia longa 6.14
when however at-convenient intervaled times banquets long
et noxia coeperint apparari uel distributio sollemnium
and harmful have-begun to-be-prepared or the-distribution of-customary
sportularum, anxia deliberatione tractatur an exceptis his
doles with-anxious deliberation is-treated whether excepting these
quibus uicissitudo debetur, peregrinum inuitari conueniet, et
to-whom a-return is-owed a-stranger to-be-invited will-be-fitting and
si digesto plene consilio id placuerit fieri, is adhibetur
if with-weighed fully counsel that it-has-pleased to-be-done he is-brought-in
qui pro domibus excubat aurigarum aut artem tesserariam
who before the-houses keeps-watch of-the-charioteers or the-art dicing
profitetur aut secretiora quaedam se nosse confingit.
professes or more-secret certain-things himself to-know pretends
homines enim eruditos et sobrios ut infaustos et inutiles 6.15
men for learned and sober as unlucky and useless
uitant, eo quoque accedente quod et nomenclatores adsueti
they-avoid that also being-added that also the-name-callers accustomed
haec et talia uenditare, mercede accepta lucris quosdam
these and such-things to-sell with-a-fee received into-gains some
et prandiis inserunt subditicios ignobiles et obscuros.
and luncheons insert suborned low-born and obscure
Mensarum enim uoragines et uarias uoluptatum inlecebras, 6.16
of-the-tables for the-gulfs and the-various of-pleasures allurements
ne longius progrediar, praetermitto illuc transiturus quod
that-not farther I-proceed I-pass-over to-that about-to-pass that
quidam per ampla spatia urbis subuersasque silices
some through the-broad spaces of-the-city and-the-upturned paving-stones
sine periculi metu properantes equos uelut publicos signatis
without of-danger fear hurrying horses as-if public-ones with-marked
quod dicitur calceis agitant, familiarium agmina tamquam
as is-said shoes drive of-their-households the-columns as-if

praedatorios globos post terga trahentes ne Sannione
plundering bands behind their-backs dragging not Sannio
quidem, ut ait comicus, domi relicto. quos imitatae
even as says the-comic-poet at-home left whom imitating
matronae conplures opertis capitibus et basternis per
matrons very-many with-covered heads and in-litters through
latera ciuitatis cuncta discurrunt.
the-quarters of-the-city all run-about

6.17 utque proeliorum periti rectores primo cateruas densas
and-as of-battles skilled commanders first troops dense
opponunt et fortes, deinde leues armaturas, post
set-against-the-enemy and strong then light armed-men after-them
iaculatores ultimasque subsidiales acies, si fors adegerit,
the-javelin-men and-the-last reserve lines if chance shall-have-forced
iuuaturas, ita praepositis urbanae familiae suspensae
about-to-help so with-the-overseers of-the-city household anxious
digerentibus sollicite, quos insignes faciunt uirgae dexteris
arranging anxiously whom conspicuous make the-rods to-their-right-hands
aptatae uelut tessera data castrensi iuxta uehiculi frontem
fitted as-if a-watchword given of-the-camp next-to of-the-carriage the-front
omne textrinum incedit: huic atratum coquinae iungitur
all the-weaving-staff advances to-this the-blackened of-the-kitchen is-joined
ministerium, dein totum promiscue seruitium cum otiosis
service then the-whole indiscriminately slave-body with idle
plebeiis de uicinitate coniunctis: postrema multitudo
commoners from the-neighborhood joined the-last the-multitude
spadonum a senibus in pueros desinens, obluridi distortaque
of-eunuchs from old-men to boys ending sallow and-distorted
lineamentorum conpage deformes, ut quaqua incesserit
of-features in-frame deformed so-that wherever has-gone
quisquam cernens mutilorum hominum agmina detestetur
anyone seeing of-mutilated men the-columns curses

memoriam Samiramidis reginae illius ueteris, quae teneros
the-memory of-Semiramis the-queen that ancient who tender
mares castrauit omnium prima uelut uim iniectans naturae,
males castrated of-all the-first as-if violence applying to-nature
eandemque ab instituto cursu retorquens, quae inter ipsa
and-her from her-appointed course twisting who among the-very
oriundi crepundia per primigenios seminis fontes tacita
of-the-born-one the-cradle-tokens through the-primal of-seed springs by-silent
quodam modo lege uias propagandae posteritatis ostendit.
a-certain way law the-ways of-propagating posterity shows
Quod cum ita sit, paucae domus studiorum seriis cultibus 6.18
which since so it-is few houses of-studies by-serious cultivation
antea celebratae nunc ludibriis ignauiae torpentis exundant,
formerly frequented now with-the-sports of-sloth torpid overflow
uocali sonu, perflabili tinnitu fidium resultantes. denique
with-vocal sound with-wind-blown tinkle of-strings resounding finally
pro philosopho cantor et in locum oratoris doctor
instead-of a-philosopher a-singer and in place of-an-orator a-teacher
artium ludicrarum accitur et bybliothecis sepulcrorum
of-arts of-the-stage is-summoned and the-libraries of-tombs
ritu in perpetuum clausis organa fabricantur hydraulica,
in-the-manner for ever shut organs are-built water
et lyrae ad speciem carpentorum ingentes tibiaeque et
and lyres to the-size of-carriages huge and-pipes and
histrionici gestus instrumenta non leuia.
of-actors' gesture instruments not light
Postremo ad id indignitatis est uentum, ut cum peregrini 6.19
at-last to that of-indignity it-has come that when foreigners
ob formidatam haut ita dudum alimentorum inopiam
because-of a-feared not so long-ago of-provisions shortage
pellerentur ab urbe praecipites, sectatoribus disciplinarum
were-driven from the-city headlong with-the-followers of-studies

liberalium inpendio paucis sine respiratione ulla extrusis,
liberal very few without breathing-space any thrust-out
tenerentur minimarum adseclae ueri, quique id
were-kept of-the-meanest-women the-attendants true and-those-who that
simularunt ad tempus, et tria milia saltatricum ne interpellata
pretended for a-time and three thousand dancing-girls not questioned
quidem cum choris totidemque remanerent magistris.
even with choruses and-as-many remained teachers

6.20 et licet quocumque oculos flexeris feminas adfatim
and one-may wherever your-eyes you-shall-have-turned women abundantly
multas spectare cirratas, quibus, si nupsissent, per aetatem
many to-see curled who if they-had-married by age
ter iam nixus poterat suppetere liberorum, ad usque
three-times already childbirth could have-sufficed of-children to right-up
taedium pedibus pauimenta tergentes iactari uolucriter
weariness with-their-feet the-floors sweeping to-be-tossed swiftly
gyris, dum exprimunt innumera simulacra, quae finxere
in-circles while they-express countless figures which have-invented
fabulae theatrales.
the-fables theatrical

6.21 Illud autem non dubitatur quod cum esset aliquando
that however not is-doubted that when there-was once
uirtutum omnium domicilium Roma, ingenuos aduenas
of-virtues all the-home Rome freeborn newcomers
plerique nobilium, ut Homerici bacarum suauitate Lotophagi,
most of-the-nobles like the-Homeric by-the-berries' sweetness Lotus-eaters
humanitatis multiformibus officiis retentabant.
of-kindness by-manifold services held-back

6.22 nunc uero inanes flatus quorundam uile esse quicquid
now however empty puffs of-some worthless to-be whatever
extra urbis pomerium nascitur aestimant praeter orbos
outside of-the-city the-boundary is-born judge except the-childless

et caelibes, nec credi potest qua obsequiorum
and the-unmarried nor to-be-believed can with-what of-attentions
diuersitate coluntur homines sine liberis Romae.
variety are-courted men without children at-Rome
et quoniam apud eos ut in capite mundi morborum 6.23
and since among them as in the-head of-the-world of-diseases
acerbitates celsius dominantur, ad quos uel sedandos omnis
the-bitternesses more-loftily rule for which even to-be-soothed all
professio medendi torpescit, excogitatum est adminiculum
the-profession of-healing grows-numb devised has-been a-help
sospitale nequi amicum perferentem similia uideat,
saving that-not-anyone a-friend suffering similar-things should-see
additumque est cautionibus paucis remedium aliud satis
and-added has-been to-the-precautions few a-remedy another enough
ualidum, ut famulos percontatum missos quem ad modum
strong that the-slaves to-inquire sent what in manner
ualeant noti hac aegritudine colligati, non ante recipiant
are-faring acquaintances by-this sickness bound not before they-receive
domum quam lauacro purgauerint corpus. ita etiam alienis
into-the-house than by-a-bath they-have-cleansed their-body so even by-others'
oculis uisa metuitur labes.
eyes seen is-feared a-taint
sed tamen haec cum ita tutius obseruentur, quidam 6.24
but yet these-things though so more-safely are-observed some
uigore artuum inminuto rogati ad nuptias ubi aurum
with-the-vigor of-their-limbs impaired invited to weddings where gold
dextris manibus cauatis offertur, inpigre uel usque Spoletium
in-right hands hollowed is-offered briskly even right-to Spoletium
pergunt. haec nobilium sunt instituta.
go these of-the-nobles are the-customs

6.25 Ex turba uero imae sortis et paupertinae in tabernis aliqui
of the-crowd however of-lowest lot and poor in taverns some
pernoctant uinariis, non nulli uelariis umbraculorum
spend-the-night wine not none under-the-awnings of-the-shades
theatralium latent, quae Campanam imitatus lasciuiam Catulus
theatrical lurk which the-Campanian imitating license Catulus
in aedilitate sua suspendit omnium primus; aut pugnaciter aleis
in aedileship his hung of-all first or fiercely at-dice
certant turpi sono fragosis naribus introrsum reducto spiritu
contend with-a-foul sound with-snorting nostrils inward drawn-back the-breath
concrepantes; aut quod est studiorum omnium maximum ab
rattling or what is of-pursuits all the-greatest from
ortu lucis ad uesperam sole fatiscunt uel pluuiis, per
the-rise of-light to evening in-sun they-weary-themselves or in-rains through
minutias aurigarum equorumque praecipua uel delicta scrutantes.
the-minutiae of-charioteers and-of-horses the-merits or faults examining
6.26 et est admodum mirum uidere plebem innumeram mentibus
and it-is very wonderful to-see the-commons countless in-minds
ardore quodam infuso cum dimicationum curulium euentu
with-ardor a-certain infused on of-the-contests chariot the-outcome
pendentem. haec similiaque memorabile nihil uel serium
hanging these and-similar-things memorable anything or serious
agi Romae permittunt. ergo redeundum ad textum.
to-be-done at-Rome do-not-permit therefore it-must-be-returned to the-thread

Gallus ordered the chief men of Antioch's council killed for opposing a cheap price of grain, and only Honoratus, count of the East, stopped him. He handed the governor Theophilus to a hungry mob, which tore him apart. Constantius, warned by Thalassius, withdrew Gallus' troops and sent the prefect Domitianus to bring him to Italy; Domitianus insulted Gallus, who had him put under guard, and when the quaestor Montius objected, soldiers dragged both through the streets and threw them into the river. Trials followed at Antioch and Tyre over a royal robe.

Latius iam disseminata licentia onerosus bonis omnibus 7.1
more-widely now spread-abroad license burdensome to-the-good all
Caesar nullum post haec adhibens modum orientis
the-Caesar no after these-things applying limit of-the-east
latera cuncta uexabat nec honoratis parcens nec urbium
the-sides all harassed neither the-distinguished sparing nor of-the-cities
primatibus nec plebeiis.
the-leading-men nor the-commons
denique Antiochensis ordinis uertices sub uno elogio iussit 7.2
finally of-the-Antiochene council the-heads under one sentence he-ordered
occidi ideo efferatus, quod ei celebrari uilitatem
to-be-killed for-this enraged because to-him to-be-proclaimed cheapness
intempestiuam urgenti, cum inpenderet inopia, grauius
untimely pressing when was-threatening scarcity more-gravely
rationabili responderunt; et perissent ad unum ni
than-reasonable they-had-answered and they-would-have-perished to one unless
comes orientis tunc Honoratus fixa constantia restitisset.
the-count of-the-east then Honoratus with-fixed firmness had-resisted
erat autem diritatis eius hoc quoque indicium nec 7.3
there-was moreover of-cruelty his this also a-sign neither
obscurum nec latens, quod ludicris cruentis delectabatur et
obscure nor hidden that in-shows bloody he-delighted and

in circo sex uel septem aliquotiens uetitis certaminibus
in the-circus six or seven sometimes forbidden contests
pugilum uicissim se concidentium perfusorumque
of-boxers in-turn each-other cutting-down and-drenched
sanguine specie ut lucratus ingentia laetabatur.
with-blood at-the-sight as-if having-gained huge-sums he-rejoiced
7.4 accenderat super his incitatum propositum ad nocendum
had-inflamed on these-things his-roused purpose to harming
aliqua mulier uilis, quae ad palatium ut poposcerat
some woman base who to the-palace as she-had-demanded
intromissa insidias ei latenter obtendi prodiderat a
admitted plots for-him secretly to-be-spread had-betrayed by
militibus obscurissimis. quam Constantina exultans ut in tuto
soldiers most-obscure whom Constantina exulting as-if in safety
iam locata mariti salute muneratam uehiculoque inpositam
already placed of-her-husband the-life rewarded and-on-a-carriage set
per regiae ianuas emisit in publicum, ut his inlecebris
through of-the-palace the-doors sent-out in public that by-these allurements
alios quoque ad indicanda proliceret paria uel maiora.
others also to disclosing she-might-entice like or greater-things
7.5 post haec Gallus Hierapolim profecturus ut expeditioni
after these-things Gallus to-Hierapolis about-to-set-out that the-campaign
specie tenus adesset, Antiochensi plebi suppliciter
in-appearance only he-might-attend to-the-Antiochene commons humbly
obsecranti ut inediae dispelleret metum, quae per multas
beseeching that of-famine he-should-dispel the-fear which through many
difficilisque causas adfore iam sperabatur, non ut mos est
and-hard causes to-be-near already was-expected not as the-custom is
principibus, quorum diffusa potestas localibus subinde medetur
with-princes whose spread-wide power local frequently heals
aerumnis, disponi quicquam statuit uel ex prouinciis alimenta
troubles to-be-arranged anything decided or from the-provinces food

transferri conterminis, sed consularem Syriae Theophilum prope
to-be-brought neighboring but the-consular of-Syria Theophilus close
adstantem ultima metuenti multitudini dedit id adsidue
standing-by the-worst to-fearing multitude he-gave-up that constantly
replicando quod inuito rectore nullus egere poterit uictu.
repeating that unwilling the-governor no-one lack will-be-able food
auxerunt haec uulgi sordidioris audaciam, quod cum 7.6
increased these-things of-the-mob baser the-boldness that when
ingrauesceret penuria commeatuum, famis et furoris
was-growing-heavier the-shortage of-supplies of-hunger and of-fury
inpulsu Eubuli cuiusdam inter suos clari domum
by-the-impulse of-Eubulus a-certain among his-own distinguished the-house
ambitiosam ignibus subditis inflammauit rectoremque ut
ostentatious with-fires set-under it-burned and-the-governor as
sibi iudicio imperiali addictum calcibus incessens et
to-itself by-judgment imperial handed-over with-kicks assailing and
pugnis conculcans seminecem laniatu miserando discerpsit.
with-fists trampling half-dead with-mangling pitiable it-tore-apart
post cuius lacrimosum interitum in unius exitio quisque
after whose tearful death in of-one the-ruin each
imaginem periculi sui considerans documento recenti
the-image of-the-danger his-own considering by-the-lesson fresh
similia formidabat.
like-things feared
eodem tempore Serenianus ex duce, cuius ignauia 7.7
at-the-same time Serenianus formerly a-general by-whose cowardice
populatam in Phoenice Celsen ante rettulimus, pulsatae
plundered in Phoenicia Celse before we-have-related of-injured
maiestatis imperii reus iure postulatus ac lege, incertum
majesty of-the-empire accused by-right impeached and law it-is-uncertain
qua potuit suffragatione absolui, aperte conuictus
by-what he-could influence to-be-acquitted openly convicted

familiarem suum cum pileo, quo caput operiebat,
his-servant his-own with a-cap with-which his-head he-used-to-cover
incantato uetitis artibus ad templum misisse fatidicum,
enchanted by-forbidden arts to a-temple to-have-sent oracular
quaeritatum expresse an ei firmum portenderetur
to-inquire expressly whether to-him firm was-portended
imperium, ut cupiebat, et cunctum.
the-empire as he-desired and entire

7.8 duplexque isdem diebus acciderat malum, quod et
and-a-double in-the-same days had-happened evil because both
Theophilum insontem atrox interceperat casus, et Serenianus
Theophilus innocent a-cruel had-cut-off fate and Serenianus
dignus execratione cunctorum, innoxius, modo non reclamante
worthy of-the-execration of-all unharmed almost not protesting
publico uigore, discessit.
public vigor went-away

7.9 Haec subinde Constantius audiens et quaedam referente
these-things repeatedly Constantius hearing and certain-things reporting
Thalassio doctus, quem eum odisse iam conpererat lege
Thalassius informed whom him to-hate already he-had-learned with-a-law
communi, scribens ad Caesarem blandius adiumenta paulatim
common writing to the-Caesar rather-mildly his-supports gradually
illi subtraxit, sollicitari se simulans ne, uti est militare
from-him withdrew to-be-anxious himself pretending lest as is military
otium fere tumultuosum, in eius perniciem conspiraret,
idleness generally turbulent to his ruin it-should-conspire
solisque scholis iussit esse contentum palatinis et
and-with-only the-guards he-ordered to-be content of-the-palace and
protectorum cum Scutariis et Gentilibus, et mandabat
of-the-protectors with the-Scutarii and the-Gentiles and he-charged
Domitiano, ex comite largitionum, praefecto ut cum in
Domitianus formerly count of-the-largesses prefect that when into

Syriam uenerit, Gallum, quem crebro acciuerat, ad
Syria he-shall-have-come Gallus whom often he-had-summoned to
Italiam properare blande hortaretur et uerecunde.
Italy to-hasten mildly he-should-urge and modestly
qui cum uenisset ob haec festinatis itineribus Antiochiam, 7.10
who when he-had-come for these-things with-hastened marches to-Antioch
praestrictis palatii ianuis, contempto Caesare, quem uideri
passing-by of-the-palace the-doors slighting the-Caesar whom to-be-visited
decuerat, ad praetorium cum pompa sollemni perrexit
it-had-befitted to the-praetorium with pomp formal he-went
morbosque diu causatus nec regiam introiit nec processit
and-illnesses long pleading neither the-palace entered nor went-out
in publicum, sed abditus multa in eius moliebatur exitium
in public but hidden many-things to his he-contrived destruction
addens quaedam relationibus superuacua, quas subinde
adding certain-things to-the-reports superfluous which repeatedly
dimittebat ad principem.
he-sent to the-emperor
rogatus ad ultimum admissusque in consistorium ambage 7.11
asked at the-last and-admitted into the-council with-circumlocution
nulla praegressa inconsiderate et leuiter 'proficiscere' inquit
no preceding thoughtlessly and lightly set-out he-said
'ut praeceptum est, Caesar sciens quod si cessaueris, et
as ordered it-is Caesar knowing that if you-shall-have-delayed both
tuas et palatii tui auferri iubebo prope diem annonas'.
your and of-palace your to-be-taken-away I-shall-order near day the-rations
hocque solo contumaciter dicto subiratus abscessit nec
and-this alone insolently said somewhat-angered he-went-away nor
in conspectum eius postea uenit saepius arcessitus.
into the-sight his afterward came more-often summoned

7.12 hinc ille commotus ut iniusta perferens et indigna praefecti
hence he aroused as-if unjust-things suffering and unworthy of-the-prefect
custodiam protectoribus mandauerat fidis. quo conperto
the-guarding to-the-protectors had-entrusted faithful which learned
Montius tunc quaestor Afer quidem sed ad lenitatem
Montius then quaestor an-African indeed but to mildness
propensior, consulens in commune aduocatos palatinarum
more-inclined consulting for the-common-good summoned of-the-palace
primos scholarum adlocutus est mollius docens nec decere
the-chief guards addressed has rather-mildly showing neither to-befit
haec fieri nec prodesse addensque uocis obiurgatorio
these-things to-be-done nor to-be-useful and-adding of-voice with-a-scolding
sonu quod si id placeret, post statuas Constantii deiectas
sound that if this pleased after the-statues of-Constantius thrown-down
super adimenda uita praefecto conueniet securius cogitari.
about to-be-taken his-life from-the-prefect it-will-be-fitting more-securely to-be-thought
7.13 his cognitis Gallus ut serpens adpetitus telo uel
these-things learned Gallus like a-serpent attacked with-a-spear or
saxo iamque spes extremas opperiens et succurrens
with-a-stone and-already hopes the-last awaiting and coming-to-aid
saluti suae quauis ratione colligi omnes iussit
to-the-safety his-own by-any means to-be-assembled all he-ordered
armatos et cum starent attoniti, districta dentium acie
armed and when they-stood astonished bared of-his-teeth with-the-edge
stridens ‘adeste’ inquit ‘uiri fortes mihi periclitanti uobiscum.
gnashing stand-by he-said men brave to-me endangered with-you
7.14 Montius nos tumore inusitato quodam et nouo ut
Montius us with-arrogance unusual a-certain and new as
rebellis et maiestati recalcitrantes Augustae per haec
rebels and against-the-majesty kicking imperial through these-things
quae strepit incusat iratus nimirum quod contumacem
which he-bawls accuses angry doubtless because a-defiant

praefectum, quid rerum ordo postulat ignorare dissimulantem
prefect what of-things the-order demands to-not-know pretending
formidine tenus iusserim custodiri'.
to-the-point-of-fear only I-have-ordered to-be-guarded
nihil morati post haec militares auidi saepe turbarum 7.15
nothing delaying after these-things the-soldiers eager often for-riots
adorti sunt Montium primum, qui diuertebat in proximo,
attacked they-have Montius first who was-lodging in the-neighborhood
leui corpore senem atque morbosum, et hirsutis resticulis
of-slight body an-old-man and sickly and with-rough ropes
cruribus eius innexis diuaricatum sine spiramento ullo ad
to-legs his tied spread-apart without breathing-space any to
usque praetorium traxere praefecti.
right-up the-praetorium they-dragged of-the-prefect
et eodem impetu Domitianum praecipitem per scalas 7.16
and with-the-same onset Domitianus headlong down the-stairs
itidem funibus constrinxerunt, eosque coniunctos per
likewise with-ropes they-bound and-them joined through
ampla spatia ciuitatis acri raptauere discursu. iamque
the-broad spaces of-the-city with-a-fierce dragged running and-now
artuum et membrorum diuulsa conpage superscandentes
of-joints and of-limbs torn-apart the-frame trampling-on
corpora mortuorum ad ultimam truncata deformitatem uelut
the-bodies of-the-dead to the-last mutilated hideousness as-if
exsaturati mox abiecerunt in flumen.
glutted soon they-threw into the-river
incenderat autem audaces usque ad insaniam homines ad 7.17
had-inflamed moreover the-bold even to madness men to
haec, quae nefariis egere conatibus, Luscus quidam
these-things which by-wicked they-did attempts Luscus a-certain
curator urbis subito uisus: eosque ut heiulans baiolorum
curator of-the-city suddenly seen and-them like wailing of-porters

praecentor ad expediendum quod orsi sunt incitans
a-leader-of-the-chant to finishing what begun they-have urging
uocibus crebris. qui haut longe postea ideo uiuus exustus est.
with-cries frequent who not long afterward for-this alive burned was
7.18 Et quia Montius inter dilancinantium manus spiritum
and because Montius among of-those-tearing-him the-hands his-breath
efflaturus Epigonum et Eusebium nec professionem
about-to-breathe-out Epigonus and Eusebius neither profession
nec dignitatem ostendens aliquotiens increpabat, qui sint
nor rank indicating several-times was-crying-out who might-be
hi magna quaerebatur industria, et nequid intepesceret,
these with-great it-was-sought diligence and that-nothing should-cool
Epigonus e Lycia philosophus ducitur et Eusebius ab
Epigonus from Lycia a-philosopher is-led and Eusebius from
Emissa Pittacas cognomento, concitatus orator, cum quaestor
Emesa Pittacas by-surname a-vehement orator although the-quaestor
non hos sed tribunos fabricarum insimulasset promittentes
not these but the-tribunes of-the-arms-factories had-accused promising
armorum si nouas res agitari conperissent.
of-arms if new things to-be-set-afoot they-should-have-learned
7.19 isdem diebus Apollinaris Domitiani gener, paulo ante
in-the-same days Apollinaris of-Domitianus son-in-law a-little before
agens palatii Caesaris curam, ad Mesopotamiam missus
holding of-the-palace of-the-Caesar the-care to Mesopotamia sent
a socero per militares numeros inmodice scrutabatur,
by his-father-in-law among the-military units immoderately was-probing
an quaedam altiora meditantis iam Galli secreta
whether certain higher-things of-one-meditating already of-Gallus secret
susceperint scripta, qui conpertis Antiochiae gestis per
they-had-received writings who having-learned at-Antioch the-deeds through

minorem Armeniam lapsus Constantinopolim petit exindeque
Lesser Armenia slipping Constantinople seeks and-thence
per protectores retractus artissime tenebatur.
by the-protectors dragged-back most-closely was-held
Quae dum ita struuntur, indicatum est apud Tyrum 7.20
which-things while so are-being-contrived reported it-was at Tyre
indumentum regale textum occulte, incertum quo locante
a-robe royal woven secretly it-is-uncertain by-whom contracting
uel cuius usibus apparatum. ideoque rector prouinciae
or for-whose uses prepared and-therefore the-governor of-the-province
tunc pater Apollinaris eiusdem nominis ut conscius ductus
then the-father of-Apollinaris of-the-same name as an-accomplice led
est aliique congregati sunt ex diuersis ciuitatibus multi,
was and-others gathered were from different cities many
qui atrocium criminum ponderibus urgebantur.
who of-atrocious charges by-the-weights were-pressed
Iamque lituis cladium concrepantibus internarum 7.21
and-now with-the-trumpets of-disasters sounding internal
non celate ut antea turbidum saeuiebat ingenium a
not secretly as before the-turbulent raged temper from
ueri consideratione detortum et nullo inpositorum uel
of-truth the-consideration twisted and no-one of-the-charged or
conpositorum fidem sollemniter inquirente nec discernente
of-the-concocted the-credit duly inquiring nor distinguishing
a societate noxiorum insontes uelut exturbatum e iudiciis
from the-company of-the-guilty the-innocent as-if driven-out from the-courts
fas omne discessit, et causarum legitima silente defensione
right all departed and of-pleas the-lawful being-silent defense
carnifex rapinarum sequester et obductio capitum et
the-executioner of-plunders the-broker and the-veiling of-heads and
bonorum ubique multatio uersabatur per orientales
of-goods everywhere the-confiscation was-busy through the-eastern

prouincias, quas recensere puto nunc oportunum absque
provinces which to-review I-think now opportune except
Mesopotamia digesta, cum bella Parthica dicerentur, et
Mesopotamia set-forth when the-wars Parthian were-told and
Aegypto, quam necessario aliud reieci ad tempus.
Egypt which necessarily another I-have-deferred to time

VIII · THE EASTERN PROVINCES

Ammianus describes the provinces of the East: Cilicia and Isauria beyond the Taurus, the cities of Commagene, Syria with Antioch, Phoenicia with Tyre, Sidon, and Damascus, Palestine with its cities and hot springs, Arabia under Trajan's rule, and Cyprus, so fertile that it can build and fit out a ship from its own resources, seized by Rome more greedily than justly.

8.1 Superatis Tauri montis uerticibus qui ad solis ortum
having-been-passed of-Taurus the-mountain the-peaks which toward of-the-sun the-rising
sublimius attolluntur, Cilicia spatiis porrigitur late distentis
more-loftily are-raised Cilicia with-spaces extends widely stretched
diues bonis omnibus terra, eiusque lateri dextro adnexa Isauria,
rich in-goods all a-land and-to-its side right attached Isauria
pari sorte uberi palmite uiget et frugibus minutis,
with-equal lot with-fruitful vine flourishes and with-grains small
quam mediam nauigabile flumen Calycadnus interscindit.
which in-the-middle navigable a-river the-Calycadnus cuts-through
8.2 et hanc quidem praeter oppida multa duae ciuitates exornant
and this indeed besides towns many two cities adorn
Seleucia opus Seleuci regis, et Claudiopolis quam deduxit
Seleucia the-work of-Seleucus the-king and Claudiopolis which founded
coloniam Claudius Caesar. Isaura enim antehac nimium
as-a-colony Claudius Caesar Isaura for formerly too

potens, olim subuersa ut rebellatrix interneciua aegre uestigia
powerful once overthrown as a-rebel deadly scarcely traces
claritudinis pristinae monstrat admodum pauca.
of-renown former shows very few
Ciliciam uero, quae Cydno amni exultat, Tarsus nobilitat, 8.3
Cilicia however which in-the-Cydnus river exults Tarsus ennobles
urbs perspicabilis — hanc condidisse Perseus memoratur,
a-city conspicuous this to-have-founded Perseus is-recorded
Iouis filius et Danaes, uel certe ex Aethiopia profectus
of-Jupiter the-son and of-Danae or certainly from Ethiopia having-set-out
Sandan quidam nomine uir opulentus et nobilis — et
Sandan a-certain by-name a-man wealthy and noble and
Anazarbus auctoris uocabulum referens, et Mobsuestia
Anazarbus of-its-founder the-name bearing and Mopsuestia
uatis illius domicilium Mobsi, quem a conmilitio
of-the-seer that the-dwelling of-Mopsus whom from the-fellowship
Argonautarum cum aureo uellere direpto redirent,
of-the-Argonauts when with-the-golden fleece seized they-were-returning
errore abstractum delatumque ad Africae litus mors
by-wandering drawn-away and-carried to of-Africa the-shore death
repentina consumpsit, et ex eo cespite punico tecti manes
sudden consumed and from that with-turf Punic covered the-shades
eius heroici dolorum uarietati medentur plerumque sospitales.
his heroic of-pains the-variety heal usually saving
hae duae prouinciae bello quondam piratico cateruis mixtae 8.4
these two provinces in-the-war once pirate with-bands mixed
praedonum a Seruilio pro consule missae sub iugum factae sunt
of-robbers by Servilius as proconsul sent under the-yoke made were
uectigales. et hae quidem regiones uelut in prominenti terrarum
tributary and these indeed regions as-if on a-projecting of-lands
lingua positae ob orbe eoo monte Amano disparantur.
tongue placed from the-world eastern by-mount Amanus are-separated

8.5 orientis uero limes in longum protentus et rectum ab
of-the-east however the-frontier into length stretched and straight from
Euphratis fluminis ripis ad usque supercilia porrigitur
of-the-Euphrates river the-banks to right-up the-brows extends
Nili, laeua Saracenis conterminans gentibus, dextra
of-the-Nile on-the-left to-the-Saracen bordering peoples on-the-right
pelagi fragoribus patens, quam plagam Nicator Seleucus
to-the-sea's crashings open which tract Nicator Seleucus
occupatam auxit magnum in modum, cum post Alexandri
having-seized increased great in manner when after of-Alexander
Macedonis obitum successorio iure teneret regna Persidis,
the-Macedonian the-death by-successor's right he-held the-kingdoms of-Persia
efficaciae inpetrabilis rex, ut indicat cognomentum.
of-efficacy irresistible a-king as shows his-surname

8.6 abusus enim multitudine hominum, quam tranquillis in rebus
using for the-multitude of-men which peaceful in times
diutius rexit, ex agrestibus habitaculis urbes construxit multis
long he-ruled from rustic dwellings cities he-built with-many
opibus firmas et uiribus, quarum ad praesens pleraeque licet
resources strong and forces of-which to the-present most although
Graecis nominibus appellentur, quae isdem ad arbitrium
by-Greek names they-are-called which on-the-same at the-will
inposita sunt conditoris, primigenia tamen nomina non amittunt,
imposed were of-the-founder the-original yet names not they-lose
quae eis Assyria lingua institutores ueteres indiderunt.
which to-them in-the-Assyrian tongue founders ancient gave

8.7 Et prima post Osdroenam quam, ut dictum est, ab hac
and first after Osdroene which as said it-is from this
descriptione discreuimus, Commagena, nunc Euphratensis,
description we-have-separated Commagene now Euphratensis

clementer adsurgit, Hierapoli, uetere Nino, et Samosata
gently rises with-Hierapolis the-old Ninus and Samosata
ciuitatibus amplis inlustris.
cities large illustrious
Dein Syria per speciosam interpatet diffusa planitiem. hanc 8.8
then Syria over a-beautiful extends spread plain this
nobilitat Antiochia, mundo cognita ciuitas, cui non
ennobles Antioch to-the-world known a-city with-which not
certauerit alia aduecticiis ita adfluere copiis et internis,
could-vie another with-imported so to-abound supplies and with-domestic
et Laodicia et Apamia itidemque Seleucia iam inde a
and Laodicea and Apamea and-likewise Seleucia already thence from
primis auspiciis florentissimae.
first auspices most-flourishing
Post hanc adclinis Libano monti Phoenice, regio 8.9
after this leaning to-Lebanon the-mountain Phoenicia a-region
plena gratiarum et uenustatis, urbibus decorata magnis et
full of-graces and of-charm with-cities adorned great and
pulchris; in quibus amoenitate celebritateque nominum
beautiful among which in-pleasantness and-fame of-names
Tyros excellit, Sidon et Berytus isdemque pares Emissa et
Tyre excels Sidon and Berytus and-to-these equal Emesa and
Damascus saeculis condita priscis.
Damascus in-ages founded ancient
has autem prouincias, quas Orontes ambiens amnis imosque 8.10
these moreover provinces which the-Orontes encircling river and-the-lowest
pedes Cassii montis illius celsi praetermeans funditur
feet of-Cassius the-mountain that lofty passing-by pours-out
in Parthenium mare, Gnaeus Pompeius superato Tigrane
into the-Parthenian sea Gnaeus Pompey having-overcome Tigranes

regnis Armeniorum abstractas dicioni Romanae
from-the-kingdoms of-the-Armenians taken-away to-the-dominion Roman
coniunxit.
joined

8.11 Ultima Syriarum est Palaestina per interualla magna protenta,
last of-the-Syrias is Palestine over intervals great extended
cultis abundans terris et nitidis et ciuitates habens quasdam
cultivated abounding in-lands and in-sleek and cities having certain
egregias, nullam nulli cedentem sed sibi uicissim uelut ad
excellent none to-none yielding but with-themselves in-turn as-if by
perpendiculum aemulas: Caesaream, quam ad honorem Octauiani
the-plumb-line rivals Caesarea which in honor of-Octavian
principis exaedificauit Herodes, et Eleutheropolim et Neapolim
the-emperor built Herod and Eleutheropolis and Neapolis
itidemque Ascalonem Gazam aeuo superiore exstructas.
and-likewise Ascalon Gaza in-an-age earlier built

8.12 in his tractibus nauigerum nusquam uisitur flumen sed in
in these tracts a-navigable nowhere is-seen river but in
locis plurimis aquae suapte natura calentes emergunt ad usus
places very-many waters by-their-own nature warm rise to uses
aptae multiplicium medelarum. uerum has quoque regiones
suited of-manifold remedies but these also regions
pari sorte Pompeius Iudaeis domitis et Hierosolymis
by-equal lot Pompey the-Jews having-been-subdued and Jerusalem
captis in prouinciae speciem delata iuris dictione formauit.
taken into of-a-province the-form transferred of-law with-the-saying formed

8.13 Huic Arabia est conserta, ex alio latere Nabataeis
to-this Arabia is joined on another side to-the-Nabataeans
contigua; opima uarietate conmerciorum castrisque oppleta
adjoining rich in-variety of-trades and-with-camps filled
ualidis et castellis, quae ad repellendos gentium uicinarum
strong and with-forts which for repelling of-the-peoples neighboring

excursus sollicitudo peruigil ueterum per oportunos saltus
the-raids the-anxiety watchful of-the-ancients through suitable passes
erexit et cautos. haec quoque ciuitates habet inter oppida
erected and protected this also cities has among towns
quaedam ingentes Bostram et Gerasam atque Philadelphiam
certain huge Bostra and Gerasa and Philadelphia
murorum firmitate cautissimas. hanc prouinciae inposito
of-walls in-the-strength most-secure this a-province's having-been-imposed
nomine rectoreque adtributo obtemperare legibus nostris
name and-a-governor assigned to-obey the-laws our
Traianus conpulit imperator incolarum tumore saepe
Trajan compelled the-emperor of-the-inhabitants the-arrogance often
contunso cum glorioso marte Mediam urgeret et Parthos.
crushed when with-glorious war Media he-was-pressing and the-Parthians
Cyprum itidem insulam procul a continenti discretam et 8.14
Cyprus likewise the-island far from the-mainland separated and
portuosam inter municipia crebra urbes duae faciunt claram
rich-in-harbors among towns numerous cities two make famous
Salamis et Paphus, altera Iouis delubris altera Veneris
Salamis and Paphos the-one for-Jupiter's shrines the-other for-Venus'
templo insignis. tanta autem tamque multiplici fertilitate
temple notable so-great moreover and-so manifold with-fertility
abundat rerum omnium eadem Cyprus ut nullius externi
abounds of-things all the-same Cyprus that of-no external
indigens adminiculi indigenis uiribus a fundamento ipso
needing help with-native resources from the-foundation itself
carinae ad supremos usque carbasos aedificet onerariam
of-the-keel to the-topmost even sails it-builds a-cargo
nauem omnibusque armamentis instructam mari committat.
ship and-with-all tackle equipped to-the-sea commits

8.15 nec piget dicere auide magis hanc insulam populum
nor it-irks to-say greedily rather this island the-people
Romanum inuasisse quam iuste. Ptolomaeo enim rege
Roman to-have-seized than justly Ptolemy for the-king
foederato nobis et socio ob aerarii nostri angustias
allied to-us and a-partner because-of of-treasury our the-straits
iusso sine ulla culpa proscribi ideoque hausto ueneno
ordered without any fault to-be-proscribed and-therefore drained poison
uoluntaria morte deleto et tributaria facta est et uelut
by-voluntary death destroyed both tributary made it-was and as-if
hostiles eius exuuiae classi inpositae in urbem aduectae
hostile its spoils on-the-fleet placed into the-city brought
sunt per Catonem. nunc repetetur ordo gestorum.
were by Cato now will-be-resumed the-order of-events

IX · URSICINUS AND THE TRIALS

Ursicinus, summoned from Nisibis, had to preside over Gallus' trials against his will. Epigonus, a philosopher in name, confessed under torture to imaginary plans; Eusebius of Emesa denied everything and died defiant, like Zeno the Stoic. A deacon was racked over the royal robe, and the two Apollinares, father and son, were killed at their estate.

9.1 Inter has ruinarum uarietates a Nisibi quam tuebatur
among these of-ruins varieties from Nisibis which he-was-guarding
accitus Ursicinus, cui nos obsecuturos iunxerat imperiale
summoned Ursicinus to-whom us about-to-attend had-joined an-imperial
praeceptum, dispicere litis exitialis certamina cogebatur
command to-examine of-a-suit deadly the-contests was-forced
abnuens et reclamans, adulatorum oblatrantibus turmis,
refusing and protesting of-flatterers with-barking troops

bellicosus sane milesque semper et militum ductor sed
warlike indeed and-a-soldier always and of-soldiers a-leader but
forensibus iurgiis longe discretus, qui metu sui
from-forensic wranglings far removed who with-fear of-his-own
discriminis anxius cum accusatores quaesitoresque subditiuos
danger anxious when accusers and-examiners suborned
sibi consociatos ex isdem foueis cerneret emergentes,
to-himself associated from the-same pits he-saw emerging
quae clam palamue agitabantur, occultis Constantium
what-things secretly or-openly were-being-done by-secret Constantius
litteris edocebat inplorans subsidia, quorum metu tumor
letters informed imploring help of-which by-the-fear the-arrogance
notissimus Caesaris exhalaret.
most-notorious of-the-Caesar might-evaporate
sed cautela nimia in peiores haeserat plagas, ut narrabimus 9.2
but by-caution excessive into worse he-had-stuck snares as we-shall-relate
postea, aemulis consarcinantibus insidias graues apud
later rivals patching-together plots grievous before
Constantium, cetera medium principem sed siquid
Constantius in-other-respects a-moderate prince but if-anything
auribus eius huius modi quiuis infudisset ignotus, acerbum
into-ears his of-this kind anyone had-poured unknown harsh
et inplacabilem et in hoc causarum titulo dissimilem sui.
and implacable and in this of-cases category unlike himself
Proinde die funestis interrogationibus praestituto imaginarius 9.3
accordingly a-day for-deadly interrogations appointed in-semblance
iudex equitum resedit magister adhibitis aliis iam quae
judge of-the-cavalry sat master brought-in others already what-things
essent agenda praedoctis, et adsistebant hinc inde
were to-be-done instructed-beforehand and there-stood-by on-this-side and-that
notarii, quid quaesitum esset, quidue responsum, cursim
secretaries what asked had-been or-what answered swiftly

ad Caesarem perferentes, cuius imperio truci, stimulis
to the-Caesar carrying by-whose command savage with-the-goads
reginae exsertantis aurem subinde per aulaeum, nec
of-the-queen thrusting-out her-ear repeatedly through the-curtain neither
diluere obiecta permissi nec defensi periere conplures.
to-refute the-charges allowed nor defended perished very-many
9.4 primi igitur omnium statuuntur Epigonus et Eusebius ob
first therefore of-all are-set-up Epigonus and Eusebius because-of
nominum gentilitatem oppressi. praediximus enim Montium sub
of-names the-likeness overwhelmed we-said-before for Montius at
ipso uiuendi termino his uocabulis appellatos fabricarum
the-very of-living end by-these names called of-the-arms-factories
culpasse tribunos ut adminicula futurae molitioni pollicitos.
to-have-blamed the-tribunes as supports to-a-future enterprise having-promised
9.5 et Epigonus quidem amictu tenus philosophus, ut apparuit,
and Epigonus indeed in-cloak only a-philosopher as appeared
prece frustra temptata, sulcatis lateribus mortisque
with-entreaty in-vain tried with-furrowed sides and-of-death
metu admoto turpi confessione cogitatorum socium, quae
the-fear applied by-a-shameful confession of-plans a-partner which
nulla erant, fuisse firmauit cum nec uidisset quicquam
none were to-have-been affirmed though neither he-had-seen anything
nec audisset penitus expers forensium rerum; Eusebius
nor heard wholly ignorant of-forensic matters Eusebius
uero obiecta fidentius negans, suspensus in eodem gradu
however the-charges more-confidently denying hung-up in the-same degree
constantiae stetit latrocinium illud esse, non iudicium clamans.
of-firmness stood robbery that to-be not a-trial crying
9.6 cumque pertinacius ut legum gnarus accusatorem flagitaret
and-when more-stubbornly as of-the-laws knowing an-accuser he-demanded
atque sollemnia, doctus id Caesar libertatemque superbiam
and the-formalities learned this the-Caesar and-the-freedom arrogance

ratus tamquam obtrectatorem audacem excarnificari praecepit,
thinking as-if a-detractor bold to-be-tortured ordered
qui ita euisceratus ut cruciatibus membra deessent, inplorans
who so disemboweled that to-the-tortures limbs were-lacking imploring
caelo iustitiam, toruum renidens fundato pectore mansit
from-heaven justice grimly smiling with-steadfast heart remained
inmobilis nec se incusare nec quemquam alium passus
unmoved neither himself to-accuse nor anyone else having-allowed
et tandem nec confessus nec confutatus cum abiecto
and at-last neither having-confessed nor refuted with his-cast-down
consorte poenali est morte multatus. et ducebatur intrepidus
partner by-a-penal was death punished and he-was-led-off fearless
temporum iniquitati insultans, imitatus Zenonem illum
of-the-times at-the-injustice mocking imitating Zeno that
ueterem Stoicum qui ut mentiretur quaedam laceratus
ancient Stoic who that he-might-tell-lies certain-things racked
diutius, auulsam sedibus linguam suam cum cruento
long torn from-its-seats tongue his with bloody
sputamine in oculos interrogantis Cyprii regis inpegit.
spittle into the-eyes of-the-questioning Cyprian king hurled
Post haec indumentum regale quaerebatur et ministris 9.7
after these-things the-robe royal was-sought and the-workers
fucandae purpurae tortis confessisque pectoralem tuniculam
of-dyeing purple tortured and-having-confessed that-a-breast tunic
sine manicis textam, Maras nomine quidam inductus est —
without sleeves woven Maras by-name a-certain brought-in was
ut appellant Christiani — diaconus, cuius prolatae litterae
as call-them the-Christians a-deacon whose produced letter
scriptae Graeco sermone ad Tyrii textrini praepositum
written in-the-Greek language to of-the-Tyrian weaving-works the-overseer
celerari speciem perurgebant quam autem non indicabant
to-be-hastened the-thing urged which however not they-indicated

denique etiam idem ad usque discrimen uitae uexatus nihil
finally also the-same to right-up the-danger of-life harassed nothing
fateri conpulsus est.
to-confess compelled was

9.8 quaestione igitur per multiplices dilatata fortunas cum
the-inquiry therefore through manifold extended fortunes since
ambigerentur quaedam, non nulla leuius actitata constaret,
were-doubtful certain-things not none more-lightly done were-clear
post multorum clades Apollinares ambo pater et filius in
after of-many the-ruins the-Apollinares both father and son into
exilium acti cum ad locum Crateras nomine peruenissent,
exile driven when to the-place Craterae by-name they-had-come
uillam scilicet suam quae ab Antiochia uicensimo et quarto
a-villa namely their-own which from Antioch by-the-twentieth and fourth
disiungitur lapide, ut mandatum est, fractis cruribus occiduntur.
is-separated milestone as commanded it-was broken their-legs they-are-killed

9.9 post quorum necem nihilo lenius ferociens Gallus ut leo
after whose killing in-nothing more-gently raging Gallus like a-lion
cadaueribus pastus multa huius modi scrutabatur. quae
on-corpses fed many-things of-this kind was-searching which
singula narrare non refert, ne professione modum, quod
one-by-one to-tell not it-matters lest in-our-profession the-limit which
euitandum est, excedamus.
to-be-avoided is we-should-exceed

Constantius marched against the Alamannic kings Gundomadus and Vadomarius. At Chalon the soldiers, short of food, threatened the prefect Rufinus until Eusebius brought gold; at the Rhine near Rauracum the barbarians blocked the crossing, and a guide's ford was betrayed. When they sued for peace, Constantius told the army in a speech that a bloodless peace was the wiser victory, and the soldiers agreed; a treaty was made, and he wintered at Milan.

Haec dum oriens diu perferret, caeli reserato tepore 10.1
these-things while the-east long was-enduring of-the-sky unlocked with-the-warmth
Constantius consulatu suo septies et Caesaris
Constantius in-consulship his-own for-the-seventh-time and of-the-Caesar
ter egressus Arelate Valentiam petit, in
for-the-third-time having-set-out from-Arles Valence seeks against
Gundomadum et Vadomarium fratres Alamannorum reges
Gundomadus and Vadomarius brothers of-the-Alamanni kings
arma moturus, quorum crebris excursibus uastabantur
arms about-to-move by-whose frequent raids were-ravaged
confines limitibus terrae Gallorum.
bordering on-the-frontiers the-lands of-the-Gauls
dumque ibi diu moratur commeatus opperiens, quorum 10.2
and-while there long he-delays supplies awaiting whose
translationem ex Aquitania uerni imbres solito crebriores
transport from Aquitania the-spring rains than-usual more-frequent
prohibebant auctique torrentes, Herculanus aduenit protector
prevented and-swollen torrents Herculanus arrives a-protector
domesticus, Hermogenis ex magistro equitum filius, apud
of-the-household of-Hermogenes formerly master of-the-cavalry the-son at
Constantinopolim, ut supra rettulimus, populari quondam
Constantinople as above we-have-related by-a-popular once
turbela discerpti. quo uerissime referente quae Gallus egerat,
riot torn-apart who most-truly reporting what Gallus had-done

damnis super praeteritis maerens et futurorum timore
losses over past grieving and of-the-future with-fear
suspensus angorem animi quam diu potuit emendabat.
held-in-suspense the-anguish of-mind as long-as he-could corrected
10.3 miles tamen interea omnis apud Cabillona collectus
the-soldiery yet meanwhile all at Chalon gathered
morarum inpatiens saeuiebat hoc inritatior, quod nec
of-delays impatient raged by-this more-provoked that neither
subsidia uiuendi suppeterent alimentis nondum ex usu
the-supports of-living were-at-hand the-provisions not-yet according-to need
translatis.
transported
10.4 unde Rufinus ea tempestate praefectus praetorio ad
whence Rufinus at-that time prefect of-the-praetorium to
discrimen trusus est ultimum. ire enim ipse conpellebatur
the-danger thrust was the-last to-go for himself he-was-compelled
ad militem, quem exagitabat inopia simul et feritas, et
to the-soldiery which was-stirring-up the-want together and the-fierceness and
alioqui coalito more in ordinarias dignitates asperum
besides by-an-ingrown custom toward regular dignities harsh
semper et saeuum, ut satisfaceret atque monstraret, quam
always and savage that he-might-satisfy and might-show which
ob causam annonae conuectio sit inpedita.
for cause of-grain the-conveyance has-been hindered
10.5 quod opera consulta cogitabatur astute, ut hoc insidiarum
which by-design deliberate was-planned craftily that by-this of-plots
genere Galli periret auunculus, ne eum ut praepotens
kind of-Gallus should-perish the-uncle lest him as very-powerful
acueret in fiduciam exitiosa coeptantem. uerum nauata est
he-should-spur into confidence ruinous-things undertaking but performed was
opera diligens hocque dilato Eusebius praepositus cubiculi
the-work careful and-this deferred Eusebius the-overseer of-the-bedchamber

missus est Cabillona aurum secum perferens, quo per
sent was to-Chalon gold with-him carrying which through
turbulentos seditionum concitores occultius distributo et tumor
turbulent of-seditions inciters more-secretly distributed both the-unrest
consenuit militum et salus est in tuto locata praefecti.
grew-old of-the-soldiers and the-safety was in security placed of-the-prefect
deinde cibo abunde perlato castra die praedicto sunt mota.
then food abundantly brought the-camp on-the-day appointed was moved
emensis itaque difficultatibus multis et niue obrutis 10.6
traversed therefore difficulties many and with-snow buried
callibus plurimis ubi prope Rauracum uentum est ad
paths very-many when near Rauracum come it-was to
supercilia fluminis Rheni, resistente multitudine Alamanna
the-brows of-the-river Rhine resisting the-multitude Alamannic
pontem suspendere nauium conpage Romani ui nimia
a-bridge to-hang of-ships with-a-frame the-Romans by-force excessive
uetabantur ritu grandinis undique conuolantibus telis,
were-prevented in-the-manner of-hail from-all-sides flying-together missiles
et cum id inpossibile uideretur, imperator cogitationibus
and since that impossible seemed the-emperor by-thoughts
magnis attonitus, quid capesseret ambigebat.
great astounded what he-should-undertake was-doubting
ecce autem ex inprouiso index quidam regionum gnarus 10.7
behold however from the-unforeseen a-guide a-certain of-the-regions knowing
aduenit et mercede accepta uadosum locum nocte monstrauit
arrived and a-reward received a-shallow place by-night showed
unde superari potuit flumen: et potuisset aliorsum intentis
whence to-be-crossed could the-river and could-have elsewhere intent
hostibus exercitus inde transgressus nullo id opinante cuncta
the-enemy the-army thence having-crossed no-one that expecting all
uastare, ni pauci ex eadem gente, quibus erat honoratioris
to-ravage unless a-few of the-same race to-whom was of-more-honorable

militiae cura commissa, populares suos haec per
military-service the-charge entrusted countrymen their these-things through
nuntios docuissent occultos, ut quidam existimabant.
messengers had-informed secret as some thought

10.8 infamabat autem haec suspicio Latinum domesticorum
defamed however this suspicion Latinus of-the-household-troops
comitem et Agilonem tribunum stabuli atque Scudilonem
the-count and Agilo the-tribune of-the-stable and Scudilo
Scutariorum rectorem, qui tunc ut dextris suis gestantes
of-the-Scutarii the-commander who then as in-right-hands their carrying
rem publicam colebantur.
the-thing public were-courted

10.9 at barbari suscepto pro instantium rerum ratione
but the-barbarians having-adopted according-to of-pressing affairs the-reckoning
consilio, dirimentibus forte auspicibus uel congredi prohibente
a-plan forbidding perhaps the-auspices or to-engage preventing
auctoritate sacrorum, mollito rigore, quo fidentius
the-authority of-the-sacred-rites softened the-stiffness with-which more-confidently
resistebant, optimates misere delictorum ueniam petituros
they-were-resisting nobles sent of-their-offenses pardon about-to-seek
et pacem.
and peace

10.10 tentis igitur regis utriusque legatis et negotio tectius diu
held therefore of-king each the-envoys and the-matter more-secretly long
pensato cum pacem oportere tribui, quae iustis condicionibus
weighed when peace ought to-be-granted which on-just terms
petebatur, eamque ex re tum fore sententiarum uia
was-sought and-it to advantage then would-be of-opinions by-the-way
concinens adprobasset, aduocato in contionem exercitu imperator
agreeing he-had-approved summoned to an-assembly the-army the-emperor

pro tempore pauca dicturus tribunali adsistens circumdatus
for the-occasion a-few-things about-to-say at-the-tribunal standing surrounded
potestatum coetu celsarum ad hunc disseruit modum:
of-powers by-a-gathering lofty in this spoke manner
'Nemo quaeso miretur, si post exudatos labores itinerum 10.11
let-no-one I-pray wonder if after sweated-out labors of-marches
longos congestosque adfatim commeatus fiducia uestri
long and-heaped-up abundantly supplies confidence in-you
ductante barbaricos pagos aduentans uelut mutato repente
leading the-barbarian districts approaching as-if changed suddenly
consilio ad placidiora deuerti.
the-plan to milder-things I-have-turned
pro suo enim loco et animo quisque uestrum reputans 10.12
according-to his for place and mind each of-you reckoning
id inueniet uerum, quod miles ubique, licet membris
that will-find true that the-soldier everywhere although with-limbs
uigentibus firmus, se solum uitamque propriam circumspicit
vigorous strong himself alone and-life his-own looks-after
et defendit, imperator uero officiosus dum metuit omnibus,
and defends the-emperor however dutiful while he-fears for-all
alienae custos salutis nihil non ad sui spectare tutelam
of-another's the-guardian safety nothing not to of-himself to-look-to the-protection
ratio *** et remedia cuncta quae status negotiorum admittit,
reason (lacuna) and the-remedies all which the-state of-affairs admits
arripere debet alacriter secunda numinis uoluntate delata.
to-seize ought eagerly favorable of-the-deity by-the-will offered
ut in breue igitur conferam et ostendam qua ex causa 10.13
that into brief therefore I-may-bring and may-show what from cause
omnes uos simul adesse uolui, commilitones mei fidissimi,
all you together to-be-present I-wished fellow-soldiers my most-faithful

accipite aequis auribus quae succinctius explicabo. ueritas
receive with-fair ears what more-concisely I-shall-explain truth
enim absoluta semper ac perquam est simplex.
for unqualified always and very is simple
10.14 arduos uestrae gloriae gradus, quos fama per plagarum
the-steep of-your glory steps which fame among of-the-regions
quoque accolas extimarum diffundit, excellenter adcrescens,
even the-dwellers outermost spreads excellently growing
Alamannorum reges et populi formidantes per oratores
of-the-Alamanni the-kings and peoples fearing through spokesmen
quos uidetis summissis ceruicibus concessionem praeteritorum
whom you-see with-lowered necks pardon of-past-things
poscunt et pacem. quam ut cunctator et cautus utiliumque
demand and peace which as a-delayer and cautious and-of-useful-things
monitor, si uestra uoluntas adest, tribui debere censeo
an-adviser if your will is-present to-be-granted ought I-judge
multa contemplans. primo ut Martis ambigua declinentur,
many-things considering first that of-Mars the-ambiguities may-be-avoided
dein ut auxiliatores pro aduersariis adsciscamus — quod
then that as-helpers instead-of adversaries we-may-acquire what
pollicentur — tum autem ut incruenti mitigemus ferociae
they-promise then however that bloodless we-may-soften of-ferocity
flatus perniciosos saepe prouinciis, postremo id reputantes
the-blasts ruinous often to-the-provinces finally that reckoning
quod non ille hostis uincitur solus, qui cadit in acie
that not that enemy is-conquered alone who falls in battle
pondere armorum oppressus et uirium, sed multo tutius
by-the-weight of-arms crushed and of-forces but much more-safely
etiam tuba tacente sub iugum mittitur uoluntarius
even the-trumpet being-silent under the-yoke is-sent willing

qui sentit expertus nec fortitudinem in rebellis nec
who feels having-experienced neither bravery against rebellious nor
lenitatem in supplices animos abesse ***
mildness toward suppliant minds to-be-lacking (lacuna)
in summa tamquam arbitros uos quid suadetis opperior ut 10.15
in sum as arbiters you what do-you-advise I-await as
princeps tranquillus temperanter adhibere modum adlapsa
a-prince peaceful moderately to-apply a-limit to-the-arrived
felicitate decernens. non enim inertiae sed modestiae
good-fortune deciding not for to-inertia but to-moderation
humanitatique, mihi credite, hoc quod recte consultum est
and-to-humanity me believe this which rightly counseled is
adsignabitur'.
will-be-ascribed
Mox dicta finierat, multitudo omnis ad, quae imperator 10.16
soon his-words he-had-finished the-multitude all to what-things the-emperor
uoluit, promptior laudato consilio consensit in pacem ea
wished more-ready praising the-plan agreed to peace by-this
ratione maxime percita, quod norat expeditionibus crebris
reason most aroused that it-knew in-campaigns frequent
fortunam eius in malis tantum ciuilibus uigilasse, cum
the-fortune his in evils only civil to-have-been-watchful when
autem bella mouerentur externa, accidisse plerumque
however wars were-moved foreign to-have-turned-out generally
luctuosa. icto post haec foedere gentium ritu perfectaque
mournful struck after these-things a-treaty of-the-peoples by-the-rite and-completed
sollemnitate imperator Mediolanum ad hiberna discessit.
the-ceremony the-emperor to-Milan to winter-quarters departed

XI · THE FALL OF GALLUS

Constantius, urged by eunuchs and flatterers, summoned Ursicinus and then lured Gallus west with soft letters; Constantina died on the way, and the tribune Scudilo coaxed Gallus on. He held games at Constantinople, was stripped of his escort, and was arrested at Poetovio by Barbatio, deprived of his insignia, and taken to Pola. Questioned, he blamed Constantina for the killings, and Constantius had him beheaded in his twenty-ninth year. Scudilo and Barbatio soon died miserably, and Ammianus reflects on Adrastia, the avenging Nemesis, and on fortune's changes.

11.1 Ubi curarum abiectis ponderibus aliis tamquam nodum et
when of-cares cast-off the-weights other as-if a-knot and
codicem difficillimum Caesarem conuellere nisu ualido
a-tree-trunk most-difficult the-Caesar to-uproot with-effort strong
cogitabat, eique deliberanti cum proximis clandestinis
he-was-planning and-to-him deliberating with his-intimates in-secret
conloquiis et nocturnis qua ui, quibusue commentis id
conversations and nocturnal by-what force or-by-what devices it
fieret, antequam effundendis rebus pertinacius incumberet
might-be-done before in-squandering affairs more-stubbornly he-should-press-on
confidentia, acciri mollioribus scriptis per simulationem
with-confidence to-be-summoned by-gentler letters on the-pretext
tractatus publici nimis urgentis eundem placuerat Gallum,
of-business public too urgent the-same it-had-pleased Gallus
ut auxilio destitutus sine ullo interiret obstaculo.
that of-help bereft without any he-might-perish obstacle

11.2 huic sententiae uersabilium adulatorum refragantibus globis
to-this opinion of-shifting flatterers opposing the-crowds
inter quos erat Arbetio ad insidiandum acer et flagrans,
among whom was Arbetio for laying-snares keen and ardent
et Eusebius tunc praepositus cubiculi effusior
and Eusebius then the-overseer of-the-bedchamber more-unrestrained

ad nocendum id occurrebat Caesare discedente Ursicinum
for harming this was-objected the-Caesar departing Ursicinus
in oriente perniciose relinquendum, si nullus esset, qui
in the-east dangerously to-be-left if no-one there-were who
prohiberet altiora meditaturum.
would-prevent higher-things about-to-meditate
isdemque residui regii accessere spadones, quorum ea 11.3
and-to-these the-remaining royal joined eunuchs whose at-that
tempestate plus habendi cupiditas ultra mortalem modum
time more of-having the-greed beyond mortal measure
adolescebat, inter ministeria uitae secretioris per arcanos
was-growing amid the-services of-life more-private through secret
susurros nutrimenta fictis criminibus subserentes: qui
whispers nourishment to-fabricated charges supplying who
ponderibus inuidiae grauioris uirum fortissimum opprimebant,
with-the-weights of-envy heavier the-man bravest were-crushing
subolescere imperio adultos eius filios mussitantes,
to-be-growing-up for-the-empire grown his sons muttering
decore corporum fauorabiles et aetate, per multiplicem
by-the-beauty of-their-bodies popular and in-age through manifold
armaturae scientiam agilitatemque membrorum inter cotidiana
of-arms knowledge and-agility of-limbs amid the-daily
proludia exercitus consulto consilio cognitos: Gallum
preliminary-exercises of-the-army by-deliberate design made-known Gallus
suopte ingenio trucem per suppositos quosdam ad saeua
by-his-own nature savage through suborned-men certain to savage
facinora ideo animatum ut eo digna omnium
crimes for-this-reason encouraged that with-him deserved of-all
ordinum detestatione exoso ad magistri equitum liberos
orders by-the-detestation hated to of-the-master of-the-cavalry the-children
principatus insignia transferantur.
of-sovereignty the-insignia might-be-transferred

11.4 Cum haec taliaque sollicitas eius aures euerberarent expositas
when these and-such-things anxious his ears were-beating exposed
semper eius modi rumoribus et patentes, uaria animo
always of-this kind to-rumors and open various with-the-mind
tum miscente consilia, tandem id ut optimum factu elegit:
then mixing plans at-last this as best to-do he-chose
et Ursicinum primum ad se uenire summo cum honore
and Ursicinus first to himself to-come the-highest with honor
mandauit ea specie ut pro rerum tunc urgentium captu
ordered on-this pretext that according-to of-affairs then pressing the-grasp
disponeretur concordi consilio, quibus uirium incrementis
it-might-be-arranged by-harmonious counsel by-what of-forces increases
Parthicarum gentium arma minantium impetus frangerentur.
of-the-Parthian peoples arms threatening the-onsets might-be-broken
11.5 et nequid suspicaretur aduersi uenturus, uicarius eius,
and that-not-anything he-might-suspect adverse about-to-come the-substitute his
dum redit, Prosper missus est comes: acceptisque litteris
until he-returns Prosper sent was the-count and-received the-letters
et copia rei uehiculariae data Mediolanum itineribus
and the-supply of-the-thing of-the-post given to-Milan by-marches
properauimus magnis.
we-hurried great
11.6 Restabat ut Caesar post haec properaret accitus et
it-remained that the-Caesar after these-things should-hasten summoned and
abstergendae causa suspicionis sororem suam, eius uxorem,
of-wiping-away for-the-sake of-suspicion sister his-own his wife
Constantius ad se tandem desideratam uenire multis
Constantius to himself at-last longed-for to-come with-many
fictisque blanditiis hortabatur. quae licet ambigeret metuens
and-feigned flatteries was-urging who although she-hesitated fearing
saepe cruentum, spe tamen quod eum lenire poterit
often bloody with-hope yet that him to-soften she-would-be-able

ut germanum profecta, cum Bithyniam introisset, in statione
as a-brother having-set-out when Bithynia she-had-entered at the-station
quae Caenos Gallicanos appellatur, absumpta est ui
which Caeni Gallicani is-called carried-off she-was by-force
febrium repentina. cuius post obitum maritus contemplans
of-fevers sudden whose after death the-husband contemplating
cecidisse fiduciam qua se fultum existimabat, anxia
to-have-fallen the-confidence by-which himself propped he-thought with-anxious
cogitatione, quid moliretur haerebat.
thought what he-should-attempt was-stuck
inter res enim inpeditas et turbidas ad hoc unum mentem 11.7
among affairs for entangled and turbulent to this one-thing his-mind
sollicitam dirigebat, quod Constantius cuncta ad suam
troubled he-directed that Constantius all-things to his-own
sententiam conferens nec satisfactionem suscipiet aliquam
opinion referring neither satisfaction would-accept any
nec erratis ignoscet, sed, ut erat in propinquitatis perniciem
nor errors would-pardon but as he-was to of-kinship the-ruin
inclinatior, laqueos ei latenter obtendens, si cepisset
more-inclined snares for-him secretly spreading if he-had-caught-him
incautum, morte multaret.
unwary with-death would-punish
eo necessitatis adductus ultimaque ni uigilasset 11.8
to-that of-necessity brought and-the-last unless he-had-been-watchful
opperiens, principem locum, si copia patuisset adfectabat,
awaiting the-imperial place if an-opportunity had-been-open he-was-aiming-at
sed perfidiam proximorum ratione bifaria uerebatur, qui
but the-treachery of-his-intimates for-a-reason twofold he-feared who
eum ut truculentum horrebant et leuem, quique altiorem
him as cruel dreaded and fickle and-who the-higher
Constantii fortunam in discordiis ciuilibus formidabant.
of-Constantius fortune in discords civil feared

11.9 inter has curarum moles inmensas imperatoris scripta suscipiebat
amid these of-cares masses immense of-the-emperor letters he-was-receiving
adsidua monentis orantisque, ut ad se ueniret et
constant of-one-advising and-begging that to himself he-should-come and
mente monstrantis obliqua rem publicam nec posse
with-a-mind of-one-showing indirect the-thing public neither could
diuidi nec debere, sed pro uiribus quemque ei ferre
to-be-divided nor ought but according-to strength each to-it to-bring
suppetias fluctuanti, nimirum Galliarum indicans uastitatem.
help when-wavering doubtless of-the-Gauls indicating the-devastation
11.10 quibus subserebat non adeo uetus exemplum quod Diocletiano
to-which he-added not very old example that to-Diocletian
et eius collegae ut apparitores Caesares non resides, sed ultro
and his colleague like attendants the-Caesars not idle but hither
citroque discurrentes obtemperabant et in Syria Augusti
and-thither running-about obeyed and in Syria of-the-Augustus
uehiculum irascentis per spatium mille passuum fere
the-carriage of-one-angry over a-space of-a-thousand paces almost
pedes antegressus est Galerius purpuratus.
on-foot gone-before was Galerius clad-in-purple
11.11 Aduenit post multos Scudilo Scutariorum tribunus uelamento
arrived after many Scudilo of-the-Scutarii the-tribune under-the-cloak
subagrestis ingenii persuasionis opifex callidus. qui eum
of-a-rustic character of-persuasion an-artificer cunning who him
adulabili sermone seriis admixto solus omnium
with-flattering speech with-serious-things mixed alone of-all
proficisci pellexit uultu adsimulato saepius replicando quod
to-set-out enticed with-face feigned very-often repeating that
flagrantibus uotis eum uidere frater cuperet patruelis, siquid
with-ardent wishes him to-see brother desired cousin-german if-anything
per inprudentiam gestum est remissurus ut mitis et clemens,
through imprudence done has about-to-forgive as mild and merciful

participemque eum suae maiestatis adscisceret, futurum laborum
and-a-sharer him of-his majesty would-take about-to-be of-the-labors
quoque socium, quos Arctoae prouinciae diu fessae poscebant.
also a-partner which the-northern provinces long wearied were-demanding
utque solent manum iniectantibus fatis hebetari sensus 11.12
and-as are-wont the-hand laying-on fates to-be-dulled the-senses
hominum et obtundi, his incelebris ad meliorum
of-men and to-be-blunted by-these allurements to of-better-things
expectationem erectus egressusque Antiochia numine laeuo
the-expectation raised and-having-left Antioch with-a-deity unfavorable
ductante prorsus ire tendebat de fumo, ut prouerbium
leading straight to-go he-strove from smoke as the-proverb
loquitur uetus, ad flammam, et ingressus Constantinopolim
says old into the-flame and having-entered Constantinople
tamquam in rebus prosperis et securis, editis equestribus
as-if in affairs prosperous and secure given equestrian
ludis capiti Thoracis aurigae coronam inposuit ut uictoris.
games on-the-head of-Thorax the-charioteer a-crown placed as of-the-victor
Quo cognito Constantius ultra mortalem modum exarsit ac 11.13
which learned Constantius beyond mortal measure blazed and
nequo casu idem Gallus de futuris incertus agitare quaedam
that-by-no chance the-same Gallus about the-future uncertain to-set-afoot certain-things
conducentia saluti suae per itinera conaretur, remoti sunt
conducive to-the-safety his-own along the-routes should-try removed were
omnes de industria milites agentes in ciuitatibus peruiis.
all on purpose the-soldiers stationed in the-cities on-the-way
eoque tempore Taurus quaestor ad Armeniam missus 11.14
and-at-that time Taurus the-quaestor to Armenia sent
confidenter nec appellato eo nec uiso transiuit. uenere tamen
boldly neither addressed him nor seen passed-by came yet
aliqui iussu imperatoris administrationum specie diuersarum,
some by-order of-the-emperor of-offices under-pretext various

eundem ne commouere se posset, neue temptaret aliquid
him lest move himself he-could or attempt anything
occulte custodituri, inter quos Leontius erat, postea urbi
secretly about-to-guard among whom Leontius was later of-the-city
praefectus ut quaestor, et Lucillianus quasi domesticorum
prefect as quaestor and Lucillianus as-if of-the-household-troops
comes et Scutariorum tribunus nomine Bainobaudes.
count and of-the-Scutarii tribune by-name Bainobaudes
11.15 emensis itaque longis interuallis et planis cum Hadrianopolim
traversed therefore long distances and level when Hadrianople
introisset urbem Haemimontanam, Uscudamam antehac
he-had-entered a-city of-Haemimontus Uscudama formerly
appellatam, fessasque labore diebus duodecim recreans uires
called and-wearied by-toil for-days twelve restoring his-strength
conperit Thebaeas legiones in uicinis oppidis hiemantes
he-learned the-Theban legions in neighboring towns wintering
consortes suos misisse quosdam, eum ut remaneret
comrades their to-have-sent some him that he-should-remain
promissis fidis hortaturos et firmis, sui fiducia abunde
with-promises faithful about-to-urge and firm of-their confidence abundantly
per stationes locati confines, sed obseruante cura peruigili
at the-stations placed nearby but observing with-care sleepless
proximorum nullam uidendi uel audiendi quae ferebant
of-his-intimates no of-seeing or of-hearing what they-brought
furari potuit facultatem.
to-steal could opportunity
11.16 inde aliis super alias urgentibus litteris exire et decem
thence with-other upon other pressing letters to-go-out and ten
uehiculis publicis, ut praeceptum est, usus relicto palatino
carriages public as ordered it-was using left-behind the-palace-staff
omni praeter paucos tori ministros et mensae, quos
all except a-few of-the-couch servants and of-the-table whom

auexerat secum, squalore concretus celerare gradum
he-had-carried-off with-him with-squalor clotted to-hasten his-step
conpellebatur adigentibus multis, temeritati suae subinde
was-compelled urging many on-rashness his-own repeatedly
flebiliter inprecatus, quae eum iam despectum et uilem
tearfully cursing which him now despised and worthless
arbitrio subdiderat infimorum.
to-the-will had-subjected of-the-lowest
inter haec tamen per indutias naturae conquiescentis 11.17
amid these-things yet during the-truces of-nature resting
sauciabantur eius sensus circumstridentium terrore laruarum,
were-wounded his senses of-shrieking-around by-the-terror ghosts
interfectorumque cateruae Domitiano et Montio praeuiis
and-of-the-slain troops Domitianus and Montius going-before
correptum eum — ut existimabat in somnis — uncis
seized him as he-thought in dreams with-books
furialibus obiectabant.
of-the-Furies thrust-forward
solutus enim corporeis nexibus animus semper uigens 11.18
released for from-bodily bonds the-mind always vigorous
motibus indefessis et cogitationibus subiectus et curis,
with-motions untiring and to-thoughts subject and cares
quae mortalium sollicitant mentes, colligit uisa nocturna,
which of-mortals trouble the-minds gathers sights nocturnal
quas φαντασίας nos appellamus.
which phantasies we call
Pandente itaque uiam fatorum sorte tristissima, qua 11.19
opening therefore the-way of-the-fates with-lot most-sad by-which
praestitutum erat eum uita et imperio spoliari,
appointed it-was him of-life and empire to-be-stripped
itineribus interiectis permutatione iumentorum emensis uenit
with-marches intervening with-change of-mounts traversed he-came-to

Petobionem oppidum Noricorum, ubi reseratae sunt insidiarum
Poetovio a-town of-the-Norici where unlocked were of-the-plots
latebrae omnes, et Barbatio repente apparuit comes, qui sub
the-hiding-places all and Barbatio suddenly appeared the-count who under
eo domesticis praefuit, cum Apodemio agente in rebus milites
him the-household-troops commanded with Apodemius the-agent in affairs soldiers
ducens, quos beneficiis suis oppigneratos elegerat imperator
leading whom by-favors his-own pledged had-chosen the-emperor
certus nec praemiis nec miseratione ulla posse deflecti.
sure neither by-rewards nor by-pity any could to-be-turned-aside
11.20 Iamque non umbratis fallaciis res agebatur, sed qua
and-now not with-shadowed deceits the-matter was-conducted but where
palatium est extra muros, armatis omne circumdedit.
the-palace is outside the-walls with-armed-men all he-surrounded
ingressusque obscuro iam die, ablatis regiis indumentis
and-entering dark now the-day removed the-royal garments
Caesarem tunica texit et paludamento communi, eum
the-Caesar with-a-tunic covered and with-a-cloak common him
post haec nihil passurum uelut mandato principis
after these-things nothing about-to-suffer as-if by-the-command of-the-emperor
iurandi crebritate confirmans et 'statim' inquit 'exsurge'
of-swearing with-the-frequency assuring and at-once he-said get-up
et inopinum carpento priuato inpositum ad Histriam duxit
and unexpectedly on-a-carriage private placed to Histria led
prope oppidum Polam, ubi quondam peremptum Constantini
near the-town Pola where once killed of-Constantine
filium accepimus Crispum.
the-son we-have-learned Crispus
11.21 et cum ibi seruaretur artissime terrore propinquantis
and when there he-was-guarded most-closely by-the-terror of-approaching
exitii iam praesepultus, accurrit Eusebius cubiculi
death already buried-beforehand there-hurried-up Eusebius of-the-bedchamber

tunc praepositus Pentadiusque notarius et Mallobaudes
then the-overseer and-Pentadius the-secretary and Mallobaudes
armaturarum tribunus iussu imperatoris conpulsuri eum
of-the-armed-guards the-tribune by-order of-the-emperor about-to-compel him
singillatim docere, quam ob causam quemque apud
one-by-one to-explain what for cause each at
Antiochiam necatorum iusserat trucidari.
Antioch of-the-killed he-had-ordered to-be-slaughtered
ad quae Adrasteo pallore perfusus hactenus ualuit loqui, 11.22
at which with-Adrastean pallor suffused only-so-far he-was-able to-say
quod plerosque incitante coniuge iugulauerit Constantina,
that very-many at-the-instigation-of his-wife he-had-killed Constantina
ignorans profecto Alexandrum Magnum urgenti matri ut
not-knowing surely Alexander the-Great to-his-pressing mother that
occideret quendam insontem, et dictitanti spe impetrandi
he-should-kill a-certain innocent-man and repeating in-hope of-obtaining
postea quae uellet eum se per nouem menses utero
afterward what she-wished him herself for nine months in-the-womb
portasse praegnantem, ita respondisse prudenter ‘aliam,
to-have-carried pregnant so to-have-answered wisely another
parens optima, posce mercedem; hominis enim salus
parent best ask reward of-a-man for the-safety
beneficio nullo pensatur’.
by-favor no is-weighed
quo conperto inreuocabili ira princeps percitus et dolore 11.23
which learned with-irrevocable anger the-emperor aroused and with-grief
fiduciam omnem fundandae securitatis in eodem posuit
confidence all of-founding his-security in the-same placed
abolendo. et misso Sereniano, quem in crimen maiestatis
being-done-away-with and released Serenianus whom on a-charge of-treason
uocatum praestigiis quibusdam absolutum esse supra
summoned by-tricks certain acquitted to-have-been above

monstrauimus, Pentadio quin etiam notario et Apodemio
we-have-shown with-Pentadius even also the-secretary and Apodemius
agente in rebus, eum capitali supplicio destinauit, et ita
the-agent in affairs him to-capital punishment destined and so
conligatis manibus in modum noxii cuiusdam latronis ceruice
bound his-hands in the-manner of-a-guilty a-certain robber his-neck
abscisa ereptaque uultus et capitis dignitate cadauer est
cut-off and-robbed of-face and of-head the-dignity the-corpse was
relictum informe paulo ante urbibus et prouinciis formidatum.
left shapeless a-little before to-cities and provinces dreaded
11.24 sed uigilauit utrubique superni numinis aequitas. nam et
but watched on-both-sides of-the-heavenly deity the-justice for both
Gallum actus oppressere crudeles, et non diu postea ambo
Gallus his-deeds overwhelmed cruel and not long afterward both
cruciabili morte absumpti sunt, qui eum licet nocentem
by-a-torturing death carried-off were who him though guilty
blandius palpantes periuriis ad usque plagas perduxere
rather-flatteringly caressing with-perjuries to right-up blows led
letales. quorum Scudilo destillatione iecoris pulmones
lethal of-whom Scudilo by-a-wasting of-the-liver his-lungs
uomitans interiit, Barbatio, qui in eum iam diu falsa
vomiting perished Barbatio who against him now long false
conposuerat crimina, cum ex magisterio peditum altius
had-composed charges when from the-mastership of-the-infantry higher
niti quorundam susurris incusaretur, damnatus extincti
to-strive of-certain-men by-the-whispers he-was-accused condemned of-the-slain
per fallacias Caesaris manibus inlacrimoso obitu parentauit.
through deceits of-Caesar to-the-shade with-an-unwept death made-atonement
11.25 Haec et huius modi quaedam innumerabilia ultrix
these-things and of-this kind certain countless the-avenger
facinorum impiorum bonorumque praemiatrix aliquotiens
of-crimes of-wicked and-of-good-deeds the-rewarder sometimes

operatur Adrastia — atque utinam semper — quam uocabulo
works Adrastia and would-that always whom by-a-name
duplici etiam Nemesim appellamus: ius quoddam sublime
double also Nemesis we-call a-right certain sublime
numinis efficacis, humanarum mentium opinione lunari
of-a-deity effective of-human minds in-the-opinion above-the-lunar
circulo superpositum, uel ut definiunt alii, substantialis
circle placed or as define-it others a-substantial
tutela generali potentia partilibus praesidens fatis, quam
guardianship with-general power over-individual presiding fates whom
theologi ueteres fingentes Iustitiae filiam ex abdita
theologians ancient fashioning of-Justice the-daughter from hidden
quadam aeternitate tradunt omnia despectare terrena.
a-certain eternity relate all-things to-look-down-on earthly
haec ut regina causarum et arbitra rerum ac disceptatrix 11.26
she as queen of-causes and arbiter of-things and judge
urnam sortium temperat accidentium uices alternans
the-urn of-lots tempers of-happenings the-changes alternating
uoluntatumque nostrarum exorsa interdum alio, quam
and-of-wills our the-beginnings sometimes in-another than
quo contendebant, exitu terminans multiplices actus
toward-which they-were-striving outcome ending manifold acts
permutando conuoluit. eademque necessitatis insolubili
by-changing entangles and-the-same of-necessity with-an-indissoluble
retinaculo mortalitatis uinciens fastus tumentes in cassum
tether of-mortality binding the-prides swollen in vain
et incrementorum detrimentorumque momenta uersans, ut
and of-increases and-of-losses the-weights turning as
nouit, nunc erectas mentium ceruices opprimit et eneruat,
she-knows-how now raised of-minds the-necks crushes and weakens
nunc bonos ab imo suscitans ad bene uiuendum extollit.
now the-good from the-bottom raising to well living exalts

pinnas autem ideo illi fabulosa uetustas aptauit, ut
wings however for-this-reason to-her fabulous antiquity has-fitted that
adesse uelocitate uolucri cunctis existimetur, et praetendere
to-be-present with-swiftness winged to-all she-may-be-thought and to-hold-forth
gubernaculum dedit eique subdidit rotam, ut uniuersitatem
a-helm gave and-to-her placed-beneath a-wheel that the-universe
regere per elementa discurrens omnia non ignoretur.
to-rule through the-elements running all not she-may-be-unknown

11.27 Hoc inmaturo interitu ipse quoque sui pertaesus
by-this untimely death he also of-himself weary
excessit e uita aetatis nono anno atque uicensimo
departed from life of-his-age in-the-ninth year and twentieth
cum quadriennio imperasset. natus apud Tuscos in Massa
when for-four-years he-had-ruled born among the-Tuscans at Massa
Veternensi, patre Constantio Constantini fratre imperatoris,
Veternensis his-father Constantius of-Constantine the-brother the-emperor
matreque Galla sorore Rufini et Cerealis, quos trabeae
and-mother Galla the-sister of-Rufinus and of-Cerealis whom the-robes
consulares nobilitarunt et praefecturae.
consular ennobled and prefectures

11.28 fuit autem forma conspicuus bona, decente filo corporis
he-was moreover in-form conspicuous handsome with-becoming texture of-body
membrorumque recta conpage, flauo capillo et molli,
and-of-limbs with-straight build with-yellow hair and with-soft
barba licet recens emergente lanugine tenera, ita tamen ut
beard although newly emerging with-down tender so yet that
maturius auctoritas emineret, tantum a temperatis moribus
rather-early his-authority stood-out as-much from the-tempered character
Iuliani differens fratris, quantum inter Vespasiani filios fuit
of-Julian differing his-brother as-much-as between of-Vespasian the-sons was
Domitianum et Titum.
Domitian and Titus

assumptus autem in amplissimum fortunae fastigium 11.29
taken-up however into the-most-ample of-fortune summit
uersabilis eius motus expertus est, qui ludunt mortalitatem
changeable her motions experienced he-has which mock mortality
nunc euehentes quosdam in sidera, nunc ad Cocyti profunda
now raising some to the-stars now to of-Cocytus the-depths
mergentes. cuius rei cum innumera sint exempla, pauca
plunging of-which matter since countless there-are the-examples a-few
tactu summo transcurram.
with-touch topmost I-shall-run-through
haec fortuna mutabilis et inconstans fecit Agathoclem 11.30
this fortune changeable and inconstant made Agathocles
Siculum ex figulo regem et Dionysium gentium quondam
the-Sicilian from a-potter a-king and Dionysius of-the-peoples once
terrorem Corinthi litterario ludo praefecit.
the-terror of-Corinth over-a-literary school set
haec Adramytenum Andriscum in fullonio natum ad 11.31
this Adramyttene Andriscus in a-fuller's-shop born to
Pseudophilippi nomen euexit et Persei legitimum filium
of-Pseudo-Philip the-name raised and of-Perseus the-legitimate son
artem ferrariam ob quaerendum docuit uictum.
the-craft of-the-smith for seeking taught a-living
eadem Mancinum post imperium dedit Numantinis, Samnitum 11.32
the-same Mancinus after command gave-up to-the-Numantines to-the-Samnites'
atrocitati Veturium, et Claudium Corsis, substrauitque
cruelty Veturius and Claudius to-the-Corsicans and-laid-low
feritati Carthaginis Regulum, istius iniquitate Pompeius
to-the-ferocity of-Carthage Regulus of-her by-the-injustice Pompey
post quaesitum Magni ex rerum gestarum amplitudine
after acquired of-the-Great from of-deeds done the-greatness
cognomentum ad spadonum libidinem in Aegypto trucidatur.
the-surname at of-eunuchs the-whim in Egypt is-slaughtered

11.33 et Eunus quidam ergastularius seruus ductauit in Sicilia
and Eunus a-certain workhouse slave led in Sicily
fugitiuos. quam multi splendido loco nati eadem rerum domina
runaways how many in-splendid station born the-same of-things mistress
coniuente Viriathi genua sunt amplexi uel Spartaci? quot
conniving of-Viriathus the-knees have embraced or of-Spartacus how-many
capita, quae horruere gentes, funesti carnifices absciderunt?
heads which have-shuddered-at the-peoples deadly executioners have-cut-off
alter in uincula ducitur, alter insperatae praeficitur potestati,
one into chains is-led another to-unhoped-for is-set-over power
alius a summo culmine dignitatis excutitur.
another from the-highest summit of-rank is-shaken

11.34 quae omnia si scire quisquam uelit quam uaria sint
which all if to-know anyone should-wish how varied they-are
et adsidua, harenarum numerum idem iam desipiens et
and constant of-the-sands the-number the-same now being-foolish and
montium pondera scrutari putabit.
of-mountains the-weights to-examine will-think

BOOK XV

I · CONSTANTIUS LORD OF THE WORLD

Ammianus says he has told what he saw or learned by questioning, and will finish the rest with more care. Apodemius brought Gallus' shoes to Milan as if they were a Parthian king's spoils, and the court extolled Constantius, who had now unseated two princes, Vetranio and Gallus. Puffed up, he called himself lord of the whole world and wrote of his own Eternity, though even the earth is only a point to the universe.

Utcumque potuimus ueritatem scrutari, ea quae uidere 1.1
as-best we-could the-truth to-search-out the-things which to-see
licuit per aetatem, uel perplexe interrogando uersatos in
was-possible through age or by-searchingly questioning those-engaged in
medio scire, narrauimus ordine casuum exposito diuersorum:
the-midst to-know we-have-narrated in-order of-events set-forth various
residua quae secuturus aperiet textus, pro uirium captu
the-rest which about-to-follow will-disclose the-text according-to of-strength the-capacity
limatius absoluemus, nihil obtrectatores longi, ut putant,
more-polishedly we-shall-complete nothing the-detractors of-a-long as they-think
operis formidantes. tunc enim laudanda est breuitas cum moras
work fearing then for to-be-praised is brevity when delays
rumpens intempestiuas nihil subtrahit cognitioni gestorum.
breaking untimely nothing it-withdraws from-the-knowledge of-events
Nondum apud Noricum exuto penitus Gallo Apodemius 1.2
not-yet in Noricum stripped utterly Gallus Apodemius
quoad uixerat igneus turbarum incentor raptos eius calceos
as-long-as he-lived a-fiery of-disturbances inciter snatched his shoes
uehens equorum permutatione ueloci, ut nimietate cogendi
carrying of-horses by-change swift so-that by-excess of-driving
quosdam extingueret, praecursorius index Mediolanum aduenit
some he-killed a-forerunning informer to-Milan arrived

ingressusque regiam ante pedes proiecit Constantii uelut spolia
and-entering the-palace before the-feet threw of-Constantius as-if the-spoils
regis occisi Parthorum et perlato nuntio repentino, docente
of-a-king slain of-the-Parthians and brought the-news sudden showing
rem insperatam et arduam ad sententiam totam facilitate
a-matter unhoped-for and difficult to his-wish wholly with-ease
completam, hi qui summam aulam tenebant, omni placendi
completed those who the-highest court held with-all of-pleasing
studio in adulationem ex more conlato uirtutem
zeal into flattery according-to custom contributed the-valor
felicitatemque imperatoris extollebant in caelum, cuius nutu
and-good-fortune of-the-emperor extolled to heaven at-whose nod
in modum gregariorum militum, licet diuersis temporibus,
in the-manner of-common soldiers although at-different times
duo exauctorati sunt principes, Veteranio nimirum et Gallus.
two discharged were princes Vetranio namely and Gallus
1.3 quo ille studio blanditiarum exquisito sublatus inmunemque
by-which he zeal of-flatteries exquisite lifted and-exempt
se deinde fore ab omni mortalitatis incommodo fidenter
himself henceforth to-be from every of-mortality disadvantage confidently
existimans confestim a iustitia declinauit ita intemperanter,
thinking at-once from justice turned-aside so immoderately
ut Aeternitatem meam aliquotiens subsereret ipse dictando
that Eternity my sometimes he-added himself in-dictating
scribendoque propria manu orbis totius se dominum
and-in-writing with-his-own hand of-the-world whole himself the-lord
appellaret, quod dicentibus aliis indignanter admodum ferre
called which saying-it others indignantly very to-bear
deberet is qui ad aemulationem ciuilium principum formare
ought he who for the-emulation of-constitutional princes to-form
uitam moresque suos, ut praedicabat, diligentia laborabat enixa.
his-life and-character his-own as he-proclaimed with-diligence was-laboring strenuous

namque etiam si mundorum infinitates Democriti regeret, 1.4
for even if of-worlds the-infinities of-Democritus he-were-ruling
quos Anaxarcho incitante magnus somniabat Alexander,
which with-Anaxarchus prompting the-great dreamed-of Alexander
id reputasset legens uel audiens quod — ut docent
that he-would-have-considered reading or hearing that as teach
mathematici concinentes — ambitus terrae totius, quae
the-mathematicians agreeing the-circuit of-the-earth whole which
nobis uidetur inmensa, ad magnitudinem uniuersitatis instar
to-us seems immense to the-greatness of-the-universe the-likeness
breuis optinet puncti.
of-a-tiny holds point

II · URSICINUS AND JULIAN ACCUSED

Ursicinus was accused of treason; Arbetio worked against him under a show of friendship, and a secret plan to kill him at night was deferred. Julian too was accused of leaving Macellum for Asia and of seeing his brother at Constantinople, but the queen Eusebia saved him, and he was allowed to study in Greece. In the trials that followed the rich bought acquittal while the poor were condemned, and the chamberlain Gorgonius, though guilty, escaped through the eunuchs' intrigue.

Iamque post miserandam deleti Caesaris cladem sonante 2.1
and-now after the-pitiable of-the-destroyed Caesar ruin sounding
periculorum iudicialium tuba in crimen laesae maiestatis
of-dangers judicial the-trumpet on a-charge of-injured majesty
arcessebatur Ursicinus adulescente magis magisque contra
was-summoned Ursicinus growing more and-more against
eius salutem liuore omnibus bonis infesto.
his safety envy to-all good-men hostile

2.2 hac enim superabatur difficultate quod ad suscipiendas
by-this for he-was-being-overcome difficulty that to admitting
defensiones aequas et probabilis imperatoris aures occlusae
defenses fair and plausible of-the-emperor the-ears shut
patebant susurris insidiantium clandestinis, qui Constantii
were-open to-the-whispers of-plotters secret who of-Constantius
nomine per orientis tractus omnes abolito ante dictum
the-name through of-the-east the-tracts all abolished the-before mentioned
ducem domi forisque desiderari ut formidolosum Persicae
general at-home and-abroad to-be-wanted as formidable to-the-Persian
genti fingebant.
race pretended

2.3 sed contra accidentia uir magnanimus stabat immobilis,
but against what-befell the-man great-souled stood unmoved
ne se proiceret abiectius cauens, parum tuto loco
lest himself he-should-throw-down too-abjectly taking-care in-little safe a-place
innocentiam stare medullitus gemens, hocque uno tristior quod
innocence to-stand to-the-marrow groaning and-by-this one sadder that
amici ante haec frequentes ad potiores desciuerant ut ad
friends before these-things frequent to the-more-powerful had-deserted as to
successores officiorum more poscente solent transire lictores.
the-successors of-offices custom requiring are-wont to-pass-over the-lictors

2.4 inpugnabat autem eum per fictae benignitatis inlecebras
assailed moreover him through of-feigned kindness the-allurements
collegam et uirum fortem propalam saepe appellans Arbetio ad
colleague and a-man brave openly often calling-him Arbetio at
innectendas letales insidias uitae simplici perquam callens et
the-weaving-of deadly snares for-a-life simple very skilled and
ea tempestate nimium potens. ut enim subterraneus serpens
at-that time too powerful as for a-subterranean serpent
foramen subsidens occultum adsultu subito singulos transitores
in-a-hole settling hidden with-a-leap sudden single passers-by

obseruans incessit, ita ille ab ima sorte etiam post ∗∗∗
watching attacks so he from the-lowest lot even after (lacuna)
militiae munus, nec laesus aliquando nec lacessitus
of-military-service the-office neither injured ever nor provoked
inexplebili quodam laedendi proposito conscientiam polluebat.
with-an-insatiable a-certain of-injuring purpose his-conscience defiled
igitur paucis arcanorum praefectis consciis latenter cum 2.5
therefore with-few of-the-secrets overseers privy secretly with
imperatore sententia ∗∗∗ id sederat, ut nocte uentura
the-emperor in-opinion (lacuna) it had-been-settled that on-the-night coming
procul a conspectu militarium raptus Ursicinus indemnatus
far from the-sight of-the-military seized Ursicinus uncondemned
occideretur, ut quondam Domitius Corbulo dicitur caesus
should-be-killed as once Domitius Corbulo is-said slain
in conluuione illa Neroniani saeculi, prouinciarum fidus
in sink that of-the-Neronian age of-the-provinces a-faithful
defensor et cautus.
defender and cautious
quibus ita conpositis cum ad hoc destinati praedictum 2.6
which so arranged when for this appointed the-aforesaid
tempus opperirentur, consilio in lenitudinem flexo facinus
time were-awaiting the-plan to leniency bent the-crime
impium ad deliberationem secundam differri praeceptum
wicked to a-deliberation second to-be-deferred ordered
est.
it-was
Indeque ad Iulianum recens perductum calumniarum uertitur 2.7
and-thence to Julian recently brought of-slanders is-turned
machina memorabilem postea principem, gemino crimine, ut
the-engine a-memorable later prince with-a-twin charge as
iniquitas aestimabat, inplicitum: quod a Macelli fundo in
injustice judged entangled because from of-Macellum the-estate in

Cappadocia posito ad Asiam demigrarat liberalium desiderio
Cappadocia situated to Asia he-had-moved of-liberal from-desire
doctrinarum et per Constantinopolim transeuntem uiderat
studies and through Constantinople while-passing he-had-seen
fratrem.
his-brother

2.8 qui cum obiecta dilueret ostenderetque neutrum sine
who when the-charges he-refuted and-showed neither without
iussu fecisse, nefando adsentatorum coetu perisset
an-order to-have-done by-the-wicked of-flatterers gathering he-would-have-perished
urgente, ni adspiratione superni numinis Eusebia
pressing unless by-the-breath of-the-heavenly deity Eusebia
suffragante regina ductus ad Comum oppidum Mediolano
supporting the-queen led to Comum a-town to-Milan
uicinum ibique paulisper moratus procudendi ingenii causa,
neighboring and-there for-a-little delayed of-forging his-talent for-the-sake
ut cupidine flagrauit, ad Graeciam ire permissus est.
as with-desire he-burned to Greece to-go permitted was

2.9 nec defuere deinceps ex his emergentia casibus, quae
nor were-lacking thereafter from these emerging-from misfortunes things-which
dispiceres secundis auibus contigisse, dum punirentur
you-might-discern with-favorable birds to-have-happened while they-were-punished
ex iure, uel tamquam inrita diffluebant et uana. sed
according-to law or as-if void melted-away and empty but
accidebat non numquam, ut opulenti pulsantes praesidia
it-happened not never that the-rich beating-on the-protections
potiorum isdemque tamquam ederae celsis arboribus
of-the-more-powerful and-to-them like ivies to-lofty trees
adhaerentes absolutionem pretiis mercarentur immensis:
clinging acquittal with-prices bought immense
tenues uero, quibus exiguae res erant ad redimendam
the-poor however to-whom slight means were for redeeming

salutem aut nullae, damnabantur abrupte. ideoque et ueritas
their-safety or none were-condemned abruptly and-therefore both the-truth
mendaciis uelabatur et ualuere pro ueris aliquotiens falsa.
by-lies was-veiled and prevailed for true-things sometimes false-things
Perductus est isdem diebus et Gorgonius, cui erat 2.10
brought was in-the-same days also Gorgonius to-whom had-been
thalami Caesariani cura commissa, cumque eum
of-the-bedchamber of-the-Caesar the-care entrusted and-when him
ausorum fuisse participem concitoremque interdum ex
of-the-daring-deeds to-have-been a-partner and-instigator sometimes from
confesso pateret, conspiratione spadonum iustitia concinnatis
confession it-was-clear by-the-conspiracy of-the-eunuchs justice by-contrived
mendaciis obumbrata, periculo euolutus abscessit.
lies overshadowed from-danger rolled-out he-departed

III · THE TRIALS AT AQUILEIA AND SIRMIUM

Gallus' servants were tried at Aquileia by Arboreus and Eusebius, and informers multiplied, Paulus the Chain and Mercurius, count of dreams, foremost. At a banquet given by Africanus, governor of Pannonia, at Sirmium, guests spoke rashly about the government; Gaudentius reported it to Rufinus, who inflamed the emperor, and the guests were seized. The tribune Marinus stabbed himself at Aquileia, the rest were imprisoned after torture, and the guards were exiled, then pardoned at Arbetio's plea.

Haec dum Mediolani aguntur, militarium cateruae ab 3.1
these-things while at-Milan are-done of-military-men troops from
oriente perductae sunt Aquileiam cum aulicis pluribus,
the-east brought were to-Aquileia with courtiers several
membris inter catenas fluentibus spiritum trahentes exiguum
with-limbs amid chains streaming breath drawing slight

uiuendique moras per aerumnas detestati multiplices.
and-of-living the-delays through miseries cursing manifold
arcessebantur enim ministri fuisse Galli ferocientis
they-were-accused for servants to-have-been of-Gallus raging
perque eos Domitianus discerptus credebatur et Montius,
and-through them Domitianus torn-apart was-believed and Montius
et alii post eos acti in exitium praeceps.
and others after them driven into ruin headlong

3.2 ad quos audiendos Arboreus missus est et Eusebius cubiculi
for whom to-be-heard Arboreus sent was and Eusebius of-the-bedchamber
tunc praepositus, ambo inconsideratae iactantiae, iniusti
then the-overseer both of-thoughtless boasting unjust
pariter et cruenti. qui nulla perspicacitate sine innocentium
alike and bloody who with-no discernment without of-innocent
sontiumque differentia alios uerberibus uel tormentis adflictos
and-guilty distinction some with-lashes or tortures afflicted
exulari poena damnarunt, quosdam ad infimam trusere
with-exile's penalty condemned some to the-lowest thrust
militiam, residuos capitalibus addixere suppliciis. impletisque
military-service the-rest to-capital consigned punishments and-filled
funerum bustis reuersi uelut ouantes gesta rettulerunt ad
of-funerals the-pyres returning as-if in-triumph their-deeds reported to
principem erga haec et similia palam obstinatum et grauem.
the-emperor toward these-things and similar openly obstinate and severe

3.3 uehementius tunc et deinde Constantius quasi praescriptum
more-violently then and afterward Constantius as-if the-prescribed
fatorum ordinem conuulsurus recluso pectore patebat
of-the-fates order about-to-tear-apart with-unlocked heart lay-open
insidiantibus multis. unde rumorum aucupes subito extitere
to-plotting many whence of-rumors hunters suddenly arose
conplures, honorum uertices ipsos ferinis morsibus
very-many of-honors the-peaks themselves with-wild-beasts' bites

adpetentes posteaque pauperes et diuites indiscrete: non ut
attacking and-afterward poor and rich indiscriminately not like
Cibyratae illi Verrini, tribunal unius legati lambentes, sed
the-Cibyrates those of-Verres the-tribunal of-one legate licking but
rei publicae membra totius per incidentia mala uexantes.
of-the-thing public the-limbs whole through incidental evils harassing
inter quos facile Paulus et Mercurius eminebant: hic origine 3.4
among whom easily Paulus and Mercurius stood-out this by-origin
Persa, ille natus in Dacia: notarius ille, hic a ministro
a-Persian that born in Dacia a-secretary that this from a-servant
triclinii rationalis. et Paulo quidem, ut relatum est
of-the-dining-room an-accountant and to-Paulus indeed as related was
supra, Catenae inditum est cognomentum, eo quod in
above the-Chain given was the-surname for-this that in
conplicandis calumniarum nexibus erat indissolubili ira,
entwining of-slanders the-knots he-was indissoluble with-anger
inuentorum sese uarietate dispendens, ut in conluctationibus
of-inventions himself in-variety spending as in wrestling-bouts
callere nimis quidam solent artifices palaestritae.
to-be-skilled too certain are-wont craftsmen wrestlers
Mercurius somniorum appellatus comes, quod ut clam 3.5
Mercurius of-dreams was-called the-count because like a-secretly
mordax canis interna saeuitia submissius agitans caudam,
biting dog with-inner savagery humbly wagging its-tail
epulis coetibusque se crebris inserens si per quietem
into-banquets and-gatherings himself frequent inserting if in sleep
quisquam, ubi fusius natura uagatur, uidisse aliquid amico
anyone when more-freely nature roams to-have-seen something to-a-friend
narrasset, id uenenatis artibus coloratum in peius patulis
had-told that with-poisonous arts colored for the-worse into-the-open

imperatoris auribus infundebat et ob hoc homo tamquam
of-the-emperor ears he-poured and for this the-man as-if
inexpiabili obnoxius culpae, graui mole criminis pulsabatur.
to-inexpiable liable guilt by-the-heavy weight of-the-charge was-struck
3.6 haec augente uulgatius fama tantum aberat, ut
these-things increasing more-commonly rumor so-far was-it-from that
proderet quisquam uisa nocturna, ut aegre homines
should-disclose anyone sights of-the-night that hardly men
dormisse sese praesentibus faterentur externis, maerebantque
to-have-slept themselves present admitted strangers and-grieved
docti quidam, quod apud Atlanteos nati non essent, ubi
learned some that among the-Atlanteans born they-were not where
memorantur somnia non uideri, quod unde eueniat rerum
are-related dreams not to-be-seen which whence it-comes-about of-things
scientissimis relinquamus.
to-the-most-knowing let-us-leave
3.7 Inter has quaestionum suppliciorumque species diras in
among these of-inquisitions and-punishments kinds dire in
Illyrico exoritur alia clades ad multorum pericula ex
Illyricum arises another disaster to of-many the-dangers from
uerborum inanitate progressa. in conuiuio Africani Pannoniae
of-words emptiness proceeding at the-banquet of-Africanus of-Pannonia
secundae rectoris apud Sirmium poculis amplioribus madefacti
Second the-governor at Sirmium with-cups ampler drenched
quidam arbitrum adesse nullum existimantes licenter
some a-witness to-be-present none thinking licentiously
imperium praesens ut molestissimum incusabant: quibus
the-rule present as most-oppressive accused to-whom
alii optatam permutationem temporum aduentare ueluti
others the-desired change of-times to-be-approaching as-if

e praesagiis adfirmabant, non nulli maiorum auguria
from omens affirmed not none of-their-ancestors the-auguries
sibi portendi incogitabili dementia promittebant.
to-themselves to-be-portended with-unthinkable madness promised
e quorum numero Gaudentius agens in rebus, mente praecipiti 3.8
of whose number Gaudentius the-agent in affairs with-mind headlong
stolidus rem ut seriam detulerat ad Rufinum, apparitionis
stupid the-matter as serious had-reported to Rufinus of-the-staff
praefecturae praetorianae tunc principem, ultimorum semper
of-the-prefecture praetorian then the-chief of-extremes always
auidum hominem et coalita prauitate famosum.
greedy a-man and by-ingrown depravity notorious
qui confestim quasi pinnis elatus ad comitatum principis 3.9
who at-once as-if by-wings lifted to the-court of-the-emperor
aduolauit eumque ad suspiciones huius modi mollem et
flew and-him to suspicions of-this kind soft and
penetrabilem ita acriter inflammauit, ut sine deliberatione
penetrable so keenly inflamed that without deliberation
ulla Africanus et omnes letalis mensae participes
any Africanus and all of-the-deadly table the-partners
iuberentur rapi sublimes. quo facto delator funestus
were-ordered to-be-seized aloft which done the-informer deadly
uetita ex more humano ualidius cupiens biennio
forbidden-things according-to custom human more-strongly desiring for-two-years
id quod agebat, ut postularat, continuare praeceptus est.
that which he-was-doing as he-had-asked to-continue ordered was
missus igitur ad eos corripiendos Teutomeres protector 3.10
sent therefore for them to-seize Teutomeres a-protector
domesticus cum collega onustos omnes catenis, ut mandatum
of-the-household with a-colleague loaded all with-chains as ordered
est, perducebat. sed ubi uentum est Aquileiam, Marinus
it-was was-bringing but when come it-was to-Aquileia Marinus

tribunus ex campidoctore eo tempore uacans, auctor
a-tribune formerly drill-master at-that time unemployed the-author
perniciosi sermonis, et alioqui naturae feruentis in taberna
of-the-ruinous talk and besides of-a-nature hot in a-tavern
relictus dum parantur itineri necessaria, lateri
left while were-being-prepared for-the-journey necessaries into-his-side
cultrum *** casu repertum inpegit statimque extractis
a-knife (lacuna) by-chance found drove and-immediately drawn-out
uitalibus interiit.
his-vitals he-died

3.11 residui ducti Mediolanum excruciatique tormentis et
the-rest led to-Milan and-tortured with-torments and
confessi inter epulas petulanter se quaedam locutos
having-confessed amid the-feast wantonly themselves certain-things to-have-said
iussi sunt attineri poenalibus claustris sub absolutionis
ordered were to-be-held in-penal confinement under of-acquittal
aliqua spe licet incerta. protectores uero pronuntiati uertere
some hope though uncertain the-protectors however declared to-change
solum exilio, ut Marino isdem consciis mori permisso,
their-soil by-exile as to-Marinus the-same privy to-die permitted
ueniam Arbetione meruere precante.
pardon at-Arbetio's earned entreaty

War was declared on the Lentienses, and Arbetio was sent along Lake Brigantia. Ammianus describes the Rhine passing through the lake without mingling. Arbetio fell into an ambush and lost many men and ten tribunes, but three tribunes, Arintheus, Seniauchus, and Bappo, led a sally that routed the Alamanni, and Constantius returned to Milan in triumph.

Re hoc modo finita ∗∗∗ et Lentiensibus, Alamannicis 4.1
the-matter in-this manner ended (lacuna) and on-the-Lentienses Alamannic
pagis indictum est bellum conlimitia saepe Romana latius
cantons declared was war the-borders often Roman more-widely
inrumpentibus, ad quem procinctum imperator egressus in
bursting-into for which expedition the-emperor having-set-out into
Raetias camposque uenit Caninos, et digestis diu consiliis
the-Raetias and-the-plains came Canine and set-forth long plans
id uisum est honestum et utile, ut eo cum militis
it seen was honorable and useful that thither with of-the-soldiery
parte Arbetio magister equitum, cum ualidiore exercitus
a-part Arbetio the-master of-the-cavalry with a-stronger of-the-army
manu relegens margines lacus Brigantiae pergeret protinus
band skirting the-margins of-the-lake of-Brigantia should-proceed at-once
barbaris congressurus. cuius loci figuram breuiter,
with-the-barbarians about-to-engage of-which place the-shape briefly
quantum ratio patitur, designabo.
as-far-as reason permits I-shall-describe
Inter montium celsorum amfractus inmani pulsu Rhenus 4.2
among of-mountains lofty the-windings with-huge force the-Rhine
∗∗∗ scopulos extenditur ∗∗∗ amnes adoptans, ut per
(lacuna) crags is-extended (lacuna) rivers adopting as through
cataractas inclinatione praecipiti funditur Nilus. et nauigari
the-cataracts with-a-slope headlong pours the-Nile and to-be-navigated

ab ortu poterat primigenio copiis exuberans propriis, ni
from its-rise could at-its-first-source abounding with-waters its-own unless
ruenti curreret similis potius quam fluenti ***
to-a-rushing-thing it-ran like rather than a-flowing (lacuna)
4.3 iamque absolutus altaque diuortia riparum adradens lacum
and-now released and-the-high divides of-the-banks scraping a-lake
inuadit rotundum et uastum, quem Brigantiam accola
it-enters round and vast which Brigantia the-neighboring
Raetus appellat, perque quadringenta et sexaginta stadia
Raetian calls and-over four-hundred and sixty stades
longum parique paene spatio late diffusum horrore
long and-in-equal almost space broadly spread with-the-horror
siluarum squalentium inaccessum, — nisi qua uetus illa
of-forests rough inaccessible except where old that
Romana uirtus et sobria iter conposuit latum — barbaris
Roman valor and sober a-road built wide the-barbarians
et natura locorum et caeli inclementia refragante.
and the-nature of-the-places and of-the-sky the-harshness opposing
4.4 hanc ergo paludem spumosis strependo uerticibus amnis
this therefore marsh with-foaming roaring whirlpools the-river
inrumpens et undarum quietem permeans pigram, mediam
bursting-in and of-the-waves the-calm passing-through sluggish the-middle
uelut funali intersecat libramento et tamquam elementum
as-if with-a-rope cuts by-a-level and as-if an-element
perenni discordia separatum nec aucto nec imminuto
by-perpetual discord separated neither increased nor diminished
agmine quod intulit, uocabulo et uiribus absoluitur integris
in-the-stream which it-brought-in in-name and in-strength goes-out unimpaired
nec contagia deinde ulla perpetiens oceani gurgitibus intimatur.
nor contagions thereafter any suffering of-the-ocean into-the-depths is-carried

quodque est impendio mirum, nec stagnum aquarum 4.5
and-what is exceedingly wonderful neither the-pool of-waters
rapido transcursu mouetur nec limosa subluuie tardatur
by-the-rapid passage is-moved nor by-the-muddy bottom is-slowed
properans flumen, et confusum misceri non potest corpus:
the-hastening river and mingled to-be-mixed not can the-body
quod, ni ita agi ipse doceret aspectus, nulla ui
which unless so to-be-done itself should-show the-sight by-no force
credebatur posse discerni.
was-believed to-be-able to-be-separated
sic Alpheus oriens in Arcadia cupidine fontis Arethusae 4.6
so the-Alpheus rising in Arcadia with-desire of-the-spring of-Arethusa
captus scindens Ionium mare, ut fabulae ferunt, ad usque
seized cleaving the-Ionian sea as the-fables relate to right-up
amatae confinia ∗∗∗
of-the-beloved the-borders (lacuna)
∗∗∗ dum adessent, licet sciret ∗∗∗ orsa 4.7
(lacuna) while they-were-at-hand although he-knew (lacuna) the-beginnings
bellorum, in occultas delatus insidias stetit immobilis malo
of-wars into hidden carried snares stood unmoved by-the-evil
repentino perculsus.
sudden struck
∗∗∗ uisi e latebris hostes exiliunt et sine parsimonia 4.8
(lacuna) seen from hiding-places the-enemy leap-out and without sparing
quicquid offendi poterat, telorum genere multiplici
whatever to-be-struck could with-missiles of-kind manifold
configebant: nec enim resistere nostrorum quisquam potuit
they-pierced nor for to-resist of-ours anyone could
nec aliud uitae subsidium nisi discessu sperare ueloci.
nor other of-life help except in-departure to-hope swift
quocirca uulneribus declinandis intenti incomposito agmine
wherefore wounds to-avoiding intent in-disordered column

milites huc et illuc dispalantes terga ferienda dederunt.
the-soldiers hither and thither straggling their-backs to-be-struck gave
plerique tamen per angustas semitas sparsi periculoque
very-many yet along narrow paths scattered and-from-danger
praesidio tenebrosae noctis extracti reuoluta iam luce
by-the-protection of-the-dark night drawn-out returned now the-light
redintegratis uiribus agmini quisque proprio sese
restored their-strength to-the-column each his-own himself
consociauit. in quo casu ita tristi et inopino abundans
joined in which mishap so sad and unexpected a-large
numerus armatorum et tribuni desiderati sunt decem.
number of-armed-men and tribunes missed were ten
4.9 ob quae Alamanni sublatis animis ferocius incedentes
because-of which-things the-Alamanni with-raised spirits more-fiercely advancing
cotidie prope munimenta Romana adimente matutina nebula
daily near the-fortifications Roman taking-away the-morning mist
lucem strictis mucronibus discurrebant frendendo minas
the-light with-drawn swords ran-about gnashing threats
tumidas intentantes. egressique repente Scutarii cum
swollen holding-out and-having-sallied suddenly the-Scutarii when
obiectu turmarum hostilium repercussi stetissent, omnes
by-the-opposition of-the-squadrons hostile driven-back they-had-stood all
suos conspiratis mentibus ciebant ad pugnam.
their-own with-united minds roused to battle
4.10 uerum cum plerosque recentis aerumnae documenta terrerent
but since very-many of-the-recent disaster the-lessons terrified
et intuta fore residua credens haereret Arbetio, tres
and unsafe would-be the-rest believing hesitated Arbetio three
simul exiluere tribuni, Arintheus agens uicem armaturarum
together leapt-forth tribunes Arintheus acting-as deputy of-the-armed-guards'

rectoris et Seniauchus qui equestrem turmam comitum
commander and Seniauchus who the-cavalry squadron of-the-companions
tuebatur et Bappo ducens Promotos
commanded and Bappo leading the-Promoti
∗∗∗ missis sibi ∗∗∗ causa communis uelut propria 4.11
(lacuna) sent to-themselves (lacuna) the-cause common as-if their-own
∗∗∗ ueterum exemplo instarque fluminis hostibus
(lacuna) of-the-ancients by-the-example and-like a-river over-the-enemy
superfusi non iusto proelio sed discursionibus ∗∗∗
poured not in-regular battle but by-charges (lacuna)
uniuersos in fugam coegere foedissimam. qui dispersi laxatis
all into flight drove most-shameful who scattered with-loosened
ordinibus dumque elabi properant impediti corpora nudantes
ranks and-while to-slip-away they-hasten hampered bodies baring
intecta gladiorum hastarumque densis ictibus truncabantur.
unprotected of-swords and-spears with-thick blows were-cut-down
multique cum equis interfecti iacentes etiam tum eorum 4.12
and-many with their-horses killed lying even then on-their
dorsis uidebantur innexi: quo uiso omnes e castris effusi,
backs were-seen entwined which seen all from the-camp pouring-out
qui prodire in proelium cum sociis ambigebant, cauendi
who to-go-forth into battle with their-comrades were-hesitating of-caution
inmemores proterebant barbaram plebem, nisi quos fuga
forgetful trampled the-barbarian rabble except those-whom flight
exemerat morti, calcantes cadauerum strues et perfusi
had-snatched from-death treading-on of-corpses heaps and drenched
sanie peremptorum.
with-the-gore of-the-slain
hocque exitu proelio terminato imperator Mediolanum ad 4.13
and-with-this outcome the-battle ended the-emperor to-Milan to
hiberna ouans reuertit et laetus.
winter-quarters in-triumph returned and glad

Dynamius forged letters in Silvanus' name inviting his friends to support a usurpation; Malarichus protested, the forgery was exposed by Florentius, and the accused were acquitted. Silvanus, meanwhile, hounded by Apodemius and fearing the court, took the purple at Agrippina. Ursicinus was sent with Ammianus and others, won his confidence, and bribed soldiers, who dragged Silvanus from a chapel as he made for a Christian service and cut him down. Constantius, puffed up by flatterers, credited his own good fortune.

5.1 Exoritur iam hinc rebus adflictis haut dispari prouinciarum
arises now hence with-affairs afflicted with-not unequal of-the-provinces
malo calamitatum turbo nouarum extincturus omnia
evil of-disasters a-whirlwind new about-to-extinguish all-things
simul, ni fortuna moderatrix humanorum casuum motum
together unless fortune the-governess of-human events the-commotion
euentu celeri consummauit inpendio formidatum.
with-an-outcome swift had-ended exceedingly dreaded

5.2 cum diuturna incuria Galliae caedes acerbas rapinasque et
when through-long neglect the-Gauls slaughters bitter and-plunderings and
incendia barbaris licenter grassantibus nullo iuuante
burnings with-the-barbarians licentiously ranging no-one helping
perferrent, Siluanus pedestris militiae rector ut efficax
were-enduring Silvanus of-the-infantry service the-commander as effective
ad haec corrigenda principis iussu perrexit Arbetione
for these-things to-be-corrected by-the-emperor's order went Arbetio
id maturari modis quibus poterat adigente, ut absenti
this to-be-hastened in-ways in-which he-could urging so-that on-his-absent
aemulo quem superesse adhuc gra ***
rival whom to-survive still (fragment) (lacuna)

Dynamius quidam actuarius sarcinalium principis iumentorum 5.3
Dynamius a-certain the-keeper of-the-baggage emperor's animals
commendaticias ab eo petierat litteras ad amicos ut quasi
of-recommendation from him had-asked letters to friends that as-if
familiaris eiusdem esset notissimus. hoc inpetrato, cum ille
an-intimate of-him he-were very-well-known this obtained when he
nihil suspicans simpliciter praestitisset, seruabat epistulas ut
nothing suspecting simply had-granted-it he-kept the-letters that
perniciosum aliquid in tempore moliretur.
ruinous something in time he-might-contrive
memorato itaque duce Gallias ex re publica 5.4
the-said therefore general the-Gauls in-the-interest-of the-thing public
discursante barbarosque propellente iam sibi diffidentes
traversing and-the-barbarians driving-back already in-themselves distrusting
et trepidantes idem Dynamius inquietius agens ut uersutus
and trembling the-same Dynamius more-restlessly acting as crafty
et in fallendo exercitatus fraudem comminiscitur inpiam
and in deceiving practiced a-fraud devises wicked
subornatore et conscio, ut iactauere rumores incerti, Lampadio
as-instigator and accomplice as spread rumors uncertain Lampadius
praefecto praetorio, et Eusebio ex comite rei priuatae,
the-prefect of-the-praetorium and Eusebius formerly count of-the-privy purse
cui cognomentum erat inditum Mattyocopae, atque Aedesio
to-whom the-surname had-been given Mattyocopas and Aedesius
ex magistro memoriae, quos ad consulatum ut amicos
formerly master of-the-records whom to the-consulship as friends
iunctissimos idem curarat rogari praefectus, et peniculo
very-close the-same had-taken-care to-be-asked the-prefect and with-a-sponge
serie litterarum abstersa, sola incolumi relicta subscriptione
the-series of-the-letters wiped-off alone unharmed left the-signature
alter multum a uero illo dissonans superscribitur textus:
another much from the-true that differing is-written-over text

uelut Siluano rogante uerbis obliquis hortanteque amicos
as-if Silvanus asking in-words indirect and-urging his-friends
agentes intra palatium, uel priuatos inter quos et Tuscus
serving within the-palace or private-men among whom also Tuscus
erat Albinus, aliique plures ut se altiora coeptantem et
was Albinus and-others many that him higher-things attempting and
prope diem loci principalis aditurum ∗∗∗
near day of-the-place imperial about-to-approach (lacuna)
5.5 Hunc fascem ad arbitrium figmenti conpositum,
this bundle according-to the-will of-the-fabrication composed
uitam pulsaturum insontis, a Dynamio susceptum
the-life about-to-strike of-an-innocent-man by Dynamius received
praefectus imperatori, auido scrutari haec et similia, censuit
the-prefect to-the-emperor eager to-search these and similar-things decided
offerendum ∗∗∗ solus ingressus intimum capto e re
to-be-offered (lacuna) alone having-entered the-innermost taken to advantage
tempore, deinde sperans ut peruigilem salutis eius custodem
the-time then hoping as a-sleepless of-safety his guardian
∗∗∗ lectaque in consistorio astu callido consarcinata
(lacuna) and-read in the-council with-cunning crafty patched-together
materia tribuni iussi sunt custodiri, et de prouinciis
the-material the-tribunes ordered were to-be-guarded and from the-provinces
duci priuati, quorum epistulae nomina designabant.
to-be-brought the-private-men whose the-letters names designated
5.6 confestimque iniquitate rei percitus Malarichus
and-at-once by-the-injustice of-the-matter aroused Malarichus
Gentilium rector collegis adhibitis strepebat inmaniter
of-the-Gentiles the-commander his-colleagues calling-in clamored savagely
circumueniri homines dicatos imperio per factiones et
to-be-entrapped men devoted to-the-empire through factions and
dolos minime debere proclamans, petebatque ut ipse
tricks not-at-all ought proclaiming and-he-asked that himself

relictis obsidum loco necessitudinibus suis, Mallobaude
left of-hostages in-place kinsmen his-own with-Mallobaudes
armaturarum tribuno spondente quod remeabit, uelocius
of-the-armed-guards the-tribune pledging that he-would-return more-quickly
iuberetur ire ducturus Siluanum adgredi nihil tale conatum,
he-be-ordered to-go about-to-bring Silvanus to-attempt nothing such having-tried
quale insidiatores acerrimi concitarunt: uel contra se
as the-plotters most-bitter stirred-up or on-the-other-side himself
paria promittente Mallobaudem orabat properare permitti,
equal-things promising Mallobaudes he-begged to-hasten to-be-permitted
haec quae ipse pollicitus est impleturum.
these-things which himself promised has about-to-fulfill
testabatur enim id se procul dubio scire quod, siqui 5.7
he-bore-witness for that himself beyond doubt to-know that if-any
mitteretur externus, suopte ingenio Siluanus etiam nulla re
were-sent an-outsider by-his-own nature Silvanus even by-no thing
perterrente timidior conposita forte turbabit.
terrifying rather-timid settled-things perhaps would-disturb
Et quamquam utilia moneret et necessaria, uentis 5.8
and although useful-things he-advised and necessary to-the-winds
tamen loquebatur incassum. namque Arbetione auctore
yet he-spoke in-vain for with-Arbetio as-adviser
Apodemius ad eum uocandum cum litteris mittitur inimicus
Apodemius for him to-be-summoned with letters is-sent an-enemy
bonorum omnium diuturnus et grauis. qui incidentis ∗∗∗
of-the-good all long-standing and grievous who of-the-incident (lacuna)
cum uenisset in Gallias, dissidens a mandatis, quae
when he-had-come into the-Gauls departing from the-orders which
proficiscenti sunt data, nec uiso Siluano nec oblatis scriptis
to-him-setting-out were given neither seen Silvanus nor presented the-letters
ut ueniret admonito remansit adscitoque rationali quasi
that he-should-come advised remained and-summoning the-accountant as-if

proscripti iamque necandi magistri peditum clientes et
of-the-proscribed and-already to-be-killed master of-the-infantry the-clients and
seruos hostili tumore uexabat.
slaves with-hostile arrogance harassed

5.9 inter haec tamen dum praesentia Siluani speratur et
among these-things yet while the-presence of-Silvanus is-awaited and
Apodemius quieta perturbat, Dynamius ut argumento
Apodemius quiet-things disturbs Dynamius that by-a-proof
ualidiore impie structorum adsereret fidem, conpositas
stronger of-the-wickedly built-things he-might-assert the-credit composed
litteras his concinentes quas obtulerat principi per
a-letter with-these agreeing which he-had-offered to-the-emperor through
praefectum, ad tribunum miserat fabricae Cremonensis
the-prefect to the-tribune had-sent of-the-arms-factory of-Cremona
nomine Siluani et Malarichi, a quibus ut arcanorum
in-the-name of-Silvanus and of-Malarichus by whom as of-secrets
conscius monebatur parare propere cuncta.
privy he-was-advised to-prepare quickly all-things

5.10 qui cum haec legisset, haerens et ambigens diu quidnam id
who when these-things he-had-read hesitating and doubting long what that
esset — nec enim meminerat secum aliquando super negotio
might-be nor for he-remembered with-himself ever about business
ullo interiore hos quorum litteras acceperat conlocutos —
any more-private these whose letters he-had-received to-have-talked
epistulas ipsas per baiulum qui portarat, iuncto milite
the-letters themselves through the-carrier who had-brought-them joined a-soldier
ad Malarichum misit obsecrans, ut doceret aperte quae
to Malarichus sent begging that he-should-explain openly what
uellet, non ita perplexe: nec enim intellexisse firmabat ut
he-wished not so obscurely nor for to-have-understood he-affirmed as
subagrestem et simplicem, quid significatum esset obscurius.
rather-rustic and simple what signified had-been more-darkly

haec Malarichus subito nanctus etiam tunc squalens 5.11
these-things Malarichus suddenly having-obtained even then squalid
et maestus suamque et popularis Siluani uicem grauiter
and sad and-his-own and of-his-countryman Silvanus the-plight heavily
ingemiscens adhibitis Francis, quorum ea tempestate
lamenting calling-in the-Franks of-whom at-that time
in palatio multitudo florebat, erectius iam loquebatur:
in the-palace a-multitude flourished more-boldly now spoke
tumultuando patefactis insidiis reserataque iam fallacia, per
raising-an-uproar laid-open the-plots and-unlocked now the-deceit by
quam ex confesso salus eorum adpetebatur.
which from the-avowed the-safety of-them was-being-attacked
hisque cognitis statuit imperator dispicientibus consistorianis 5.12
and-these learned decided the-emperor examining the-councilors
et militaribus uniuersis in negotium praeterinquiri. cumque
and military-men all into the-business to-be-further-inquired and-when
iudices fastidissent, Florentius Nigriniani filius agens tunc pro
the-judges had-scorned-it Florentius of-Nigrinianus the-son acting then for
magistro officiorum, contemplans diligentius scripta apicumque
master of-the-offices examining more-carefully the-letter and-of-the-strokes
pristinorum reliquias quasdam reperiens animaduertit, ut factum
original remnants some finding perceived as done
est, priore textu interpolato longe alia quam dictarat
it-was the-former text interpolated far other-things than had-dictated
Siluanus, ex libidine consarcinatae falsitatis adscripta.
Silvanus according-to the-whim of-the-patched-together falsehood written-above
proinde fallaciarum nube discussa imperator doctus gesta 5.13
accordingly of-deceits the-cloud dispersed the-emperor informed of-the-deeds
relatione fideli, abrogata potestate praefectum statui
by-a-report faithful abrogated his-power the-prefect to-be-placed
sub quaestione praecepit sed absolutus est enixa
under examination ordered but acquitted he-was by-strenuous

conspiratione multorum. suspensus autem Eusebius ex
conspiracy of-many racked moreover Eusebius formerly
comite priuatarum se conscio haec dixerat concitata.
count of-the-privy-purse himself privy these-things he-had-said stirred-up
5.14 Aedesius enim minus scisse quid actum sit pertinaci
Aedesius for less to-have-known what done be by-stubborn
infitiatione contendens abiit innoxius et ita finito negotio
denial contending went-away harmless and so ended the-business
omnes sunt absoluti quos exhiberi delatio conpulit
all were acquitted whom to-be-produced the-accusation compelled
criminosa. Dynamius uero ut praeclaris artibus inlustratus
criminal Dynamius however as by-brilliant arts made-illustrious
cum correctoris dignitate regere iussus est Tuscos.
with of-corrector the-dignity to-rule ordered was the-Tuscans
5.15 Agens inter haec apud Agrippinam Siluanus assiduisque
staying among these-things at Agrippina Silvanus and-by-constant
suorum conpertis nuntiis, quae Apodemius in labem
of-his-own-people learned messages what Apodemius to the-ruin
suarum ageret fortunarum et sciens animum tenerum
of-his was-doing fortunes and knowing the-mind tender
uersabilis principis, timens ne trucidaretur absens et
of-the-fickle emperor fearing lest he-be-slaughtered absent and
indamnatus, in difficultate positus maxima barbaricae se
uncondemned in a-difficulty placed very-great to-barbarian himself
fidei committere cogitabat.
faith to-entrust was-thinking
5.16 sed Laniogaiso uetante, tunc tribuno, quem dum militaret
but with-Laniogaisus forbidding then a-tribune whom while he-was-serving
candidatus solum adfuisse morituro Constanti supra
as-a-candidate alone to-have-been-present to-the-dying Constans above
rettulimus, docenteque Francos, unde oriebatur, interfecturos
we-have-related and-pointing-out the-Franks whence he-was-sprung about-to-kill

eum aut accepto praemio prodituros, nihil tutum ex
him or received a-reward about-to-betray nothing safe from
praesentibus ratus in consilia cogebatur extrema et sensim
present-things thinking into plans he-was-driven extreme and gradually
cum principiorum uerticibus secretius conlocutus isdemque
with of-the-headquarters the-heads more-secretly having-conversed and-them
magnitudine promissae mercedis accensis, cultu purpureo
by-the-greatness of-promised reward fired with-dress purple
a draconum et uexillorum insignibus ad tempus abstracto
from of-dragons and of-standards the-insignia for the-time torn-off
ad culmen imperiale surrexit.
to the-summit imperial he-rose

Dumque haec aguntur in Galliis, ad occasum inclinato 5.17
and-while these-things are-done in the-Gauls to setting inclined
iam die perfertur Mediolanum insperabilis nuntius aperte
now the-day is-brought to-Milan an-unhoped-for message openly
Siluanum demonstrans, dum ex magisterio peditum altius
Silvanus showing while from the-mastership of-the-infantry higher
nititur, sollicitato exercitu ad augustum culmen euectum.
he-strives tampered-with the-army to the-august summit raised

hac mole casus inopini Constantio icto quasi fulmine 5.18
by-this weight of-the-mishap unexpected Constantius struck as-if by-a-thunderbolt
fati primates consilio secunda uigilia conuocato
of-fate the-chief-men with-the-council at-the-second watch summoned
properarunt omnes in regiam. cumque nulli ad eligendum
hastened all into the-palace and-when to-no-one for choosing
quid agi deberet, mens suppetere posset aut lingua,
what to-be-done ought mind to-be-available could or tongue
submissis uerbis perstringebatur Ursicini mentio, ut consiliis
with-lowered words was-touched-upon of-Ursicinus the-mention as in-plans
rei bellicae praestantissimi frustraque graui iniuria
of-the-thing of-war most-excellent and-in-vain with-grievous injury

lacessiti, et per admissionum magistrum — qui mos
provoked and through of-admissions the-master which the-custom
est honoratior — accito eodem, ingresso consistorium
is more-honorably summoned the-same having-entered the-council
offertur purpura multo quam antea placidius. Diocletianus
is-offered the-purple much than before more-graciously Diocletian
enim Augustus omnium primus extero ritu et regio
for Augustus of-all first with-foreign rite and regal
more instituit adorari, cum semper antea ad similitudinem
custom established to-be-adored when always before in the-likeness
iudicum salutatos principes legerimus.
of-magistrates greeted the-emperors we-have-read
5.19 et qui paulo antea cum insectatione maliuola orientis
and who a-little before with persecution malicious of-the-east
uorago inuadendaeque summae rei per filios adfectator
the-gulf and-of-seizing the-supreme power through his-sons an-aspirer
conpellabatur, tunc dux prudentissimus et Constantini
was-called then a-general most-prudent and of-Constantine
Magni fuerat conmilito solusque ad extinguendum probis
the-Great had-been fellow-soldier and-alone for extinguishing by-honest
quidem sed insidiosis rationibus petebatur. diligens enim opera
indeed but treacherous means was-sought careful for effort
nauabatur extingui Siluanum ut fortissimum perduellem,
was-made to-be-extinguished Silvanus as a-most-brave rebel
aut si secus accidisset, Ursicinum exulceratum iam penitus
or if otherwise it-had-happened Ursicinus embittered already utterly
aboleri ne superesset scrupulus inpendio formidandus.
to-be-destroyed lest should-remain a-scruple exceedingly to-be-feared
5.20 igitur cum de profectione celeranda disponeretur,
therefore when about the-departure to-be-hastened it-was-being-arranged
propulsationem obiectorum criminum eundem ducem
a-repelling of-the-alleged charges the-same general

parantem praegressus oratione leni prohibet imperator,
preparing going-before with-a-speech gentle prevents the-emperor
non id esse memorans tempus ut controuersa defensio
not that to-be saying the-time that a-controversial defense
causae susciperetur, cum uicissim restitui in pristinam
of-the-case should-be-undertaken when in-turn to-be-restored into the-former
concordiam partes necessitas subigeret urgentium rerum
concord the-parties necessity compelled of-pressing affairs
antequam cresceret mollienda.
before it-grew should-be-softened
habita igitur deliberatione multiplici id potissimum tractabatur, 5.21
held therefore deliberation manifold this especially was-discussed
quo commento Siluanus gesta etiam tum imperatorem
by-what device Silvanus the-deeds even then the-emperor
ignorare existimaret. et probabili argumento ad firmandam
not-to-know might-think and a-plausible argument for strengthening
fidem reperto monetur honorificis scriptis, ut accepto
the-belief found he-is-warned in-honorific letters that having-received
Ursicino successore cum potestate rediret intacta.
Ursicinus as-successor with his-power he-should-return untouched
post haec ita digesta protinus iubetur exire, tribunis et 5.22
after these-things so arranged at-once he-is-ordered to-set-out tribunes and
protectoribus domesticis decem, ut postularat, ad iuuandas
protectors of-the-household ten as he-had-asked for helping
necessitates publicas ei coniunctis. inter quos ego quoque
needs public to-him joined among whom I also
eram cum Veriniano collega, residui omni ∗∗∗
was with Verinianus my-colleague the-rest all (lacuna)
iamque eum egressum solum de se metuens quisque 5.23
and-now him having-set-out alone for himself fearing each
per longa spatia deducebat. et quamquam ut bestiarii
over long distances escorted and although like beast-fighters

obiceremur intractabilibus feris, perpendentes tamen hoc
we-were-thrown to-untamable wild-beasts considering yet this
bonum habere tristia praecedentia, quod in locis suis
good to-have sad-things preceding that in places their-own
secunda substituunt mirabamur illam sententiam Tullianam
favorable-things they-substitute we-admired that saying of-Tully
ex internis ueritatis ipsius promulgatam, quae est talis
from the-inmost of-truth itself promulgated which is such
'et quamquam optatissimum est perpetuo fortunam quam
and although most-desired it-is perpetually fortune as
florentissimam permanere, illa tamen aequalitas uitae non
most-flourishing to-remain that yet evenness of-life not
tantum habet sensum, quantum cum ex miseris et perditis
so-much has feeling as when from wretched and ruined
rebus ad meliorem statum fortuna reuocatur.'
affairs to a-better state fortune is-recalled

5.24 Festinamus itaque itineribus magnis ut ambitiosus magister
we-hasten therefore by-marches great that the-ambitious master
armorum ante adlapsum per Italicos de tyrannide ullum
of-arms before had-glided through the-Italians about the-usurpation any
rumorem in suspectis finibus appareret. uerum cursim nos
rumor in the-suspected territories he-might-appear but swiftly us
properantes aeria quaedam anteuolans prodiderat fama et
hastening airy a-certain flying-ahead had-betrayed rumor and
Agrippinam ingressi inuenimus cuncta nostris conatibus
Agrippina having-entered we-found all-things than-our efforts
altiora.
higher

5.25 namque conuena undique multitudine trepide coepta
for gathered from-everywhere a-multitude anxiously the-undertakings
fundante coactisque copiis multis pro statu rei
founding and-collected forces many in-view-of the-state of-the-matter

praesentis id aptius uidebatur, ut ad imperatoris nouelli
present this more-suitable seemed that to of-the-emperor new
per ludibriosa auspicia uirium accessu firmandi
through mocking auspices of-forces by-the-accession to-be-strengthened
sensum ac uoluntatem dux flebilis uerteretur: quo
the-feeling and will the-general lamentable should-turn so-that
uariis adsentandi figmentis in mollius uergente securitate
by-various of-flattering fictions to the-softer inclining his-security
nihil metuens hostile deciperetur.
nothing fearing hostile he-might-be-deceived
cuius rei finis arduus uidebatur. erat enim cautius 5.26
of-which matter the-end difficult seemed it-was for very-cautiously
obseruandum, ut adpetitus oportunitati optemperarent, nec
to-be-observed that the-attempts to-the-opportunity should-conform neither
praecurrentes eam nec deserentes. qui si eluxissent
outrunning it nor deserting which if they-had-shone-out
intempestiue, constabat nos omnes sub elogio uno morte
untimely it-was-certain us all under sentence one with-death
multandos.
to-be-punished
Susceptus tamen idem dux leniter adactusque, inclinante 5.27
received yet the-same general gently and-compelled with-bending
negotio ipso ceruices, adorare sollemniter anhelantem celsius
the-business itself the-neck to-adore formally the-panting more-loftily
purpuratum, ut spectabilis colebatur et intimus: facilitate
purple-clad-one as distinguished was-courted and intimate by-the-ease
aditus honoreque mensae regalis adeo antepositus aliis, ut
of-access and-the-honor of-the-table regal so preferred to-others that
iam secretius de rerum summa consultaretur.
already more-secretly about of-affairs the-sum he-was-consulted

5.28 aegre ferebat Siluanus ad consulatum potestatesque sublimes
ill bore Silvanus to the-consulship and-powers lofty
elatis indignis se et Ursicinum solos post exsudatos
raised the-unworthy himself and Ursicinus alone after sweated-out
magnos pro re publica labores et crebros ita fuisse
great for the-thing public labors and frequent so to-have-been
despectos, ut ipse quidem per quaestiones familiarium
despised that himself indeed through the-examinations of-his-intimates
sub disceptatione ignobili crudeliter agitatus commisisse
under an-inquiry ignoble cruelly harassed to-have-offended
in maiestatem arcesseretur, alter uero ab oriente raptus
against majesty was-accused the-other however from the-east snatched
odiis inimicorum addiceretur: et haec adsidue clam
to-the-hatreds of-his-enemies was-handed-over and these-things constantly secretly
querebatur et palam.
he-complained-of and openly

5.29 terrebant nos tamen, cum dicerentur haec et similia,
terrified us yet while were-being-said these and similar-things
circumfrementia undique murmura causantis inopiam
roaring-around from-every-side murmurs pleading want
militis et rapida celeritate ardentis angustias Alpium
of-the-soldiery and with-rapid speed burning the-narrows of-the-Alps
perrumpere Cottiarum.
to-burst-through Cottian

5.30 In hoc aestu mentis ancipiti ad effectum tendens consilium
in this tide of-mind doubtful to the-accomplishment aiming a-plan
occulta scrutabamur indagine sederatque tandem mutatis
with-hidden we-searched tracking and-it-had-been-settled at-last changed
prae timore saepe sententiis, ut quaesitis magna industria
through fear often the-opinions that sought-out with-great diligence
cautis rei ministris, obstricto religionum consecratione
cautious of-the-affair agents bound of-religious-rites by-the-consecration

conloquio Bracchiati sollicitarentur atque Cornuti, fluxioris
in-conversation the-Bracchiati should-be-tempted and the-Cornuti of-looser
fidei et ubertate mercedis ad momentum omne uersabiles.
faith and by-the-abundance of-reward to moment every turnable
firmato itaque negotio per sequestres quosdam gregarios 5.31
settled therefore the-business through go-betweens certain common-soldiers
obscuritate ipsa ad id patrandum idoneos, praemiorum
by-obscurity itself for that to-be-accomplished suited of-rewards
exspectatione accensos solis ortu iam rutilo subitus
by-the-expectation fired at-the-sun's rising already red a-sudden
armatorum globus erupit atque, ut solet in dubiis rebus
of-armed-men band burst-out and as it-is-wont in doubtful affairs
audentior, caesis custodibus regia penetrata Siluanum
bolder slain the-guards the-palace penetrated Silvanus
extractum aedicula, quo exanimatus confugerat, ad
dragged from-a-chapel whither breathless he-had-fled to
conuenticulum ritus Christiani tendentem densis gladiorum
a-meeting of-the-rite Christian making-his-way with-thick of-swords
ictibus trucidarunt.
blows they-slaughtered
Ita dux haut exilium meritorum hoc genere oppetit 5.32
so a-general not of-slight merits by-this kind met
mortis metu calumniarum, quibus factione iniquorum
of-death from-fear of-slanders by-which by-the-faction of-the-unjust
inretitus est absens, ut tueri possit salutem ad
entangled he-was absent that to-protect he-might-be-able his-safety to
praesidia progressus extrema.
defenses having-advanced extreme
licet enim ob tempestiuam illam cum armaturis 5.33
although for because-of timely that with the-armed-guards
proditionem ante Mursense proelium obligatum gratia
betrayal before the-Mursa battle bound by-gratitude

retineret Constantium, ut dubium tamen et mutabilem
he-held Constantius as uncertain yet and changeable
uerebatur, licet patris quoque Boniti praetenderet fortia
he-feared although of-his-father also Bonitus he-alleged the-brave
facta Franci quidem, sed pro Constantini partibus in bello
deeds a-Frank indeed but for of-Constantine the-side in war
ciuili acriter contra Licinianos saepe uersati.
civil keenly against the-Licinians often engaged

5.34 euenerat autem antequam huius modi aliquid agitaretur in
it-had-happened moreover before of-this kind anything was-set-afoot in
Galliis, ut Romae in Circo maximo populus, — incertum
the-Gauls that at-Rome in the-Circus Maximus the-people it-is-uncertain
ratione quadam percitus an praesagio — 'Siluanus deuictus
by-reason some aroused or by-presentiment Silvanus conquered
est' magnis uocibus exclamaret.
is with-great voices cried-out

5.35 Igitur Siluano Agrippinae, ut relatum est, interfecto
therefore Silvanus at-Agrippina as related it-is having-been-killed
inaestimabili gaudio re cognita princeps insolentia
with-inestimable joy the-matter learned the-emperor with-insolence
coalitus et tumore, hoc quoque felicitatis suae prosperis
grown and arrogance this also of-good-fortune his-own to-the-favorable
cursibus adsignabat eo more, quo semper oderat fortiter
courses ascribed by-that custom by-which always he-hated those-bravely
facientes, ut quondam Domitianus, superare tamen quacumque
acting as once Domitian to-surpass yet by-whatever
arte contraria cupiebat.
art contrary he-desired

5.36 tantumque abfuit laudare industrie gesta, ut etiam
and-so-far was-he-from to-praise diligently done-things that even
quaedam scriberet de Gallicanis intercepta thesauris, quos
certain-things he-wrote about the-Gallic intercepted treasures which

nemo attigerat. idque scrutari iusserat artius interrogato
no-one had-touched and-that to-search had-ordered more-closely questioned
Remigio etiam tum rationario apparitionis armorum magistri,
Remigius even then accountant of-the-staff of-arms of-the-master
cui multo postea Valentiniani temporibus laqueus uitam in
whose much later in-Valentinian's times the-noose life in
causa Tripolitanae legationis eripuit.
the-case of-the-Tripolitanian embassy snatched
post quae ita conpleta Constantius ut iam caelo contiguus 5.37
after which-things thus completed Constantius as already to-heaven adjoining
casibusque imperaturus humanis magniloquentia sufflabatur
and-to-the-events about-to-rule human with-the-grandiloquence was-puffed-up
adulatorum, quos augebat ipse spernendo proiciendoque
of-flatterers whom increased himself by-scorning and-casting-off
id genus parum callentes ut Croesum legimus ideo
that kind little skilled as Croesus we-read for-this-reason
regno suo Solonem expulisse praecipitem quia blandiri
from-the-kingdom his Solon to-have-expelled headlong because to-flatter
nesciebat, et Dionysium intentasse poetae Philoxeno
he-did-not-know and Dionysius to-have-threatened to-the-poet Philoxenus
mortem cum eum recitantem proprios uersus absurdos et
death when him reciting his-own verses absurd and
inconcinnos laudantibus cunctis solus audiret immobilis.
unharmonious praising all alone he-heard unmoved
quae res perniciosa uitiorum est altrix. ea demum enim 5.38
which thing ruinous of-vices is the-nurse that only for
laus grata esse potestati debet excelsae, cum interdum et
praise pleasing to-be to-power ought lofty when sometimes also
uituperationi secus gestorum pateat locus.
for-blame otherwise of-things-done lies-open room

Silvanus' friends were tortured; his servant Proculus, warned by a dream, betrayed no one and showed the usurpation was forced on his master. Poemenius and three counts were executed.

6.1 Iamque per securitatem quaestiones agitabantur ex more
and-now in security inquiries were-conducted according-to custom
et uinculis catenisque plures ut noxii plectebantur. exurgebat
and with-bonds and-chains many as guilty were-punished rose-up
enim efferuens laetitia Paulus, tartareus ille delator, ad
for boiling-over with-joy Paulus hellish that informer for
uenenatas artes suas licentius exercendas, et inquirentibus
poisonous arts his more-freely to-be-exercised and with-those-inquiring
in negotium consistorianis atque militaribus, et praeceptum
into the-business the-councilors and the-military and ordered
est, Proculus admouetur eculeo, Siluani domesticus, homo
it-was Proculus is-brought to-the-rack of-Silvanus a-household-servant a-man
gracilis et morbosus, metuentibus cunctis, ne ui
slender and sickly fearing all lest by-the-force
nimia tormentorum leui corpore fatigato reos atrocium
excessive of-tortures his-slight body wearied as-defendants of-atrocious
criminum promiscue citari faceret multos. uerum
crimes indiscriminately to-be-summoned he-should-cause many but
contra quam speratum est contigit.
contrary than hoped it-was it-happened

6.2 Memor enim somnii quo uetitus erat per quietem, ut
mindful for of-a-dream by-which forbidden he-had-been in sleep as
ipse firmauit, pulsare quendam insontem, usque ad confinia
himself affirmed to-strike-at a-certain innocent-man right to the-borders
mortis uexatus nec nominauit nec prodidit aliquem sed
of-death harassed neither he-named nor betrayed anyone but

adserebat factum Siluani constanter, id eum cogitasse
he-maintained the-deed of-Silvanus steadfastly that him to-have-planned
quod iniit non cupiditate sed necessitate conpulsum,
which he-entered-on not by-desire but by-necessity compelled
argumento euidenti demonstrans.
by-proof evident demonstrating
causam enim probabilem ponebat in medio multorum 6.3
a-reason for plausible he-set in the-midst by-many
testimoniis claram, quod die quinto antequam infulas
testimonies clear that on-the-day fifth before the-insignia
susciperet principatus, donatum stipendio militem Constanti
he-took-up of-sovereignty rewarded with-pay the-soldiery of-Constantius
nomine adlocutus est, fortis esset et fidus. unde
in-the-name addressed he-has brave they-should-be and faithful whence
apparebat quod, si praesumere fortunae superioris insignia
it-was-clear that if to-assume of-fortune higher the-insignia
conaretur, auri tam graue pondus largiretur ut suum.
he-were-trying of-gold so heavy a-weight he-would-have-given-away as his-own
post hunc damnatorum sorte Poemenius raptus ad 6.4
after him of-the-condemned by-the-lot Poemenius dragged to
supplicium interiit, qui, ut supra rettulimus, cum Treueri
execution perished who as above we-have-related when the-Treveri
ciuitatem Caesari clausissent Decentio, ad defendendam
their-city to-the-Caesar had-shut Decentius for defending
plebem electus est. tum Asclepiodotus et Lutto et Maudio
the-commons chosen was then Asclepiodotus and Lutto and Maudio
Comites interempti sunt aliique plures, haec et similia
Counts slain were and-others many these and similar-things
perplexe temporis obstinatione scrutante.
intricately of-the-time with-obstinacy searching

The prefect Leontius put down riots at Rome, standing firm when the mob came for him and having a ringleader, Peter Valvomeres, flogged and banished. Athanasius, deposed by a synod for meddling beyond his office and in divination, was to be condemned by Liberius, bishop of Rome, as Constantius demanded; Liberius refused to condemn a man unheard and was carried off from the city at night.

7.1 Dum has exitiorum communium clades suscitat turbo
while these of-ruins common the-disasters stirs-up the-whirlwind
feralis, urbem aeternam Leontius regens multa spectati
deadly the-city eternal Leontius governing many of-a-tried
iudicis documenta praebebat in audiendo celer, in disceptando
judge proofs offered in hearing quick in judging
iustissimus, natura beniuolus, licet auctoritatis causa
most-just by-nature kindly although of-authority for-the-sake-of
seruandae acer quibusdam uidebatur et inclinatior ad
being-preserved harsh to-some he-seemed and more-inclined to
damnandum.
condemning

7.2 prima igitur causa seditionis in eum concitandae uilissima
the-first therefore cause of-a-riot against him to-be-stirred most-worthless
fuit et leuis. Philoromum enim aurigam rapi praeceptum
was and trivial Philoromus for the-charioteer to-be-seized ordered
secuta plebs omnis uelut defensura proprium pignus
having-followed the-commons all as-if about-to-defend its-own pledge
terribili impetu praefectum incessebat ut timidum, sed ille
with-terrible onset the-prefect attacked as timid but he
stabilis et erectus inmissis apparitoribus correptos aliquos
steadfast and upright sent-in his-attendants seized some

uexatosque tormentis nec strepente ullo nec obsistente
and-harassed with-tortures neither clamoring anyone nor resisting
insulari poena multauit.
with-island penalty punished
diebusque paucis secutis cum itidem plebs excita 7.3
and-days a-few having-followed when likewise the-commons roused
calore quo consueuit, uini causando inopiam, ad
by-the-heat by-which it-was-wont of-wine pleading the-shortage to
Septemzodium conuenisset, celebrem locum, ubi operis
the-Septemzodium had-gathered a-frequented place where of-work
ambitiosi Nymphaeum Marcus condidit imperator, illuc de
ostentatious a-Nymphaeum Marcus founded the-emperor thither on
industria pergens praefectus ab omni toga apparitioneque
purpose going the-prefect by all the-gown and-staff
rogabatur enixius, ne in multitudinem se adrogantem
was-asked very-earnestly not into the-multitude himself arrogant
inmitteret et minacem, ex commotione pristina saeuientem:
to-send and threatening from the-commotion former raging
difficilis ad pauorem recte tetendit adeo, ut eum obsequentium
hard to fear straight he-went so that him of-those-attending
pars desereret licet in periculum festinantem abruptum.
a-part deserted although into danger hastening steep
insidens itaque uehiculo, cum speciosa fiducia contuebatur 7.4
sitting therefore in-the-carriage with splendid confidence he-gazed-at
acribus oculis tumultuantium undique cuneorum ueluti
with-keen eyes of-the-rioting on-all-sides of-the-wedges as-if
serpentium uultus perpessusque multa dici probrosa
of-serpents the-faces and-having-endured many-things to-be-said shameful
agnitum quendam inter alios eminentem uasti corporis
recognized a-certain among others towering of-vast body
rutilique capilli, interrogauit, an ipse esset Petrus
and-red hair he-asked whether himself he-were Peter

Valuomeres, ut audierat, cognomento: eumque cum
Valvomeres as he-had-heard by-surname and-him when
esse sonu respondisset obiurgatorio, ut seditiosorum
to-be-so with-a-sound he-had-answered scolding as of-the-seditious
antesignanum olim sibi conpertum, reclamantibus multis
the-ringleader long-ago to-himself discovered protesting many
post terga manibus uinctis suspendi praecepit.
behind his-back with-hands bound to-be-hung-up he-ordered

7.5 quo uiso sublimi tribuliumque adiumentum nequicquam
whom seen aloft and-of-his-fellow-tribesmen the-help vainly
implorante uulgus omne paulo ante confertum per uaria
imploring the-mob all a-little before crowded through the-various
urbis membra diffusum ita euanuit ut turbarum acerrimus
of-the-city limbs dispersed so vanished that of-disturbances the-keenest
concitor tamquam in iudiciali secreto exaratis lateribus ad
inciter as-if in a-judicial private-room with-furrowed sides to
Picenum eiceretur, ubi postea ausus eripere uirginis non
Picenum was-cast-out where afterward having-dared to-snatch of-a-maiden not
obscurae pudorem Patruini consularis sententia supplicio
obscure the-chastity of-Patruinus the-consular by-the-sentence to-punishment
est capitali addictus.
was capital consigned

7.6 Hoc administrante Leontio Liberius Christianae legis antistes
this administering Leontius Liberius of-the-Christian law the-bishop
a Constantio ad comitatum mitti praeceptus est tamquam
by Constantius to the-court to-be-sent ordered was as-if
imperatoriis iussis et plurimorum sui consortium decretis
to-the-imperial commands and of-very-many of-his the-colleagues to-the-decrees
obsistens in re quam breui textu percurram.
opposing in a-matter which with-brief text I-shall-run-through

Athanasium episcopum eo tempore apud Alexandriam ultra 7.7
Athanasius the-bishop at-that time at Alexandria beyond
professionem altius se efferentem scitarique conatum
his-profession more-loftily himself exalting and-to-inquire-into trying
externa, ut prodidere rumores adsidui, coetus in unum
external-things as betrayed rumors constant a-meeting into one
quaesitus eiusdem loci multorum — synodus ut appellant —
sought of-the-same place of-many a-synod as they-call-it
remouit a sacramento quod optinebat.
removed from the-sacrament which he-held
dicebatur enim fatidicarum sortium fidem, quaeue augurales 7.8
he-was-said for of-prophetic lots the-credit or-what augural
portenderent alites scientissime callens, aliquotiens praedixisse
might-portend birds most-knowingly understanding several-times to-have-foretold
futura: super his intendebantur ei alia quoque a
the-future about these-things were-charged-against him others also from
proposito legis abhorrentia, cui praesidebat.
the-purpose of-the-law abhorrent over-which he-presided
hunc per subscriptionem abicere sede sacerdotali 7.9
him by signature to-cast-down from-the-seat priestly
paria sentiens ceteris iubente principe Liberius
the-same-things thinking as-the-others ordering the-emperor Liberius
monitus, perseueranter renitebatur nec uisum hominem nec
warned persistently resisted not seen a-man nor
auditum damnare nefas ultimum saepe exclamans, aperte
heard to-condemn a-crime the-ultimate often exclaiming openly
scilicet recalcitrans imperatoris arbitrio.
of-course kicking-against of-the-emperor the-will
id enim ille, Athanasio semper infestus licet sciret impletum, 7.10
that for he to-Athanasius always hostile although he-knew fulfilled
tamen auctoritate quoque potiore aeternae urbis episcopi
yet by-the-authority also stronger of-the-eternal city of-the-bishop

firmari desiderio nitebatur ardenti: quo non impetrato
to-be-confirmed with-desire strove ardent which not obtained
Liberius aegre populi metu, qui eius amore flagrabat,
Liberius with-difficulty of-the-people from-fear who his with-love burned
cum magna difficultate noctis medio potuit asportari.
when with-great difficulty of-the-night in-the-middle he-could to-be-carried-off

VIII · JULIAN MADE CAESAR

With Gaul ravaged, Constantius, persuaded by Eusebia against his flatterers, proclaimed Julian Caesar before the army; the soldiers struck their shields on their knees in approval. Julian married Constantius' sister Helena and set out for Gaul, learning at Turin that Agrippina had fallen; at Vienne, where the crowds welcomed him, a blind old woman foretold that he would restore the temples.

8.1 Et haec quidem Romae, ut ostendit textus superior,
and these-things indeed at-Rome as shows the-text above
agebantur. Constantium uero exagitabant adsidui nuntii
were-done Constantius however harassed constant messages
deploratas iam Gallias indicantes nullo renitente ad
despaired-of already the-Gauls indicating with-no-one resisting to
internecionem barbaris uastantibus uniuersa: aestuansque
annihilation the-barbarians ravaging all-things and-tossing
diu, qua ui propulsaret aerumnas ipse in Italia residens
long by-what force he-might-drive-back the-miseries himself in Italy remaining
ut cupiebat — periculosum enim existimabat se in partem
as he-desired dangerous for he-thought himself into a-region
contrudere longe dimotam — repperit tandem consilium
to-thrust far removed he-found at-last a-plan
rectum et Iulianum patruelem fratrem haut ita dudum ab
right and Julian his-cousin brother not so long-ago from

Achaico tractu accitum, etiam tum palliatum in societatem
the-Achaean tract summoned even then in-a-Greek-cloak into partnership
imperii adsciscere cogitabat.
of-the-empire to-take was-thinking
id ubi urgente malorum inpendentium mole confessus est 8.2
this when pressing of-evils impending the-weight confessed he-has
proximis succumbere tot necessitatibus tamque crebris
to-his-intimates to-sink-under so-many necessities and-so frequent
unum se, quod numquam fecerat, aperte demonstrans: illi
alone himself which never he-had-done openly showing they
in adsentationem nimiam eruditi infatuabant hominem, nihil
into flattery excessive trained were-befooling the-man nothing
esse ita asperum dictitantes quod praepotens eius uirtus
to-be so harsh repeating which very-powerful his valor
fortunaque tam uicina sideribus non superaret ex
and-fortune so near to-the-stars not would-overcome according-to
more. addebantque noxarum conscientia stimulante conplures
custom and-they-added of-offenses the-consciousness goading very-many
deinceps caueri debere Caesaris nomen, replicantes
thereafter to-be-guarded-against ought the-Caesar's name recalling
gesta sub Gallo.
the-deeds under Gallus
quis adnitentibus obstinate opponebat se sola regina, 8.3
to-whom striving obstinately opposed herself alone the-queen
incertum, migrationem ad longinqua pertimescens, an
it-is-uncertain the-move to distant-parts dreading or
pro natiua prudentia consulens in commune omnibusque
from native prudence consulting for the-common-good and-to-all
memorans anteponi debere propinquum. post multaque per
saying to-be-preferred ought a-kinsman after and-many-things through

deliberationes ambiguas actitata stetit fixa sententia abiectisque
deliberations doubtful debated stood fixed the-decision and-cast-aside
disputationibus inritis ad imperium placuit Iulianum adsumere.
disputes vain to the-empire it-pleased Julian to-take-up

8.4 cum uenisset accitus praedicto die, aduocato omni quod
when he-had-come summoned on-the-appointed day summoned all which
aderat commilitio, tribunali ad altiorem suggestum erecto,
was-present the-soldiery with-the-tribunal to a-higher platform raised
quod aquilae circumdederunt et signa, Augustus inscendens
which eagles surrounded and standards the-Augustus mounting
eumque manu retinens dextera, haec sermone placido
and-him by-the-hand holding right these-things in-speech calm
perorauit:
he-delivered

8.5 'Adsistimus apud uos, optimi rei publicae defensores,
we-stand among you best of-the-thing public defenders
causae communi uno paene omnium spiritu uindicandae,
for-a-cause common with-one almost of-all spirit to-be-championed
quam acturus tamquam apud aequos iudices succinctius
which about-to-plead as before impartial judges more-concisely
edocebo.
I-shall-explain

8.6 post interitum rebellium tyrannorum, quos ad haec
after the-death of-the-rebellious usurpers whom to these-things
temptanda quae mouerunt rabies egit et furor, uelut
to-be-attempted which they-set-in-motion madness drove and frenzy as-if
impiis eorum manibus Romano sanguine parentantes
to-the-impious their shades with-Roman blood making-offerings
persultant barbari Gallias rupta limitum pace: hac
overrun the-barbarians the-Gauls broken of-the-frontiers the-peace by-this

animati fiducia, quod nos per disiunctissimas terras arduae
encouraged confidence that us through most-remote lands hard
necessitates adstringunt.
necessities bind
huic igitur malo ultra adposita iam proserpenti, si dum 8.7
to-this therefore evil beyond the-set-bounds already creeping-forth if while
patitur tempus occurrerit nostri uestrique consulti suffragium,
permits the-time shall-have-met of-our and-your counsel the-vote
et colla superbarum gentium detumescent et imperii
both the-necks of-proud peoples will-subside and of-the-empire
fines erunt intacti. restat ut rerum spem, quam gero,
the-bounds will-be untouched it-remains that of-affairs the-hope which I-bear
secundo roboretis effectu.
with-favorable you-strengthen outcome
Iulianum hunc fratrem meum patruelem, ut nostis, uerecundia, 8.8
Julian this brother my cousin as you-know for-modesty
qua nobis ita ut necessitudine carus est, recte spectatum
by-which to-us so as by-kinship dear he-is rightly esteemed
iamque elucentis industriae iuuenem in Caesaris adhibere
and-already of-shining diligence a-young-man into of-Caesar to-bring
potestatem exopto, coeptis, si uidentur utilia, etiam
the-power I-desire with-undertakings if they-seem useful also
uestra consensione firmandis.'
by-your consent to-be-confirmed
Dicere super his plura conantem interpellans contio 8.9
to-say about these-things more-things him-trying interrupting the-assembly
lenius prohibebat arbitrium summi numinis id esse, non
gently prevented the-decision of-the-supreme deity that to-be not
mentis humanae uelut praescia uenturi praedicans.
of-mind human as-if foreknowing of-the-future proclaiming

8.10 stansque imperator inmobilis dum silerent, residua
and-standing the-emperor unmoved while they-were-silent the-rest
fidentius explicauit 'quia igitur uestrum quoque fauorem
more-confidently explained since therefore your also favor
adesse fremitus indicat laetus, adulescens uigoris tranquilli,
to-be-present the-roar indicates glad the-young-man of-vigor calm
cuius temperati mores imitandi sunt potius quam praedicandi,
whose tempered manners to-be-imitated are rather than to-be-proclaimed
ad honorem prosperatum exsurgat: cuius praeclaram indolem
to the-honor prospered let-him-rise whose excellent nature
bonis artibus institutam hoc ipso plene uideor exposuisse
by-good arts trained by-this very-fact fully I-seem to-have-set-forth
quod elegi. ergo eum praesente nutu dei caelestis
that I-have-chosen-him therefore him with-present the-nod of-God heavenly
amictu principali uelabo.'
with-the-robe imperial I-shall-veil

8.11 Dixit moxque indutum auita purpura Iulianum et
he-spoke and-soon clothed in-ancestral purple Julian and
Caesarem cum exercitus gaudio declaratum his adloquitur
Caesar with of-the-army joy declared with-these addresses
contractiore uultu submaestum:
with-rather-contracted face somewhat-sad

8.12 'Recepisti primaeuus originis tuae splendidum florem,
you-have-received in-early-youth of-origin your the-splendid flower
amantissime mihi omnium frater: aucta gloria mea confiteor
most-beloved to-me of-all brother increased the-glory my I-confess
qui iustus in deferenda superiori potestate nobilitati mihi
who just in conferring higher power on-a-nobility to-me
propinquae, quam ipsa potestate uideor esse sublimis.
akin than by-the-very power I-seem to-be lofty

adesto igitur laborum periculorumque particeps et tutelam 8.13
be-present therefore of-labors and-dangers a-sharer and the-guardianship
ministerii suscipe Galliarum, omni beneficentia partes
of-the-service take-up of-the-Gauls with-all beneficence the-regions
leuaturus adflictas: et si hostibus congredi sit necesse,
about-to-relieve afflicted and if with-the-enemy to-engage be necessary
fixo gradu consiste inter signiferos ipsos, audendi in
with-fixed step stand among the-standard-bearers themselves of-daring at
tempore consideratus hortator, pugnantes accendens praeeundo
the-right-time a-considered encourager the-fighters kindling by-going-before
cautissime turbatosque subsidiis fulciens, modeste increpans
most-cautiously and-the-disordered with-reserves propping modestly rebuking
desides, uerissimus testis adfuturus industriis et ignauis.
the-idle a-most-truthful witness about-to-be-present to-the-diligent and the-cowardly
proinde urgente rei magnitudine perge uir fortis 8.14
accordingly pressing of-the-matter the-greatness go-on a-man brave
ducturus uiros itidem fortes. aderimus nobis uicissim
about-to-lead men likewise brave we-shall-stand-by each-other in-turn
amoris robusta constantia, militabimus simul, una orbem
of-love with-sturdy constancy we-shall-serve together as-one the-world
pacatum, deus modo uelit quod oramus, pari moderatione
pacified God only should-wish which we-pray-for with-equal moderation
pietateque recturi. mecum ubique uideberis praesens et
and-piety about-to-rule with-me everywhere you-will-seem present and
ego tibi quodcumque acturo non deero. ad summam i
I to-you whatever about-to-do not shall-fail in sum go
i, propera sociis omnium uotis, uelut adsignatam tibi ab
go hasten with-joint of-all wishes as-if assigned to-you by
ipsa re publica stationem cura peruigili defensurus.'
itself the-thing public the-post with-care sleepless about-to-defend

8.15 Nemo post haec finita reticuit sed militares omnes
no-one after these-things ended was-silent but the-soldiers all
horrendo fragore scuta genibus inlidentes — quod est
with-terrible crash their-shields against-their-knees striking which is
prosperitatis indicium plenum: nam contra cum hastis
of-prosperity a-sign full for on-the-contrary when with-spears
clipei feriuntur, irae documentum est et doloris — inmane
shields are-struck of-anger a-proof it-is and of-resentment immense
quo quantoque gaudio praeter paucos Augusti probauere
with-what and-how-great joy except a-few of-the-Augustus they-approved
iudicium Caesaremque admiratione digna suscipiebant
the-judgment and-the-Caesar with-admiration worthy they-received
imperatorii muricis fulgore flagrantem.
of-the-imperial purple with-the-brilliance blazing

8.16 cuius oculos cum uenustate terribiles uultumque excitatius
whose eyes with charm terrible and-face more-animatedly
gratum diu multumque contuentes, qui futurus sit
pleasing long and-much gazing-at what-kind about-to-be he-is
colligebant uelut scrutatis ueteribus libris, quorum lectio
they-inferred as-if having-searched old books whose reading
per corporum signa pandit animorum interna. eumque
through of-bodies the-signs lays-open of-minds the-inner-things and-him
ut potiori reuerentia seruaretur, nec supra modum
that with-greater reverence he-might-be-kept neither above measure
laudabant nec infra quam decebat, atque ideo censorum
they-praised nor below what was-fitting and therefore of-censors
uoces sunt aestimatae, non militum.
the-voices were thought not of-soldiers

8.17 Susceptus denique ad consessum uehiculi receptusque in
received finally to a-seat-together of-the-carriage and-taken into
regiam hunc uersum ex Homerico carmine susurrabat
the-palace this verse from the-Homeric poem he-whispered

ἔλλαβε πορφύρεος θάνατος καὶ μοῖρα κραταιή. Haec diem
seized-him purple death and fate mighty these-things the-day
octauum iduum Nouembrium gesta sunt cum Arbetionem
eighth of-the-Ides of-November done were when Arbetio
consulem annus haberet et Lollianum.
as-consul the-year had and Lollianus
deinde diebus paucis Helena uirgine Constanti sorore eidem 8.18
then in-days a-few Helena the-maiden of-Constantius the-sister to-the-same
Caesari iugali foedere copulata paratisque uniuersis, quae
Caesar by-a-marriage bond joined and-prepared all-things which
maturitas proficiscendi poscebat, comitatu paruo suscepto
the-ripeness of-setting-out demanded a-retinue small taken-up
kalendis Decembribus egressus est deductusque ab Augusto
on-the-Kalends of-December set-out he-has and-escorted by the-Augustus
ad usque locum duabus columnis insignem, qui Laumellum
to right-up the-place by-two columns marked which Laumellum
interiacet et Ticinum, itineribus rectis Taurinos peruenit, ubi
lies-between and Ticinum by-marches straight to-the-Taurini he-arrived where
nuntio percellitur graui, qui nuper in comitatum Augusti
by-news he-is-struck heavy which lately to the-court of-the-Augustus
perlatus de industria silebatur ne parata diffluerent.
brought on purpose was-kept-silent lest the-prepared-things should-melt-away
indicabat autem Coloniam Agrippinam, ampli nominis 8.19
it-indicated moreover Colonia Agrippina of-ample name
urbem in secunda Germania, pertinaci barbarorum obsidione
a-city in Second Germany by-a-stubborn of-the-barbarians siege
reseratam magnis uiribus et deletam.
opened with-great forces and destroyed

8.20 quo maerore perculsus uelut primo aduentantium malorum
by-which grief struck as-if by-the-first of-approaching evils
auspicio murmurans querulis uocibus saepe audiebatur:
omen murmuring with-complaining words often he-was-heard
nihil se plus adsecutum quam ut occupatior interiret.
nothing himself more to-have-gained than that busier he-should-die
8.21 cumque Viennam uenisset, ingredientem optatum quidem et
and-when to-Vienne he-had-come him-entering desired indeed and
impetrabilem honorifice susceptura omnis aetas concurrebat
effective honorably about-to-receive every age ran-together
et dignitas proculque uisum plebs uniuersa cum
and rank and-far-off seen the-commons whole with
uicinitate finitima, imperatorem clementem appellans et
the-neighborhood bordering an-emperor merciful calling-him and
faustum, praeuia consonis laudibus celebrabat, auidius
auspicious going-before with-harmonious praises celebrated more-eagerly
pompam regiam in principe legitimo cernens: communiumque
pomp royal in a-prince legitimate seeing and-of-common
remedium aerumnarum in eius locabat aduentu, salutarem
the-remedy miseries in his placed arrival a-saving
quendam genium adfulsisse conclamatis negotiis arbitrata.
some genius to-have-shone-forth on-despaired-of affairs having-judged
8.22 tunc anus quaedam orba luminibus cum percontando
then an-old-woman a-certain bereft of-sight when by-inquiring
quinam esset ingressus, Iulianum Caesarem conperisset,
who had entered Julian Caesar she-had-learned
exclamauit hunc deorum templa reparaturum.
cried-out this-man of-the-gods the-temples about-to-restore

Ammianus turns to the Gauls, following Timagenes: some say Aborigines came first, named Celts and Galatae from a king and his mother; others, Dorians who followed an earlier Hercules; the drasidae, natives joined by peoples from the outer islands and beyond the Rhine, driven out by wars and the sea; others, Greeks scattered after Troy; the inhabitants, Hercules son of Amphitryon; and Phocaeans founded Velia and Massilia. Bards sang heroes' deeds, euhages studied nature, and drasidae declared the soul immortal.

Proinde quoniam — ut Mantuanus uates praedixit excelsus — 9.1
accordingly since as the-Mantuan bard foretold lofty
'maius opus moueo' maiorque mihi rerum nascitur ordo,
a-greater work I-set-in-motion and-a-greater for-me of-things arises order
Galliarum tractus et situm ostendere puto nunc tempestiuum,
of-the-Gauls the-tracts and position to-show I-think now timely
ne inter procinctus ardentes proeliorumque uarios casus
lest amid campaigns blazing and-of-battles various events
ignota quibusdam expediens imitari uidear desides nauticos,
unknown-things to-some setting-out to-imitate I-seem lazy sailors
adtrita lintea cum rudentibus, quae licuit parari
worn sails with ropes which it-was-possible to-be-made-ready
securius, inter fluctus resarcire coactos et tempestates.
more-securely amid the-waves to-patch compelled and storms
ambigentes super origine prima Gallorum scriptores ueteres 9.2
doubting about the-origin first of-the-Gauls writers ancient
notitiam reliquere negotii semiplenam, sed postea Timagenes
a-knowledge left of-the-matter half-complete but later Timagenes
et diligentia Graecus et lingua haec quae diu sunt
both in-diligence a-Greek and in-language these-things which long were

ignorata collegit ex multiplicibus libris. cuius fidem secuti
unknown collected from manifold books whose credit having-followed
obscuritate dimota eadem distincte docebimus et aperte.
the-obscurity removed the-same distinctly we-shall-teach and openly

9.3 Aborigines primos in his regionibus quidam uisos esse
Aborigines first in these regions some seen to-have-been
firmarunt, Celtis nomine regis amabilis et matris eius
affirmed Celts by-the-name of-a-king beloved and of-his-mother his
uocabulo Galatas dictos — ita enim Gallos sermo Graecus
by-the-name Galatae called so for the-Gauls the-language Greek
appellat — alii Dorienses antiquiorem secutos Herculem
calls others Dorians the-older having-followed Hercules
oceani locos inhabitasse confines.
of-the-ocean the-places to-have-inhabited bordering

9.4 Drasidae memorant re uera fuisse populi partem
the-drasidae relate in fact to-have-been of-the-people a-part
indigenam, sed alios quoque ab insulis extimis confluxisse
native but others also from the-islands outermost to-have-flowed-together
et tractibus transrhenanis, crebritate bellorum et adluuione
and from-the-tracts beyond-the-Rhine by-the-frequency of-wars and by-the-flooding
feruidi maris sedibus suis expulsos.
of-the-seething sea from-seats their-own driven

9.5 aiunt quidam paucos post excidium Troiae fugitantes Graecos
say some a-few after the-destruction of-Troy fleeing Greeks
ubique dispersos loca haec occupasse tunc uacua.
everywhere scattered places these to-have-occupied then empty

9.6 regionum autem incolae id magis omnibus adseuerant,
of-the-regions moreover the-inhabitants this more than-all-things assert
quod etiam nos legimus in monumentis eorum incisum,
which also we have-read on monuments their inscribed
Amphitryonis filium Herculem ad Geryonis et Taurisci
of-Amphitryon the-son Hercules to of-Geryon and of-Tauriscus

saeuium tyrannorum perniciem festinasse, quorum alter
savage tyrants the-destruction to-have-hastened of-whom the-one
Hispanias, alter Gallias infestabat: superatisque ambobus
the-Spains the-other the-Gauls was-infesting and-overcome both
coisse cum generosis feminis suscepisseque liberos plures et
to-have-lain with noble women and-to-have-begotten children many and
eos partes quibus imperitabant suis nominibus appellasse.
them the-regions over-which they-ruled by-their-own names to-have-called
a Phocaea uero Asiaticus populus Harpali inclementiam 9.7
from Phocaea however an-Asiatic people of-Harpalus the-harshness
uitans, Cyri regis praefecti, Italiam nauigio petit. cuius pars
avoiding of-Cyrus the-king the-prefect Italy by-ship seeks of-which a-part
in Lucania Veliam, alia condidit in Viennensi Massiliam: dein
in Lucania Velia another founded in the-Viennensis Massilia then
secutis aetatibus oppida aucta uirium copia instituere
in-following ages towns increased of-strength with-abundance they-established
non pauca. sed declinanda uarietas saepe satietati coniuncta.
not few but to-be-avoided is-variety often to-satiety joined
per haec loca hominibus paulatim excultis uiguere studia 9.8
through these places the-men gradually cultivated flourished the-studies
laudabilium doctrinarum, inchoata per bardos et euhagis et
of-praiseworthy learning begun by the-bards and euhages and
drasidas. et bardi quidem fortia uirorum illustrium facta
drasidae and the-bards indeed the-brave of-men illustrious deeds
heroicis conposita uersibus cum dulcibus lyrae modulis
in-heroic composed verses with sweet of-the-lyre measures
cantitarunt, euhages uero scrutantes seriem et sublimia
sang the-euhages however investigating the-series and the-sublime-things
naturae pandere conabantur. inter eos drasidae ingeniis celsiores,
of-nature to-lay-open tried among them the-drasidae in-talents loftier
ut auctoritas Pythagorae decreuit, sodaliciis adstricti consortiis,
as the-authority of-Pythagoras decreed by-brotherly bound associations

quaestionibus occultarum rerum altarumque erecti sunt et
by-questions of-hidden things and-high raised were and
despectantes humana pronuntiarunt animas inmortales.
looking-down-on human-things pronounced souls immortal

X · THE ALPS

Ammianus describes Gaul's natural walls and the Cottian Alps, whose roads king Cottius built: the steep descent from Segusio, where carts are roped down in spring and stakes mark the way in winter, the tomb of Cottius, Hercules' Maritime Alps, and Hannibal's route through the Alps.

10.1 Hanc Galliarum plagam ob suggestus montium arduos et
this of-the-Gauls region because-of the-heaps of-mountains steep and
horrore niuali semper obductos orbis residui incolis
with-the-horror snowy always covered of-the-world remaining to-the-inhabitants
antehac paene ignotam, nisi qua litoribus est uicina,
formerly almost unknown except where to-the-shores it-is neighboring
munimina claudunt undique natura uelut arte circumdata.
defenses enclose on-all-sides by-nature as-if by-art set-around
10.2 et a latere quidem australi Tyrreno adluitur et Gallico
and on the-side indeed southern by-the-Tyrrhenian it-is-washed and Gallic
mari: qua caeleste suspicit plaustrum, a feris gentibus
sea where the-heavenly it-looks-up-at Wain from savage peoples
fluentis distinguitur Rheni: ubi occidentali subiecta est
by-the-streams it-is-separated of-the-Rhine where to-the-western subject it-is
sideri, oceano et altitudine Pyrenaei cingitur; unde ad
star by-the-ocean and by-the-height of-the-Pyrenees it-is-girded whence toward
solis ortus adtollitur, aggeribus cedit Alpium Cottiarum:
of-the-sun the-rising it-is-raised to-the-heights it-yields of-the-Alps Cottian
uias rex Cottius, perdomitis Galliis solus in angustiis
the-roads king Cottius subdued the-Gauls alone in the-narrows

latens inuiaque locorum asperitate confisus, lenito
lurking and-in-the-pathless of-the-places roughness trusting softened
tandem tumore in amicitiam Octauiani receptus principis,
at-last his-arrogance into friendship of-Octavian received the-emperor
molibus magnis exstruxit ad uicem memorabilis muneris,
with-masses great built as the-equivalent of-a-memorable gift
conpendiarias et uiantibus oportunas, medias inter alias
short-cut and for-travelers convenient in-the-middle among other
Alpes uetustas, super quibus conperta paulo postea referemus.
Alps old about which-things found-out a-little later we-shall-relate
in his Alpibus Cottiis, quarum initium a Segusione 10.3
in these Alps Cottian whose beginning from Segusio
est oppido, praecelsum erigitur iugum, nulli fere sine
is the-town a-very-lofty is-raised ridge to-no-one almost without
discrimine penetrabile.
danger passable
est enim e Galliis uenientibus prona humilitate deuexum, 10.4
it-is for from the-Gauls for-those-coming with-sloping lowness inclined
pendentium saxorum altrinsecus uisu terribile praesertim
of-hanging rocks on-both-sides in-sight terrible especially
uerno tempore, cum liquente gelu niuibusque solutis flatu
in-spring time when melting the-frost and-the-snows loosened by-the-breath
calidiore uentorum per diruptas utrimque angustias et lacunas
warmer of-the-winds through broken on-both-sides narrows and holes
pruinarum congerie latebrosas descendentes cunctantibus plantis
of-frosts by-the-heap hidden descending with-hesitating soles
homines et iumenta procidunt et carpenta; idque remedium
men and beasts fall-forward and carriages and-this remedy
ad arcendum exitium repertum est solum, quod pleraque
for warding-off destruction found is alone that most
uehicula uastis funibus inligata pone cohibente uirorum uel
vehicles with-huge ropes tied behind holding-back of-men or

boum nisu ualido uix gressu reptante paulo tutius
of-oxen by-effort strong scarcely with-a-step creeping a-little more-safely
deuoluuntur. et haec, ut diximus, anni uerno contingunt.
are-rolled-down and these-things as we-said of-the-year in-spring happen
10.5 hieme uero humus crustata frigoribus et tamquam
in-winter however the-ground crusted with-frosts and as-if
leuigata ideoque labilis incessum praecipitantem inpellit
smoothed and-therefore slippery the-gait headlong drives
et patulae ualles per spatia plana glacie perfidae uorant
and the-wide valleys over spaces level with-ice treacherous swallow
non numquam transeuntes. ob quae locorum callidi
not never those-crossing because-of which-things of-the-places those-skilled
eminentes ligneos stilos per cautiora loca defigunt, ut
projecting wooden stakes through the-safer places fix that
eorum series uiatorem ducat innoxium: qui si niuibus
their series the-traveler may-lead unharmed which if by-snows
operti latuerint, montanisue defluentibus riuis euersi,
covered they-have-lain-hidden or-by-mountain flowing-down streams overturned
gnaris agrestibus praeuiis difficile peruadunt.
with-knowing rustics going-before with-difficulty they-get-through
10.6 a summitate autem huius Italici cliui planities ad usque
from the-summit moreover of-this Italian slope a-plain to right-up
stationem nomine Martis per septem extenditur milia, et
the-station by-name of-Mars for seven extends miles and
hinc alia celsitudo erectior aegreque superabilis ad Matronae
hence another height steeper and-hardly surmountable to of-Matrona
porrigitur uerticem, cuius uocabulum casus feminae nobilis
extends the-peak whose name the-fall of-a-woman noble
dedit. unde decliue quidem iter sed expeditius ad usque
gave whence sloping indeed the-route but easier to right-up
castellum Brigantiam patet.
the-fort Brigantia lies-open

huius sepulcrum reguli, quem itinera struxisse rettulimus, 10.7
of-this the-tomb chieftain who the-roads to-have-built we-related
Segusione est moenibus proximum, manesque eius ratione
at-Segusio is to-the-walls next and-the-shades his for-a-reason
gemina religiose coluntur, quod iusto moderamine rexerat
twofold religiously are-worshiped because with-just moderation he-had-ruled
suos et adscitus in societatem rei Romanae quietem
his-people and taken into partnership of-the-thing Roman peace
genti praestitit sempiternam.
to-his-race he-provided everlasting
et licet haec, quam diximus uiam, media sit et 10.8
and although this which we-mentioned road the-middle be and
conpendiaria, magisque celebris, tamen etiam aliae multo
short-cut and-more frequented yet also others much
antea temporibus sunt constructae diuersis.
earlier in-times were built different
et primam Thebaeus Hercules ad Geryonem extinguendum, 10.9
and the-first the-Theban Hercules for Geryon to-be-destroyed
ut relatum est, et Tauriscum lenius gradiens prope maritimas
as related it-is and Tauriscus gently stepping near the-maritime
conposuit Alpes, hisque harum indidit nomen; Monoeci
built Alps and-to-these of-these he-gave the-name of-Monoecus
similiter arcem et portum ad perennem sui memoriam
likewise a-citadel and harbor to everlasting of-himself memory
consecrauit. deinde emensis postea saeculis multis hac ex
he-consecrated then traversed afterward ages many this from
causa sunt Alpes excogitatae Poeninae.
cause were the-Alps devised Pennine
superioris Africani pater Publius Cornelius Scipio Saguntinis 10.10
of-the-elder Africanus the-father Publius Cornelius Scipio for-the-Saguntines
memorabilibus aerumnis et fide, pertinaci destinatione
by-memorable miseries and loyalty by-a-stubborn resolve

Afrorum obsessis iturus auxilio in Hispaniam traduxit
of-the-Africans besieged about-to-go to-help into Spain carried-over
onustam manu ualida classem, sed ciuitate potiore Marte
laden with-a-band strong a-fleet but the-city by-stronger war
deleta Hannibalem sequi nequiens triduo ante transito
destroyed Hannibal to-follow being-unable three-days before having-crossed
Rhodano ad partes Italiae contendentem nauigatione ueloci
the-Rhone toward the-parts of-Italy hastening with-navigation swift
intercurso spatio maris haut longo degressurum montibus
run-through a-space of-sea not long about-to-descend from-the-mountains
apud Genuam obseruabat Liguriae oppidum, ut cum
near Genua he-watched of-Liguria a-town so-that with
eo, si copiam fors dedisset, uiarum asperitate fatigato
him if the-opportunity chance had-given of-the-roads by-roughness wearied
decerneret in planitie.
he-might-fight on the-plain

10.11 consulens tamen rei communi Cn. Scipionem fratrem
consulting yet for-the-thing common Gnaeus Scipio his-brother
ire monuit in Hispanias, ut Hasdrubalem exinde similiter
to-go he-warned into the-Spains that Hasdrubal thence likewise
erupturum arceret. quae Hannibal doctus a perfugis,
about-to-break-out he-might-keep-off which-things Hannibal informed by deserters
ut erat expeditae mentis et callidae, Taurinis ducentibus
as he-was of-ready mind and shrewd with-the-Taurini guiding
accolis per Tricasinos et oram Vocontiorum extremam ad
neighbors through the-Tricasini and the-edge of-the-Vocontii farthest to
saltus Tricorios uenit. indeque exorsus aliud iter antehac
the-passes Tricorian came and-thence beginning another route formerly
insuperabile fecit: excisaque rupe in inmensum elata, quam
insurmountable made and-cut-out a-rock to immensity raised which
cremando ui magna flammarum acetoque infuso in
by-burning with-force great of-flames and-vinegar poured-on into

solidam soluit, per Druentiam flumen gurgitibus uagis
solid-matter he-dissolved along the-Druentia river with-whirlpools wandering
intutum regiones occupauit Etruscas. hactenus super Alpibus.
unsafe the-regions he-occupied Etruscan thus-far about the-Alps
nunc ad restantia ueniamus.
now to the-remaining-things let-us-come

XI · THE DIVISIONS OF GAUL

Ammianus describes Gaul's ancient threefold division among Celts, Aquitanians, and Belgae, the bravest because farthest from luxury; its four jurisdictions after Caesar; the provinces of his own day and their chief cities; and the Rhone, which flows from the Pennine Alps through Lake Leman without mingling and, joined by the Saône, reaches the sea.

Temporibus priscis cum laterent hae partes ut barbarae, 11.1
in-times ancient when were-unknown these parts as barbarous
tripertitae fuisse creduntur in Celtas eosdemque Gallos
three-fold to-have-been they-are-believed into Celts and-the-same Gauls
diuisae et Aquitanos et Belgas, lingua institutis legibusque
divided and Aquitanians and Belgians in-language customs and-laws
discrepantes.
differing
et Gallos quidem, qui Celtae sunt, ab Aquitanis Garumna 11.2
and the-Gauls indeed who Celts are from the-Aquitanians the-Garonne
disterminat flumen, a Pyrenaeis oriens collibus postque
separates a-river from the-Pyrenean rising hills and-after
oppida multa transcursa in oceano delitescens.
towns many traversed in the-ocean hiding

11.3 Belgis uero eandem gentem Matrona discindit
from-the-Belgians however the-same nation the-Marne divides
et Sequana, amnes magnitudinis geminae: qui fluentes
and the-Seine rivers of-size twin which flowing
per Lugdunensem post circumclausum ambitu insulari
through the-Lugdunensis after enclosed with-a-circuit island-like
Parisiorum castellum, Lutetiam nomine, consociati, meantes
of-the-Parisii the-fort Lutetia by-name joined going
protinus prope castra Constantia funduntur in mare.
straight-on near the-camp Constantia are-poured into the-sea

11.4 horum omnium apud ueteres Belgae dicebantur esse
of-these all among the-ancients the-Belgians were-said to-be
fortissimi ea propter, quod ab humaniore cultu longe discreti
bravest that on-account because from more-refined culture far removed
nec aduenticiis effeminati deliciis, diu cum transrhenanis
nor by-imported made-effeminate luxuries long with the-beyond-the-Rhine
certauere Germanis.
contended Germans

11.5 Aquitani enim, ad quorum litora ut proxima placidaque,
the-Aquitanians for to whose shores as nearest and-calm
merces aduenticiae conuehuntur, moribus ad mollitiem
wares imported are-brought with-their-character to softness
lapsis facile in dicionem uenere Romanam.
having-slipped easily into dominion came Roman

11.6 regebantur autem Galliae omnes iam inde, uti crebritate
were-governed moreover the-Gauls all already from-the-time when by-the-frequency
bellorum urgenti cessere Iulio dictatori, potestate in
of-wars pressing they-yielded to-Julius the-dictator with-the-power into
partes diuisa quattuor, quarum Narbonensis una Viennensem
parts divided four of-which the-Narbonensis one the-Viennensis
intra se continebat et Lugdunensem: altera Aquitanis
within itself contained and the-Lugdunensis another over-the-Aquitanians

praeerat uniuersis: superiorem et inferiorem Germaniam
presided all the-upper and lower Germany
Belgasque duae iurisdictiones isdem rexere temporibus.
and-the-Belgians two jurisdictions in-the-same ruled times
at nunc numerantur prouinciae per omnem ambitum 11.7
but now are-counted the-provinces through the-whole circuit
Galliarum: secunda Germania, prima ab occidentali exordiens
of-the-Gauls Second Germany first from the-western beginning
cardine, Agrippina et Tungris munita, ciuitatibus amplis et
point by-Agrippina and Tungri fortified cities large and
copiosis.
rich
dein prima Germania, ubi praeter alia municipia Mogontiacus 11.8
then First Germany where besides other towns Mogontiacum
est et Vangiones et Nemetae et Argentoratus barbaricis
is and the-Vangiones and the-Nemetae and Argentoratum for-barbarian
cladibus nota.
disasters known
post has Belgica prima Mediomatricos praetendit et Treuiros 11.9
after these Belgica First the-Mediomatrici puts-forward and the-Treviri
domicilium principum clarum.
the-residence of-emperors famous
huic adnexa secunda est Belgica, qua Ambiani sunt urbs 11.10
to-this adjoined Second is Belgica where the-Ambiani are a-city
inter alias eminens et Catelauni et Remi.
among others eminent and the-Catelauni and the-Remi
apud Sequanos Bisontios uidemus et Rauracos aliis 11.11
among the-Sequani the-Besontii we-see and the-Raurici than-other
potiores oppidis multis. Lugdunensem primam Lugdunus
superior towns many the-Lugdunensis First Lugdunum

ornat et Cabillona et Senones et Biturigae et moenium
adorns and Cabillona and Senones and Bituriges and of-the-walls
Augustuduni magnitudo uetusta.
of-Augustodunum the-greatness ancient

11.12 secundam enim Lugdunensem Rotomagi et Turini
the-Second for Lugdunensis Rotomagi and Turini
Mediolanum ostendunt et Tricasini: Alpes Graiae et
Mediolanum show and Tricasini the-Alps Graian and
Poeninae exceptis obscurioribus ∗∗∗ habent et Auenticum,
Pennine excepting more-obscure-ones (lacuna) have and Aventicum
desertam quidem ciuitatem sed non ignobilem quondam ut
deserted indeed a-city but not ignoble once as
aedificia semiruta nunc quoque demonstrant. haec prouinciae
the-buildings half-ruined now also show these the-provinces
urbesque sunt splendidae Galliarum.
and-cities are splendid of-the-Gauls

11.13 in Aquitania quae Pyrenaeos montes et eam partem spectat
in Aquitania which the-Pyrenees mountains and that part faces
oceani, quae pertinet ad Hispanos, prima prouincia est
of-the-ocean which reaches to the-Spaniards the-first province is
Aquitanica, amplitudine ciuitatum admodum culta: omissis
Aquitanica with-the-ampleness of-cities very cultivated omitted
aliis multis Burdigala et Aruerni excellunt et Santones et
others many Burdigala and the-Arverni excel and the-Santones and
Pictaui.
the-Pictavi

11.14 Nouem populos Ausci commendant et Vasatae. in Narbonensi
Nine peoples the-Ausci commend and the-Vasatae in the-Narbonensis
Elusa et Narbona et Tolosa principatum urbium tenent.
Elusa and Narbo and Tolosa the-primacy of-the-cities hold
Viennensis ciuitatum exultat decore multarum, quibus
the-Viennensis of-cities exults in-the-beauty many than-which

potiores sunt Vienna ipsa et Arelate et Valentia: quibus
superior are Vienna itself and Arelate and Valentia to-which
Massilia iungitur, cuius societate et uiribus in discriminibus
Massilia is-joined by-whose alliance and strength in crises
arduis fultam aliquotiens legimus Romam.
hard propped sometimes we-read Rome
his prope Salluuii sunt et Nicaea et Antipolis insulaeque 11.15
to-these near the-Salluvii are and Nicaea and Antipolis and-the-islands
Stoechades.
Stoechades
et quoniam ad has partes opere contexto peruenimus, silere 11.16
and since to these parts in-the-work woven we-have-come to-be-silent
super Rhodano maximi nominis flumine incongruum est et
about the-Rhone of-greatest name a-river incongruous is and
absurdum. a Poeninis Alpibus effusiore copia fontium
absurd from the-Pennine Alps with-more-abundant supply of-springs
Rhodanus fluens et procliui impetu ad planiora degrediens
the-Rhone flowing and with-downward onset to more-level-places descending
proprio agmine ripas occultat et paludi sese ingurgitat
with-its-own stream its-banks hides and into-a-marsh itself plunges
nomine Lemanno eamque intermeans nusquam aquis miscetur
by-name Lemannus and-it passing-through nowhere with-waters is-mixed
externis sed altrinsecus summitates undae praeterlabens
foreign but on-both-sides the-surfaces of-the-water gliding-past
segnioris quaeritans exitus uiam sibi impetu ueloci molitur.
more-sluggish seeking an-outlet a-way for-itself with-onset swift it-forces
unde sine iactura rerum per Sapaudiam fertur et 11.17
whence without loss of-things through Sapaudia it-is-carried and
Sequanos longeque progressus Viennensem latere sinistro
the-Sequani and-far having-advanced the-Viennensis on-the-side left
perstringit, dextro Lugdunensem et emensus spatia
grazes on-the-right the-Lugdunensis and having-traversed spaces

flexuosa Ararim, quem Sauconnam appellant, suum in nomen
winding the-Arar which the-Sauconna they-call its-own into name
adsciscit, qui locus exordium est Galliarum. exindeque non
takes which place the-beginning is of-the-Gauls and-thence not
millenis passibus sed leugis itinera metiuntur.
in-thousands-of paces but in-leagues routes they-measure
11.18 hinc Rhodanus aquis aduenis locupletior uehit grandissimas
hence the-Rhone with-waters foreign richer carries very-great
naues, uentorum difflatu iactari saepius adsuetas finitisque
ships of-the-winds by-the-blast to-be-tossed rather-often accustomed and-ended
interuallis, quae ei natura praescripsit, spumeus Gallico
the-intervals which for-it nature prescribed foaming with-the-Gallic
mari concorporatur per patulum sinum, quem uocant Ad
sea is-incorporated through an-open gulf which they-call At
gradus, ab Arelate octauo decimo ferme lapide disparatum.
the-Steps from Arelate at-the-eighth tenth about milestone separated
sit satis de situ locorum. nunc figuras et mores
let-it-be enough about the-situation of-the-places now the-figures and customs
hominum designabo.
of-the-men I-shall-describe

The Gauls are tall, fair, quarrelsome, and terrible when their wives join a fight; they are clean, fit for war at every age, and fond of wine. Their country near Italy came under Roman rule through Fulvius, Sextius, and Fabius Maximus, and all Gaul through Caesar.

Celsioris staturae et candidi paene Galli sunt omnes et 12.1
of-loftier stature and fair almost the-Gauls are all and
rutili luminumque toruitate terribiles, auidi iurgiorum et
ruddy and-of-eyes by-the-fierceness terrible greedy for-quarrels and
sublatius insolentes. nec enim eorum quemquam adhibita uxore
loftily insolent nor for of-them anyone called-in his-wife
rixantem, multo fortiore et glauca, peregrinorum ferre poterit
quarreling much stronger and gray-eyed of-foreigners bear will-be-able
globus, tum maxime cum illa inflata ceruice suffrendens
a-band then most when she with-swollen neck gnashing
ponderansque niueas ulnas et uastas admixtis calcibus emittere
and-weighing snowy arms and vast mixed-with kicks to-launch
coeperit pugnos ut catapultas tortilibus neruis excussas.
has-begun fists like catapult-bolts by-twisted sinews shot
metuendae uoces conplurium et minaces placatorum iuxta 12.2
to-be-feared the-voices of-very-many and threatening of-those-calmed alike
et irascentium, tersi tamen pari diligentia cuncti et
and of-those-angry neat yet with-equal care all and
mundi, nec in tractibus illis maximeque apud Aquitanos
clean nor in tracts those and-most among the-Aquitanians
poterit aliquis uideri uel femina licet perquam pauper
will-be-able anyone to-be-seen or a-woman although very poor
ut alibi frustis squalere pannorum.
as elsewhere in-scraps to-be-squalid of-rags

12.3 ad militandum omnis aetas aptissima et pari pectoris
for soldiering every age most-fit and with-equal of-heart
robore senex ad procinctum ducitur et adultus gelu
strength the-old-man to the-campaign is-led and the-grown-man with-frost
duratis artubus et labore adsiduo multa contempturus et
hardened limbs and by-labor constant many-things about-to-despise and
formidanda. nec eorum aliquando quisquam, ut in Italia,
to-be-feared-things nor of-them ever anyone as in Italy
munus Martium pertimescens pollicem sibi praecidit,
the-service of-Mars dreading his-thumb for-himself cut-off
quos localiter murcos appellant.
whom locally murci they-call

12.4 uini auidum genus, adfectans ad uini similitudinem
of-wine greedy a-race aiming-at to of-wine the-likeness
multiplices potus et inter eos humiles quidam obtunsis
manifold drinks and among them humble some with-blunted
ebrietate continua sensibus, quam furoris uoluntariam
by-drunkenness continual senses which of-madness a-voluntary
speciem esse Catoniana sententia definiuit, raptantur
form to-be in-Cato's saying defined are-hurried-about
discursibus uagis, ut uerum illud uideatur quod ait
with-runnings-about aimless so-that true that may-seem which says
defendens Fonteium Tullius 'Gallos post haec dilutius esse
defending Fonteius Tully the-Gauls after this more-diluted to-be
poturos quod illi uenenum esse arbitrabantur'.
about-to-drink which they poison to-be thought

12.5 Hae regiones, praecipue quae confines Italicis, paulatim
these regions especially which bordering on-the-Italians gradually
leui sudore sub imperium uenere Romanum primo
with-light sweat under the-dominion came Roman first
temptatae per Fuluium, deinde proeliis paruis quassatae
attempted by Fulvius then in-battles small shaken

per Sextium, ad ultimum per Fabium Maximum domitae.
by Sextius at the-last by Fabius Maximus subdued
cui negotii plenus effectus asperiore Allobrogum
to-whom of-the-business full accomplishment the-fiercer of-the-Allobroges
gente deuicta hoc indidit cognomentum.
nation conquered this gave surname
nam omnes Gallias, nisi qua paludibus inuiae fuere, ut 12.6
for all the-Gauls except where by-marshes impassable they-were as
Sallustio docetur auctore, post decennalis belli mutuas clades
by-Sallust it-is-shown as-authority after of-ten-year war mutual disasters
Sulpicio, Marcello coss. Caesar societati nostrae foederibus
Sulpicius Marcellus consuls Caesar to-alliance our by-treaties
iunxit aeternis. euectus sum longius sed remeabo
joined everlasting carried-away I-have-been rather-far but I-shall-return
tandem ad coepta.
at-last to my-undertaking

XIII · THE PREFECT MUSONIANUS

Musonianus, prefect of the East, eloquent in both languages, gentle but greedy, condemned the absent poor and acquitted the rich over Theophilus' death; while he and the equally rapacious Prosper enriched themselves, Persian raiders harried Armenia and Mesopotamia.

Domitiano crudeli morte consumpto Musonianus eius 13.1
Domitianus by-a-cruel death consumed Musonianus his
successor orientem praetoriani regebat potestate praefecti,
successor the-east of-praetorian was-governing with-power prefect
facundia sermonis utriusque clarus. unde sublimius quam
for-eloquence of-speech of-either famous whence more-loftily than
sperabatur eluxit.
was-hoped he-shone

13.2 Constantinus enim cum limatius superstitionum quaereret
Constantine for when more-precisely of-superstitions he-inquired-into
sectas, Manichaeorum et similium, nec interpres inueniretur
the-sects of-the-Manichaeans and similar nor an-interpreter was-found
idoneus, hunc sibi commendatum ut sufficientem elegit:
suitable him to-himself recommended as sufficient chose
quem officio functum perite Musonianum uoluit appellari,
whom his-duty having-performed skillfully Musonianus he-wished to-be-called
ante Strategium dictitatum, et ex eo percursis honorum
before Strategius called and from that having-run-through of-honors
gradibus multis ascendit ad praefecturam, prudens alia
the-steps many he-climbed to the-prefecture prudent in-other-things
tolerabilisque prouinciis et mitis et blandus sed ex qualibet
and-tolerable to-the-provinces and mild and courteous but from any
occasione maximeque ex controuersis litibus, quod nefandum
occasion and-most from disputed lawsuits which unspeakable
est, et in totum lucrandi auiditate sordescens, ut inter alia
is and in all of-gaining by-the-greed befouled as among other-things
multa euidenter apparuit in quaestionibus agitatis super morte
many evidently appeared in the-inquiries conducted about the-death
Theophili Syriae consularis, proditione Caesaris Galli, impetu
of-Theophilus of-Syria the-consular by-the-betrayal of-Caesar Gallus by-the-onset
plebis promiscuae discerpti, ubi damnatis pauperibus, quos
of-the-commons mixed torn-apart where condemned poor-men whom
cum haec agerentur, peregre fuisse constabat, auctores
when these-things were-done abroad to-have-been it-was-agreed the-authors
diri facinoris exutis patrimoniis absoluti sunt diuites.
of-the-dreadful crime stripped of-their-patrimonies acquitted were the-rich

Hunc Prosper adaequabat, pro magistro equitum, agente 13.3
this-man Prosper equaled acting-for master of-the-cavalry being
etiam tum in Galliis, militem regens, abiecte ignauus et,
still then in the-Gauls the-soldiery commanding abjectly cowardly and
ut ait comicus, arte despecta furtorum rapiens propalam.
as says the-comic-poet with-art despised of-thefts robbing openly
Quis concordantibus mutuaque commercia uicissim sibi 13.4
with-whom agreeing and-mutual trades in-turn to-each-other
conciliando locupletatis Persici duces uicini fluminibus
by-procuring enriched the-Persian generals near to-the-rivers
rege in ultimis terrarum suarum terminis occupato per
the-king in the-farthest of-lands his-own boundaries occupied through
praedatorios globos nostra uexabant, nunc Armeniam,
plundering bands our-territory harassed now Armenia
aliquotiens Mesopotamiam confidentius incursantes Romanis
sometimes Mesopotamia more-confidently invading the-Roman
ductoribus ad colligendas oboedientium exuuias occupatis.
generals in collecting of-the-obedient the-spoils occupied

BOOK XVI

I · JULIAN'S VIRTUES

Julian, at Vienne, planned to restore Gaul. Ammianus introduces his deeds, to be told as near-panegyric yet true: a youth trained in philosophy who proved a Titus in prudence, a Trajan in war, an Antoninus in mercy, and a Marcus in his reason.

Haec per orbem Romanum fatorum ordine contexto 1.1
these-things through the-world Roman of-the-fates by-the-order woven
uersante Caesar apud Viennam in collegium fastorum a
turning the-Caesar at Vienne into the-college of-the-annals by
consule octiens Augusto adscitus urgente genuino uigore
the-consul for-the-eighth-time Augustus adopted pressing with-native vigor
pugnarum fragores caedesque barbaricas somniabat, colligere
of-battles the-crashes and-slaughters barbarian was-dreaming to-gather
prouinciae fragmenta iam parans, si adfuisset
of-the-province the-fragments already preparing if it-should-have-been-present
flatu tandem secundo.
with-a-breeze at-last favorable

quia igitur res magnae quas per Gallias uirtute 1.2
since therefore the-deeds great which throughout the-Gauls by-valor
felicitateque correxit, multis ueterum factis fortibus praestant,
and-good-fortune he-set-right than-many of-the-ancients deeds brave are-superior
singula serie progrediente monstrabo, instrumenta omnia
one-by-one with-the-series advancing I-shall-show the-instruments all
mediocris ingenii, si suffecerint, commoturus.
of-a-moderate talent if they-shall-have-sufficed about-to-set-in-motion

1.3 quicquid autem narrabitur, quod non falsitas arguta concinnat,
whatever however will-be-told which not falsity clever composes
sed fides integra rerum absoluit documentis euidentibus
but faith whole of-the-facts completes by-proofs evident
fulta, ad laudatiuam paene materiam pertinebit.
supported to laudatory almost matter will-belong
1.4 uidetur enim lex quaedam uitae melioris hunc iuuenem a
seems for a-law some of-a-life better this young-man from
nobilibus cunis ad usque spiritum comitata supremum.
the-noble cradle to right-up his-breath to-have-accompanied last
namque incrementis uelocibus ita domi forisque conluxit,
for with-increases swift so at-home and-abroad he-shone
ut prudentia Titus alter aestimaretur, bellorum gloriosis
that in-prudence Titus a-second he-was-thought of-wars by-the-glorious
cursibus Traiani simillimus, clemens ut Antoninus, rectae
courses to-Trajan most-like merciful as Antoninus of-right
perfectaeque rationis indagine congruens Marco, ad cuius
and-perfect reason in-the-search agreeing with-Marcus to whose
aemulationem actus suos effingebat et mores.
emulation his-acts own he-fashioned and character
1.5 et quoniam, ut Tulliana docet auctoritas, omnium magnarum
and since as Tully's teaches authority of-all great
artium sicut arborum altitudo nos delectat, radices stirpesque
arts as of-trees the-height us delights the-roots and-stocks
non item, sic praeclarae huius indolis rudimenta tunc multis
not likewise so of-excellent this nature the-rudiments then by-many
obnubilantibus tegebantur, quae anteferri gestis eius postea
clouding-over were-covered which to-be-preferred to-the-deeds his later
multis et miris hac ratione deberent, quod adulescens
many and wonderful for-this reason ought because a-young-man
primaeuus ut Erechtheus in secessu Mineruae nutritus ex
in-earliest-youth like Erechtheus in the-retreat of-Minerva nurtured from

academiae quietis umbraculis non e militari tabernaculo
of-the-academy quiet the-shades not from a-military tent
in puluerem Martium tractus, strata Germania pacatisque
into the-dust of-Mars drawn laid-low Germany and-pacified
rigentis Rheni meatibus, cruenta spirantium regum hic
of-the-frozen Rhine the-courses bloodshed of-breathing kings here
sanguinem fudit, alibi manus catenis adflixit.
the-blood he-shed elsewhere the-hands with-chains afflicted

II · JULIAN'S FIRST CAMPAIGN

Julian reached Augustodunum, which veterans had saved, marched by risky roads to Autosiodorum, Tricasae, and Reims, where he joined the army under Marcellus; on the march to Decem Pagi the enemy nearly destroyed two rearguard legions, and he won his first battle at Brotomagus.

Agens itaque negotiosam hiemem apud oppidum ante dictum 2.1
spending therefore a-busy winter at the-town before mentioned
inter rumores, qui uolitabant adsidui, conperit Augustuduni
amid the-rumors which flew constant he-learned of-Augustodunum
ciuitatis antiquae muros spatiosi quidem ambitus sed carie
the-city ancient the-walls of-spacious indeed circuit but by-the-rot
uetustatis inualidos barbarorum impetu repentino insessos,
of-age weak of-the-barbarians by-onset sudden beset
torpente praesentium militum manu ueteranos concursatione
being-sluggish of-the-present soldiers the-band the-veterans by-running-about
peruigili defendisse, ut solet abrupta saepe discrimina salutis
sleepless to-have-defended as is-wont abrupt often crises of-safety
ultima desperatio propulsare.
the-last despair to-repel

2.2 nihil itaque remittentibus curis, ancillari adulatione posthabita,
nothing therefore relaxing his-cares servile flattery set-aside
qua eum proximi ad amoenitatem flectebant et luxum,
by-which him his-intimates to pleasantness tried-to-bend and luxury
satis omnibus conparatis octauum kalendas Iulias
enough for-all-things prepared on-the-eighth before-the-Kalends of-July
Augustudunum peruenit uelut dux diuturnus uiribus
to-Augustodunum he-came as-if a-general long-serving in-strength
eminens et consiliis per diuersa palantes barbaros ubi
excelling and counsels through different-parts wandering the-barbarians where
dedisset fors copiam adgressurus.
should-have-given chance the-opportunity about-to-attack

2.3 habita itaque deliberatione adsistentibus locorum peritis,
held therefore a-deliberation standing-by of-the-places those-skilled
quodnam iter eligeretur ut tutum, multa ultro citroque
what route should-be-chosen as safe many-things to and-fro
dicebantur aliis per Arbor *** quibusdam per
were-said by-some through Arbor (lacuna) by-some through
Sedelaucum et Coram iri debere firmantibus.
Sedelaucus and Cora to-be-gone ought affirming

2.4 sed cum subsererent quidam Siluanum paulo ante magistrum
but when added some Silvanus a-little before master
peditum per conpendiosas uias, uerum suspectas quia
of-the-infantry by short-cut roads but suspected because
tenebris multis umbrantur, cum octo auxiliarium milibus
with-shadows many they-are-shaded with eight of-auxiliaries thousand
aegre transisse, fidentius Caesar audaciam uiri
with-difficulty to-have-passed more-confidently the-Caesar the-daring of-the-man
fortis imitari magnopere nitebatur.
brave to-imitate greatly strove

et nequa interueniat mora, adhibitis cataphractariis solis et 2.5
and that-no should-intervene delay taking the-cuirassiers alone and
ballistariis parum ad tuendum rectorem idoneis percurso
the-artillerymen little for protecting the-commander fit traversed
eodem itinere Autosiodorum peruenit.
the-same route to-Autosiodorum he-came
ubi breui, sicut solebat, otio cum milite recreatus ad 2.6
where by-brief as he-was-wont rest with the-soldiery refreshed to
Tricasinos tendebat et barbaros in se cateruatim ruentes
the-Tricasini he-made-his-way and the-barbarians on him in-swarms rushing
partim, cum timeret ut ampliores, confertis lateribus
partly since he-feared as larger with-close-packed flanks
obseruabat, alios occupatis habilibus locis decursu facili
he-watched others occupied convenient places by-a-charge easy
proterens, non nullos pauore traditos cepit, residuos in
trampling not none by-fear surrendered he-took the-rest into
curam celeritatis omne quod poterant conferentes, quia
the-care of-speed all which they-could bringing because
sequi non ualebat grauitate praepeditus armorum, innocuos
to-follow not he-was-able by-the-weight hampered of-his-arms unharmed
abire perpessus est.
to-go-off allowed he-has
proinde certiore iam spe ad resistendum ingruentibus 2.7
accordingly by-surer now hope for resisting those-attacking
confirmatus per multa discrimina uenit Tricasas adeo
strengthened through many dangers he-came-to Tricasae so
insperatus ut eo portas paene pulsante diffusae multitudinis
unexpected that him the-gates almost knocking of-the-spread multitude
barbarae metu aditus urbis non sine anxia panderetur
barbarian from-fear the-entrance of-the-city not without anxious was-opened
ambage.
hesitation

2.8 et paulisper moratus dum fatigato consulit militi,
and for-a-little having-stayed while for-the-wearied he-provides soldiery
ciuitatem Remos nihil prolatandum existimans petit, ubi
the-city of-the-Remi nothing to-be-delayed thinking he-seeks where
in unum congregatum exercitum uehentem mensis cibaria
into one gathered the-army carrying for-a-month provisions
iusserat opperiri praesentiam suam: cui praesidebat
he-had-ordered to-await the-presence his-own over-which presided
Ursicini successor Marcellus et ipse Ursicinus ad usque
of-Ursicinus the-successor Marcellus and himself Ursicinus to right-up
expeditionis finem agere praeceptus isdem in locis.
of-the-campaign the-end to-remain ordered in-the-same in places
2.9 post uariatas itaque sententias plures cum placuisset per
after varied therefore opinions many when it-had-pleased through
Decem pagos Alamannam adgredi plebem, densatis
the-Ten cantons the-Alamannic to-attack commons with-close-packed
agminibus tendebat illuc solito alacrior miles.
columns made-its-way thither than-usual more-eager the-soldiery
2.10 et quia dies umectus et decolor uel contiguum eripiebat
and because the-day damp and colorless even the-adjoining snatched
aspectum, iuuante locorum gnaritate hostes tramite obliquo
sight helping of-the-places by-the-knowledge the-enemy by-a-path oblique
discurso post Caesaris terga legiones duas arma cogentes
run-through behind the-Caesar's back legions two the-rear bringing-up
adorti paene delessent, ni subito concitus clamor
attacking almost would-have-destroyed unless suddenly raised a-shout
sociorum auxilia coegisset.
of-the-allies the-help had-gathered
2.11 hinc deinde nec itinera nec flumina transire posse sine
hence thereafter neither roads nor rivers to-cross to-be-able without
insidiis putans erat prouidus et cunctator, quod praecipuum
ambushes thinking he-was foresighted and a-delayer which the-chief

bonum in magnis ductoribus opem ferre solet exercitibus
good in great generals help to-bring is-wont to-armies
et salutem.
and safety
audiens itaque Argentoratum, Brotomagum, Tabernas, 2.12
hearing therefore Argentoratum Brotomagus Tabernae
Salisonem, Nemetas et Vangionas et Mogontiacum ciuitates
Saliso the-Nemetae and the-Vangiones and Mogontiacum the-cities
barbaros possidentes territoria earum habitare — nam ipsa
the-barbarians possessing the-territories of-them to-inhabit for the-very
oppida ut circumdata retiis busta declinant — primam
towns as surrounded with-nets tombs they-avoid first
omnium Brotomagum occupauit eique iam aduentanti
of-all Brotomagus he-occupied and-to-him already approaching
Germanorum manus pugnam intentans occurrit.
of-the-Germans a-band battle threatening ran-to-meet
cumque in bicornem figuram acie diuisa conlato pede 2.13
and-when into a-two-horned shape the-line divided brought-together with-foot
res agi coepisset exitioque hostes urgerentur
the-matter to-be-conducted had-begun and-by-ruin the-enemy were-pressed
ancipiti, captis non nullis, aliis in ipso proelii feruore
twofold captured not none others in the-very of-the-battle heat
truncatis residui discessere celeritatis praesidio tecti.
cut-down the-rest departed of-speed by-the-protection covered

Julian recovered Agrippina, destroyed before he reached Gaul, after frightening the Frankish kings into a peace, and went by way of the Treveri to winter at Senones, where he set about returning deserters to their posts, scattering the tribes leagued against Rome, and keeping the army supplied.

3.1 Nullo itaque post haec repugnante ad recuperandam
with-no-one therefore after these-things resisting to recover
ire placuit Agrippinam ante Caesaris in Gallias aduentum
to-go it-pleased Agrippina before of-the-Caesar into the-Gauls arrival
excisam, per quos tractus nec ciuitas ulla uisitur
destroyed through which tracts neither city any is-seen
nec castellum nisi quod apud Confluentes, locum ita
nor fort except that at Confluentes a-place so
cognominatum ubi amnis Mosella confunditur Rheno,
named where the-river Moselle is-mingled with-the-Rhine
Rigomagum oppidum est et una prope ipsam Coloniam turris.
Rigomagus a-town is and one near itself Colonia tower
3.2 igitur Agrippinam ingressus non ante motus est exinde,
therefore Agrippina having-entered not before moved he-was thence
quam Francorum regibus furore mitescente perterritis pacem
than with-the-Franks' kings their-fury softening terrified a-peace
firmaret rei publicae interim profuturam et urbem
he-should-confirm to-the-thing public meanwhile about-to-be-useful and the-city
reciperet munitissimam.
should-recover most-fortified
3.3 quibus uincendi primitiis laetus per Treueros hiematurus
with-which of-victory first-fruits glad through the-Treveri about-to-winter
apud Senonas oppidum tunc oportunum abscessit. ubi bellorum
at the-Senones a-town then convenient he-departed where of-wars

inundantium molem umeris suis, quod dicitur, uehens
overflowing the-mass on-shoulders his-own as is-said carrying
scindebatur in multiplices curas, ut milites qui a solitis
he-was-torn into manifold cares that the-soldiers who from their-usual
desciuere praesidiis, reducerentur ad loca suspecta et conspiratas
had-deserted posts should-be-led-back to places suspected and conspired
gentes in noxam Romani nominis disiectaret ac prouideret,
peoples to the-harm of-the-Roman name he-might-scatter and provide
ne alimenta deessent exercitui per uaria discursuro.
that-not provisions should-be-lacking to-the-army through various-places about-to-move

IV · THE SIEGE OF SENONES

Learning from deserters that the Scutarii and Gentiles were quartered in other towns, the barbarians besieged Julian at Senones; he held the walls with too few men to break out, and after thirty days they went away. Marcellus, master of cavalry, stationed nearby, put off sending help. Freed, Julian gave his soldiers rest and found them what food the wasted country offered.

Haec sollicite perpensantem hostilis adgreditur multitudo 4.1
these-things anxiously weighing hostile attacks a-multitude
oppidi capiundi spe in maius accensa, ideo confidentes
of-the-town of-taking by-hope to greater inflamed for-this-reason confident
quod ei nec Scutarios adesse prodentibus perfugis
because to-him neither the-Scutarii to-be-present betraying deserters
didicerant, nec Gentiles, per municipia distributos ut
they-had-learned nor the-Gentiles through the-towns distributed that
commodius uescerentur. cum autem ***
more-conveniently they-might-be-fed when however (lacuna)

4.2 clausa ergo urbe murorumque intuta parte firmata ipse
closed therefore the-city and-of-the-walls the-unsafe part strengthened himself
cum armatis die noctuque inter propugnacula uisebatur
with the-armed-men by-day and-by-night among the-ramparts was-seen
et pinnas, ira exundante substridens cum erumpere
and the-battlements with-anger overflowing gnashing when to-break-out
saepe conatus paucitate praesentis manus inpediretur. post
often trying by-the-fewness of-the-present band he-was-hindered after
tricesimum denique diem abiere barbari tristes inaniter
the-thirtieth finally day went-away the-barbarians sad vainly
stulteque cogitasse ciuitatis obsidium mussitantes.
and-stupidly to-have-planned of-the-city the-siege muttering
4.3 at, quod indignitati rerum est adsignandum, periclitanti
but which to-the-indignity of-things is to-be-ascribed to-the-endangered
Caesari distulit suppetias ferre Marcellus magister equitum
Caesar put-off help to-bring Marcellus the-master of-the-cavalry
agens in stationibus proximis, cum etiam si ciuitas
being in stations nearest when even if the-city
absque principe uexaretur opposita multitudine malis
without a-prince were-harassed by-opposed multitude from-the-evils
obsidionalibus expediri deberet.
of-siege to-be-freed it-ought
4.4 hoc metu solutus efficacissimus Caesar prouidebat constanti
from-this fear released the-most-effective Caesar provided with-constant
sollicitudine, ut militum diuturno labori quies succederet
anxiety that to-the-soldiers' long labor rest should-follow
aliqua licet breuis ad recreandas tamen sufficiens uires,
some although brief for restoring yet sufficient strength
quamquam ultima squalentes inopia terrae saepe uastitatae
although by-extreme squalid want lands often laid-waste
exigua quaedam uictui congrua suggerebant.
slight certain-things for-living fit supplied

uerum hoc quoque diligentia curato peruigili, adfusa 4.5
but this also by-diligence attended-to sleepless poured-on
laetiore spe prosperorum, sublato animo ad exequenda
by-a-gladder hope of-prosperous-things with-raised spirit to carrying-out
plurima consurgebat.
very-many-things he-rose

V · JULIAN'S WAY OF LIFE

Julian lived by the strictest temperance, divided his nights between rest, state affairs, and study, prayed to Mercury, studied philosophy, poetry, and history, practiced justice with mercy, and cut the Gallic tribute from twenty-five gold pieces a head to seven.

Primum igitur factuque difficile temperantiam ipse sibi 5.1
first therefore and-to-do difficult temperance himself on-himself
indixit atque retinuit tamquam adstrictus sumptuariis legibus
imposed and kept as-if bound by-sumptuary laws
uiueret, quas ex rhetris et axonibus, Romam translatas
he-lived which from the-rhetrae and the-axones to-Rome brought
diuque obseruatas sed senescentes paulatim reparauit Sylla
and-long observed but growing-old gradually restored Sulla
dictator reputans ex praedictis Democriti, quod ambitiosam
the-dictator considering from the-sayings of-Democritus that an-ambitious
mensam fortuna, parcam uirtus adponit.
table fortune a-frugal-one virtue sets-out
id enim etiam Tusculanus Cato prudenter definiens, cui 5.2
that for also the-Tusculan Cato wisely defining to-whom
Censorii cognomentum castior uitae indidit cultus 'magna'
of-Censorius the-surname a-purer of-life gave manner great
inquit 'cura cibi, magna uirtutis incuria.'
he-said care for-food great of-virtue neglect

5.3 denique cum legeret libellum adsidue, quem Constantius
finally when he-read the-booklet constantly which Constantius
ut priuignum ad studia mittens manu sua conscripserat,
as a-stepson to studies sending with-hand his-own had-written
praelicenter disponens, quid in conuiuio Caesaris inpendi
very-freely prescribing what in the-banquet of-the-Caesar to-be-spent
deberet: fasianum et uuluam et sumen exigi uetuit et
ought pheasant and sow's-womb and udder to-be-demanded he-forbade and
inferri, munificis militis uili et fortuito cibo contentus.
to-be-served of-the-common soldier with-cheap and chance food content

5.4 Hinc contingebat ut noctes ad officia diuideret tripertita,
hence it-came-about that the-nights into duties he-divided threefold
quietis et publicae rei et musarum, quod factitasse
of-rest and of-the-public thing and of-the-Muses which to-have-done
Alexandrum legimus Magnum; sed multo hic fortius.
Alexander we-read the-Great but much this-one more-bravely
ille namque aenea concha supposita brachio extra cubile
that-one for a-bronze basin placed-under his-arm outside the-couch
protento pilam tenebat argenteam, ut cum neruorum uigorem
stretched a-ball held silver that when of-the-sinews the-vigor
sopor laxasset infusus, gestaminis lapsi tinnitus
sleep should-have-loosened spread of-the-held-thing having-fallen the-clink
abrumperet somnum.
might-break his-sleep

5.5 Iulianus uero absque instrumento quotiens uoluit euigilauit
Julian however without device as-often-as he-wished awoke
et nocte dimidiata semper exsurgens non e plumis uel
and the-night halved always rising not from feathers or
stragulis sericis ambiguo fulgore nitentibus, sed ex tapete
coverlets silken with-changing sheen shining but from a-rug
et σισύρᾳ, quam uulgaris simplicitas susurnam appellat,
and a-cloak which common simplicity susurna calls

occulte Mercurio supplicabat, quem mundi uelociorem
secretly to-Mercury he-prayed whom of-the-world the-swifter
sensum esse, motum mentium suscitantem theologicae
sense to-be the-movement of-minds arousing theological
prodidere doctrinae: atque in tanto rerum defectu explorate
have-handed-down doctrines and in so-great of-things lack carefully
rei publicae munera curabat.
of-the-thing public the-duties he-attended-to
post quae ut ardua et seria terminata ad procudendum 5.6
after which as hard and serious-things finished to forging
ingenium uertebatur, et incredibile, quo quantoque ardore
his-talent he-turned and unbelievable with-what and-how-great ardor
principalium rerum notitiam celsam indagans et quasi pabula
of-the-principal things the-knowledge lofty tracking and as-if fodder
quaedam animo ad sublimiora scandenti conquirens per
some for-his-mind to more-sublime-things climbing seeking through
omnia philosophiae membra prudenter disputando currebat.
all of-philosophy the-members wisely by-disputing he-ran
sed tamen cum haec effecte pleneque colligeret, nec 5.7
but yet while these-things effectively and-fully he-gathered not
humiliora despexit, poeticam mediocriter et rhetoricam
humbler-things he-despised poetry moderately and rhetoric
amauit — ut ostendit orationum epistularumque eius cum
he-loved as shows of-the-speeches and-letters his with
grauitate comitas incorrupta — et nostrarum externarumque
dignity courtesy uncorrupted and of-our and-foreign
rerum historiam multiformem. super his aderat latine
things the-history manifold besides these-things was-present in-Latin
quoque disserendi sufficiens sermo.
also of-discoursing sufficient speech

5.8 si itaque uerum est, quod scriptores uarii memorant,
if therefore true it-is what writers various record
Cyrum regem et Simonidem lyricum et Hippian Eleum
Cyrus the-king and Simonides the-lyric-poet and Hippias of-Elis
sophistarum acerrimum ideo ualuisse memoria, quod
of-sophists the-keenest for-this-reason to-have-been-strong in-memory because
epotis quibusdam remediis id impetrarunt, credendum
having-drunk certain remedies this they-obtained to-be-believed
est hunc etiam tum adultum totum memoriae dolium,
it-is this-one even then grown the-whole of-memory cask
si usquam reperiri potuit, exhausisse. et haec quidem
if anywhere to-be-found it-could to-have-drained and these-things indeed
pudicitiae uirtutumque sunt signa nocturna.
of-chastity and-of-virtues are the-signs nocturnal

5.9 Diebus uero quae ornate dixerit et facete, quaeue in
in-the-days however what-things elegantly he-said and wittily or-what in
apparatu uel in ipsis egerit congressibus proeliorum, aut in
preparation or in the-very he-did encounters of-battles or in
re ciuili magnanimitate correxerit et liberalitate, suo
the-matter civil with-magnanimity he-corrected and with-liberality in-its-own
quaeque loco demonstrabuntur.
each place will-be-shown

5.10 cum exercere proludia disciplinae castrensis philosophus
when to-practice the-preliminaries of-discipline military the-philosopher
cogeretur ut princeps, artemque modulatius incedendi per
was-forced as a-prince and-the-art more-rhythmically of-advancing through
pyrricham concinentibus disceret fistulis, uetus illud
the-pyrrhic with-harmonizing he-was-learning pipes old that
prouerbium ‘clitellae boui sunt inpositae: plane non est
proverb the-pack-saddles on-the-ox are placed plainly not is
nostrum onus’ Platonem crebro nominans exclamabat.
our burden Plato often naming he-exclaimed

inductis quadam sollemnitate agentibus in rebus in 5.11
brought-in at-a-certain festival the-agents in affairs into
consistorium ut aurum acciperent, inter alios quidam ex
the-council that gold they-might-receive among others one of
eorum consortio, non ut moris est pansa chlamyde sed
their fellowship not as of-custom is with-spread cloak but
utraque manu cauata suscepit. et imperator 'rapere' inquit
with-each hand hollowed received-it and the-emperor to-seize he-said
'non accipere sciunt agentes in rebus'.
not to-receive know the-agents in affairs
aditus a parentibus uirginis raptae, eum qui uiolarat 5.12
approached by the-parents of-a-maiden ravished him who had-violated-her
conuictum relegari decreuit. hisque indigna pati
convicted to-be-banished he-decreed and-to-these unworthy-things to-suffer
querentibus, quod non sit morte multatus, responderat
complaining that not he-was with-death punished he-had-answered
hactenus 'incusent iura clementiam, sed imperatorem
so-far may-accuse the-laws clemency but an-emperor
mitissimi animi legibus praestare seueris decet'.
of-most-gentle mind than-the-laws to-excel severe befits
egressurum eum ad expeditionem plures interpellabant ut 5.13
about-to-go-out him on a-campaign many accosted as
laesi, quos audiendos prouinciarum rectoribus commendabat:
injured whom to-be-heard of-the-provinces to-the-governors he-commended
et reuersus, quid egerint singuli quaerens, delictorum
and returned what had-done each inquiring of-the-offenses
uindictas genuina lenitudine mitigabat.
the-punishments with-native mildness he-softened
ad ultimum exceptis uictoriis, per quas uastantes saepe 5.14
at the-last excepting the-victories through which ravaging often
incolumi contumacia barbaros fudit, quod profuerit
with-unharmed defiance the-barbarians he-routed what was-of-benefit

anhelantibus extrema penuria Gallis, hinc maxime claret,
to-those-gasping by-extreme want the-Gauls hence most is-clear
quod primitus partes eas ingressus pro capitulis singulis
that at-first the-regions those entering for heads single
tributi nomine uicenos quinos aureos repperit flagitari,
of-tribute in-the-name twenty five gold-pieces he-found to-be-demanded
discedens uero septenos tantum munera uniuersa conplentes:
departing however seven only the-dues all completing
ob quae tamquam solem sibi serenum post squalentes
because-of which as-if the-sun on-them clear after squalid
tenebras adfulsisse cum alacritate et tripudiis laetabantur.
darkness to-have-shone with eagerness and dances they-rejoiced
5.15 denique id eum ad usque imperii finem et uitae scimus
finally this him to right-up of-his-reign the-end and of-life we-know
utiliter obseruasse, ne per indulgentias quas appellant
usefully to-have-observed that-not through indulgences which they-call
tributariae rei concederet reliqua. norat enim hoc facto
of-the-tribute matter he-should-grant the-arrears he-knew for by-this done
se aliquid locupletibus additurum, cum constet ubique
himself something to-the-rich about-to-add since it-is-established everywhere
pauperes inter ipsa indictorum exordia soluere uniuersa
the-poor at the-very of-the-levies beginnings to-pay all
sine laxamento conpelli.
without relief to-be-compelled
5.16 Inter has tamen regendi moderandique uias bonis principibus
amid these yet of-ruling and-of-governing ways by-good princes
aemulandas barbarica rabies exarserat in maius.
to-be-emulated barbarian madness had-blazed into greater
5.17 utque bestiae custodum neglegentia raptu uiuere solitae
and-as beasts by-the-keepers' negligence by-plunder to-live accustomed
ne his quidem remotis adpositisque fortioribus abscesserunt,
not these even removed and-set stronger-ones have-departed

sed tumescentes inedia sine respectu salutis armenta uel
but swelling with-hunger without regard for-safety herds or
greges incursant, ita etiam illi cunctis quae diripuere
flocks attack so also they all-things which they-had-plundered
consumptis fame urgente agebant aliquotiens praedas;
consumed with-hunger pressing drove sometimes booty
interdum antequam contingerent aliquid, oppetebant.
sometimes before they-touched anything perished

VI · ARBETIO ACCUSED

Arbetio was accused of preparing imperial dress for the throne; the count Verissimus and Dorus, once a doctor of the Scutarii, pressed the charge, but when the chamberlains intervened, as rumor had it, the accused accomplices were freed, Dorus vanished, and Verissimus fell silent.

Haec per eum annum spe dubia, euentu tamen 6.1
these-things through that year with-hope doubtful with-outcome yet
secundo per Gallias agebantur. in comitatu uero Augusti
favorable throughout the-Gauls were-done in the-court however of-the-Augustus
circumlatrabat Arbetionem inuidia uelut summa mox adepturum
barked-around Arbetio envy as-if the-highest soon about-to-attain
decora cultus imperatorii praestruxisse, instabatque ei strepens
honors of-dress imperial to-have-prepared and-pressed him raving
inmania comes Verissimus nomine arguens coram, quod a
monstrously the-count Verissimus by-name charging openly that from
gregario ad magnum militiae culmen euectus hoc quoque
common-soldier to the-great of-service summit raised with-this also
non contentus ut paruo locum adpeteret principalem.
not content as with-little the-place he-sought imperial

6.2 sed specialiter eum insectabatur Dorus quidam ex
but especially him assailed Dorus a-certain formerly
medico Scutariorum, quem nitentium rerum centurionem
doctor of-the-Scutarii whom of-the-splendid things as-centurion
sub Magnentio Romae prouectum rettulimus accusasse
under Magnentius at-Rome advanced we-have-related to-have-accused
Adelphium urbi praefectum ut altiora coeptantem.
Adelphius of-the-city the-prefect as higher-things attempting
6.3 cumque res in inquisitionem ueniret necessariisque
and-when the-matter into inquiry came and-those-connected
negotio tentis obiectorum probatio speraretur tamquam
with-the-business held of-the-charges the-proof was-expected as-if
per saturam subito cubiculariis suffragantibus, ut loquebatur
in a-medley suddenly the-chamberlains supporting as said
pertinax rumor, et uinculis sunt exutae personae quae
a-persistent rumor both from-chains were freed the-persons who
stringebantur ut consciae et Dorus euanuit et Verissimus
were-bound as accomplices and Dorus vanished and Verissimus
ilico tacuit uelut aulaeo deposito scenae.
at-once fell-silent as-if the-curtain lowered of-the-stage

Marcellus, dismissed for failing to relieve Julian at Senones, accused him at court, and the chamberlain Eutherius refuted him. Ammianus praises Eutherius, an Armenian eunuch of rare honesty, and recalls the eunuch Menophilus, who killed Mithridates' daughter and himself to save her from capture.

Isdem diebus adlapso rumore Constantius doctus obsesso 7.1
in-the-same days gliding-in a-rumor Constantius informed to-the-besieged
apud Senonas Caesari auxilium non tulisse Marcellum,
at Senones Caesar help not to-have-brought Marcellus
eum sacramento solutum abire iussit in larem. qui tamquam
him from-his-oath released to-go ordered to his-home who as-if
iniuria graui perculsus quaedam in Iulianum moliebatur
by-an-injury heavy struck certain-things against Julian contrived
auribus Augusti confisus in omne patentibus crimen.
to-the-ears of-the-Augustus trusting to every lying-open charge
ideoque cum discederet, Eutherius praepositus cubiculi 7.2
and-therefore when he-departed Eutherius the-overseer of-the-bedchamber
mittitur statim post eum siquid finxerit conuicturus.
is-sent at-once after him if-anything he-shall-have-invented about-to-refute
uerum ille hoc nesciens mox uenit Mediolanum strepens et
but he this not-knowing soon came-to Milan raving and
tumultuans, ut erat uanidicus et amenti propior, admissus
causing-uproar as he-was a-liar and to-a-madman nearer admitted
in consistorium Iulianum ut procacem insimulat, iamque
into the-council Julian as insolent he-accuses and-already
ad euagandum altius ualidiores sibi pinnas aptare: ita
for roving higher stronger for-himself wings to-fit so
enim cum motu quodam corporis loquebatur ingenti.
for with a-movement a-certain of-the-body he-spoke huge

7.3 haec eo fingente licentius Eutherius ut postulauit inductus
these-things him inventing too-freely Eutherius as he-demanded brought-in
iussusque loqui quod uellet, uerecunde et modice docet uelari
and-ordered to-speak what he-wished modestly and moderately shows to-be-veiled
ueritatem mendaciis. magistro enim armorum, ut credebatur,
the-truth with-lies the-master for of-arms as was-believed
cessante consulto industria uigili Caesarem obsessum apud
holding-back on-purpose with-diligence watchful the-Caesar besieged at
Senonas diu barbaros reppulisse apparitoremque fidum auctori
Senones long the-barbarians to-have-repelled and-an-attendant faithful to-patron
suo quoad uixerit fore obligata ceruice sua spondebat.
his-own as-long-as he-lived to-be pledged with-neck his-own he-promised
7.4 Res monuit super hoc eodem Eutherio pauca subserere
the-matter advised about this same Eutherius a-few-things to-add
forsitan non credenda ea re, quod, si Numa Pompilius
perhaps not to-be-believed for-this reason that if Numa Pompilius
uel Socrates bona quaedam dicerent de spadone dictisque
or Socrates good certain-things said about a-eunuch and-to-their-words
religionum adderent fidem, a ueritate desciuisse
of-oaths added the-assurance from the-truth to-have-departed
arguebantur. sed inter uepres rosae nascuntur et inter
they-would-be-charged but among brambles roses are-born and among
feras non nullae mitescunt. itaque carptim eius praecipua,
wild-beasts not none grow-gentle therefore selectively his chief-things
quae sunt conperta, monstrabo.
which were found I-shall-show
7.5 natus in Armenia sanguine libero captusque a finitimis hostibus
born in Armenia of-blood free and-captured by neighboring enemies
etiam tum paruulus abstractis geminis Romanis mercatoribus
even then very-little removed his-testicles to-Roman merchants
uenundatus ad palatium Constantini deducitur: ubi paulatim
sold to the-palace of-Constantine he-is-brought where gradually

adulescens rationem recte uiuendi sollertiamque ostendebat,
growing-up the-method of-right living and-skill he-showed
litteris quantum tali fortunae satis esse poterat eruditus,
in-letters as-far-as for-such a-fortune enough to-be could educated
cogitandi inueniendique dubia et scrupulosa acumine nimio
in-thinking and-finding doubtful and scrupulous with-keenness excessive
praestans, immensum quantum memoria uigens, benefaciendi
excelling immensely how in-memory strong of-doing-good
auidus plenusque iusti consilii, quem si Constans imperator
eager and-full of-just counsel whom if Constans the-emperor
olim ex adulto iamque maturum audiret honesta suadentem
once from youth and-already mature had-heard honorable-things urging
et recta, nulla uel uenia certe digna peccasset.
and right-things none or pardon certainly worthy-of he-would-have-sinned
is praepositus cubiculi etiam Iulianum aliquotiens 7.6
he the-overseer of-the-bedchamber also Julian sometimes
corrigebat Asiaticis coalitum moribus ideoque leuem. denique
corrected by-Asiatic grown customs and-therefore fickle finally
digressus ad otium adscitusque postea in palatium semper
having-withdrawn to leisure and-called-in later to the-palace always
sobrius et in primis consistens ita fidem continentiamque
sober and in the-first-things consistent so loyalty and-continence
uirtutes coluit amplas, ut nec prodidisse aliquando
virtues he-cultivated ample that neither to-have-betrayed ever
arcanum, nisi tuendae causa alienae salutis, nec exarsisse
a-secret except of-protecting for-the-sake of-another's safety nor to-have-blazed
cupidine plus habendi arcesseretur ut ceteri.
with-desire more of-having he-was-charged like the-others
unde factum est, ut subinde Romam secedens ibique fixo 7.7
whence done it-is that thereafter to-Rome retiring and-there with-fixed
domicilio consenescens, comitem circumferens conscientiam
residence growing-old as-companion carrying-about his-conscience

bonam colatur a cunctis ordinibus et ametur, cum soleant
good he-is-courted by all orders and is-loved when are-wont
id genus homines post partas ex iniquitate diuitias latebras
that kind men after acquired from injustice riches hiding-places
captare secretas, ut lucifugae uitantes multitudinis laesae
to-seek secret like light-shunners avoiding of-the-multitude injured
conspectus.
the-sight

7.8 cui spadonum ueterum hunc conparare debeam antiquitates
to-whom of-eunuchs ancient this-one to-compare I-should antiquities
replicando conplures inuenire non potui. fuerunt enim apud
unrolling very-many to-find not I-could there-were for among
ueteres licet oppido pauci fideles et frugi sed ob
the-ancients although very few faithful and honest but because-of
quaedam uitia maculosi. inter praecipua enim, quae eorum
certain vices stained among the-chief-qualities for which of-them
quisque studio possederat uel ingenio, aut rapax aut feritate
each by-zeal had-possessed or by-talent either rapacious or by-savagery
contemptior fuit aut propensior ad laedendum, uel clientibus
more-despised he-was or more-inclined to harming or to-his-clients
nimium blandus, aut potentiae fastu superbior: ex omni
too fawning or of-power with-the-pride more-arrogant from every
latere autem ita perfectum neque legisse me neque audisse
side however so perfect neither to-have-read me nor to-have-heard
confiteor, aetatis nostrae testimonio locupleti confisus.
I-confess of-age our in-the-testimony rich trusting

7.9 uerum si forte scrupulosus quidam lector antiquitatum
but if perhaps a-scrupulous some reader of-antiquities
Menophilum Mithridatis Pontici regis eunuchum nobis
Menophilus of-Mithridates of-Pontus the-king the-eunuch to-us

opponat, hoc monitu recordetur nihil super eo relatum praeter
should-oppose by-this warning let-him-recall nothing about him related except
id solum, quod in supremo discrimine gloriose monstrauit.
that alone which in the-final crisis gloriously he-showed
ingenti proelio superatus a Romanis et Pompeio rex 7.10
in-a-huge battle overcome by the-Romans and Pompey the-king
praedictus fugiensque ad regna Colchorum adultam filiam
aforesaid and-fleeing to the-kingdoms of-the-Colchians his-grown daughter
nomine Drypetinam uexatam asperitate morborum in castello
by-name Drypetina harassed by-the-harshness of-diseases in the-fort
Sinhorio huic Menophilo commissam reliquit. qui uirginem
Sinhorium to-this Menophilus entrusted he-left who the-maiden
omni remediorum solacio plene curatam patri tutissime
with-every of-remedies comfort fully cured for-her-father most-safely
seruans cum a Manlio Prisco imperatoris legato munimentum,
guarding when by Manlius Priscus of-the-general the-legate the-stronghold
quo claudebatur, obsideri coepisset defensoresque eius
in-which she-was-shut to-be-besieged had-begun and-defenders its
deditionem meditari sentiret, ueritus, ne parentis opprobrio
surrender to-be-pondering he-perceived fearing lest to-her-parent's disgrace
puella nobilis captiua superesset et uiolata, interfecta illa mox
the-girl noble a-captive should-survive and violated killed her soon
gladium in uiscera sua conpegit. nunc redeam unde diuerti.
his-sword into vitals his-own he-drove now let-me-return whence I-digressed

In Constantius' camp innocent men died for consulting omens or charms. Rufinus persuaded Danus' wife to accuse her husband of stealing a purple cloth from Diocletian's tomb; she finally named Rufinus, both were condemned, and the judge Ursulus faced down Constantius' anger. Men were ruined over purple-striped coverlets or a servants' customary cry, and Constantius, like Dionysius, feared assassination, while the powerful grew rich on the condemned.

8.1 Superato ut dixi Marcello reuersoque Serdicam, unde
overcome as I-said Marcellus and-returned to-Serdica whence
oriebatur, in castris Augusti per simulationem tuendae
he-sprang in the-camp of-the-Augustus through pretense of-protecting
maiestatis imperatoriae multa et nefanda perpetrabantur.
the-majesty imperial many and unspeakable-things were-committed

8.2 nam siquis super occentu soricis uel occursu mustelae uel
for if-anyone about the-squeak of-a-shrew or the-meeting of-a-weasel or
similis signi gratia consuluisset quemquam peritum, aut
a-like sign for-the-sake-of had-consulted anyone skilled or
anile incantamentum ad leniendum adhibuisset dolorem —
an-old-wife's charm for soothing had-applied a-pain
quod medicinae quoque admittit auctoritas — reus, unde
which of-medicine also admits the-authority accused whence
non poterat opinari, delatus raptusque in iudicium poenaliter
not he-could guess denounced and-dragged into court by-penalty
interibat.
he-perished

8.3 Per id tempus fer *** num quendam nomine
at that time (fragment) (lacuna) (fragment) a-certain by-name
Danum terrore tenus uxor rerum leuium incusarat certum
Danus with-fright only his-wife of-matters trivial had-accused certain
an incertum; unde insontem Rufinus subsidebat — quo
or uncertain whence innocent Rufinus lay-in-wait by-whom

indicante quaedam cognita per Gaudentium agentem in
informing certain-things learned through Gaudentius the-agent in
rebus, consularem Pannoniae tunc Africanum, cum conuiuis
affairs the-consular of-Pannonia then Africanus with his-guests
rettulimus interfectum — apparitionis praefecturae praetorianae
we-related killed of-the-staff of-the-prefecture praetorian
tum etiam princeps ob deuotionem.
then also chief because-of devotion

is, ut loquebatur iactantius, uersabilem feminam post 8.4
he as he-was-talking more-boastfully the-fickle woman after
nefandum concubitum in periculosam fraudem inlexit:
unspeakable intercourse into a-dangerous fraud enticed
suasit consarcinatis mendaciis laesae maiestatis arcessere
he-persuaded by-patched-together lies of-injured majesty to-accuse
maritum insontem et fingere quod uelamen purpureum a
her-husband innocent and to-pretend that a-covering purple from
Diocletiani sepulcro furatus quibusdam consciis occultabat.
of-Diocletian the-tomb having-stolen with-certain accomplices he-was-hiding

hisque ad multorum exitium ita formatis ipse spe 8.5
and-these to of-many the-ruin so shaped himself in-hope
potiorum ad imperatoris peruolat castra excitaturus
of-greater-things to of-the-emperor flies the-camp about-to-rouse
calumnias consuetas. reque conperta iubetur Mauortius
slanders usual and-the-matter learned is-ordered Mavortius
tunc praefectus praetorio, uir sublimis constantiae crimen
then prefect of-the-praetorium a-man of-lofty firmness the-charge
acri inquisitione spectare iuncto ad audiendi societatem
with-keen inquiry to-examine joined to of-hearing the-partnership
Ursulo largitionum comite, seueritatis itidem non inprobandae.
Ursulus of-the-largesses the-count of-severity likewise not to-be-disapproved

8.6 exaggerato itaque negotio ad arbitrium temporum cum nihil
exaggerated therefore the-business to the-will of-the-times when nothing
post tormenta multorum inueniretur iudicesque haererent
after the-tortures of-many was-found and-the-judges stuck
ambigui, tandem ueritas respirauit oppressa et in abrupto
doubtful at-last truth breathed-again oppressed and in the-sheer-drop
necessitatis mulier Rufinum totius machinae confitetur
of-necessity the-woman Rufinus of-the-whole contrivance confesses
auctorem, nec adulterii foeditate suppressa: statimque
the-author nor of-adultery the-foulness suppressed and-at-once
legibus contemplatis *** ordo et iustitia ambos sententia
the-laws considered (lacuna) order and justice both by-sentence
damnauere letali.
condemned deadly

8.7 quo cognito Constantius fremens et tamquam uindicem
which learned Constantius raging and as-if the-avenger
salutis suae lugens extinctum missis equitibus citis Ursulum
of-safety his-own mourning extinguished sending horsemen swift Ursulus
redire ad comitatum minaciter iussit ac sistere ueritati,
to-return to the-court threateningly ordered and to-stand-up to-the-truth
sed ille spretis, qui prohibebant, perrupit intrepidus
but he scorning those-who prevented broke-through fearless
ingressusque consistorium ore et pectore libero docuit
and-entering the-council with-mouth and heart free explained
gesta: hacque fiducia linguis adulatorum occlusis et
the-deeds and-by-this confidence the-tongues of-flatterers shut both
praefectum et se discrimine graui subtraxit.
the-prefect and himself from-danger grave withdrew

8.8 Tunc illud apud Aquitanos euenit, quod latior fama uulgarat.
then this among the-Aquitanians happened which a-wider rumor spread
ueterator quidam ad lautum conuiuium rogatus et mundum,
a-crafty-old-man a-certain to a-sumptuous banquet invited and elegant

qualia sunt in his regionibus plurima, cum uidisset linteorum
such-as are in these regions very-many when he-had-seen of-linen
toralium par, duos clauos ita latissimos ut sibi uicissim
couch-covers a-pair two stripes so very-broad that to-each-other in-turn
arte ministrantium cohaererent, mensamque operimentis
by-the-art of-the-servants they-joined and-the-table with-coverings
paribus tectam, anteriorem chlamydis partem utraque manu
like covered the-front of-his-cloak part with-each hand
uehens intrinsecus structuram omnem ut amictus adornauerat
carrying within the-structure whole as-if a-cloak he-had-adorned
principales: quae res patrimonium diues euertit.
imperial which thing a-patrimony rich overturned
Malignitate simili quidam agens in rebus in Hispania ad cenam 8.9
with-malice similar a-certain agent in affairs in Spain to dinner
itidem inuitatus cum inferentes uespertina lumina pueros
likewise invited when bringing-in the-evening lights the-slaves
exclamasse audisset ex usu ‘uincamus †perun ∗∗∗’
to-have-cried-out he-had-heard according-to custom let-us-conquer (crux) (lacuna)
sollemne ∗∗∗ interpretatus atrociter, deleuit nobilem domum.
customary (lacuna) having-interpreted cruelly destroyed a-noble house
Haec taliaque ideo magis magisque crescebant, 8.10
these and-such-things for-this-reason more and-more grew
quod Constantius inpendio timidus semper se feriri
because Constantius exceedingly timid always himself to-be-struck
sperabat, ut Dionysius tyrannus ille Siciliae, qui ob
expected like Dionysius tyrant that of-Sicily who because-of
hoc idem uitium et tonstrices docuit filias, necui
this same vice even as-barbers taught his-daughters that-to-no
alieno ora committeret leuiganda, aedemque breuem, ubi
stranger his-face he-should-entrust to-be-smoothed and-the-house small where
cubitare sueuerat, alta circumdedit fossa eamque
to-lie he-was-accustomed with-a-deep surrounded ditch and-it

ponte solubili superstrauit, cuius disiectos asseres et
with-a-bridge detachable covered-over whose loosened planks and
axiculos secum in somnum abiens transferebat eosdemque
pins with-himself into sleep going-off he-carried and-the-same
conpaginabat, lucis initio processurus.
fitted-together of-light at-the-beginning about-to-go-out

8.11 inflabant itidem has malorum ciuilium bucinas potentes in
blew likewise these of-evils civil trumpets the-powerful in
regia ea re, ut damnatorum petita bona suis
the-palace for-this reason that of-the-condemned sought property to-their-own
adcorporarent essetque materia per uicinitates eorum
they-might-incorporate and-there-might-be material through the-neighborhoods their
late grassandi.
widely for-ranging

8.12 namque ut documenta liquida prodiderunt, proximorum fauces
for as proofs clear have-revealed of-his-intimates the-jaws
aperuit primus omnium Constantinus, sed eos medullis
opened first of-all Constantine but them with-the-marrow
prouinciarum saginauit Constantius.
of-the-provinces fattened Constantius

8.13 sub hoc enim ordinum singulorum auctores infinita cupidine
under this-one for of-the-orders individual the-leaders with-infinite desire
diuitiarum arserunt sine iustitiae distinctione uel recti, inter
of-riches burned without of-justice distinction or of-right among
ordinarios iudices Rufinus primus praefectus praetorio, et
the-regular judges Rufinus first prefect of-the-praetorium and
inter militares equitum magister Arbetio, praepositusque
among the-military of-the-cavalry the-master Arbetio and-the-overseer
cubiculi *** anus quaestor, et in urbe Anicii,
of-the-bedchamber (lacuna) (fragment) quaestor and in the-city the-Anicii

qui ∗∗∗ auorum aemulationem posteritas tendens
who (lacuna) of-their-grandfathers the-emulation posterity striving
satiari numquam potuit cum possessione multo maiore.
to-be-satisfied never could with possession much greater

IX · PERSIAN PEACE OVERTURES

The Persians raided the East by stealth rather than battle. Learning that Sapor was hard pressed by hostile peoples on his far frontiers, the prefect Musonianus and Cassianus, general in Mesopotamia, secretly sounded out the general Tamsapor, who wrote to Sapor that Constantius, entangled in fierce wars, was begging for peace; the letter was long in reaching the king's winter quarters.

At Persae in oriente per furta et latrocinia potius quam 9.1
but the-Persians in the-east through thefts and robberies rather than
ut solebant antea, per concursatorias pugnas hominum
as they-were-wont before through skirmishing battles of-men
praedas agitabant et pecorum, quis non numquam
booty were-driving and of-cattle with-which not never
lucrabantur ut repentini, aliquotiens superati multitudine
they-profited as sudden sometimes overcome by-the-multitude
militum amittebant, interdum nihil prospicere prorsus quod
of-soldiers they-lost sometimes nothing to-see at-all which
poterat rapi permittebantur.
could to-be-seized they-were-allowed
Musonianus tamen praefectus praetorio multis, ut ante 9.2
Musonianus yet prefect of-the-praetorium in-many as before
diximus, bonis artibus eruditus, sed uenalis et flecti
we-said good arts educated but venal and to-be-bent
a ueritate pecunia facilis per emissarios quosdam
from the-truth by-money easy through agents certain

fallendi perstringendique gnaros Persarum scitabatur consilia
of-deceiving and-of-probing skilled of-the-Persians was-ascertaining the-plans
adsumpto in deliberationes huius modi Cassiano Mesopotamiae
taken-in to deliberations of-this kind Cassianus of-Mesopotamia
duce, stipendiis et discriminibus indurato diuersis.
the-general by-service and dangers hardened various
9.3 qui cum fide concinente speculatorum aperte cognossent
who when with-the-faith agreeing of-the-spies openly they-had-learned
Saporem in extremis regni limitibus suorum sanguine fuso
Sapor on the-farthest of-his-kingdom frontiers of-his-men blood shed
multiplici aegre propulsare gentes infestas, Tamsaporem
manifold with-difficulty to-be-repelling peoples hostile Tamsapor
ducem parti nostrae contiguum occultis per ignotos
the-general to-the-region our adjoining by-secret through unknown
milites temptauere conloquiis, ut si copiam fors dedisset,
soldiers they-tried conversations that if the-opportunity chance had-given
suaderet regi per litteras pacem tandem aliquando cum
he-should-persuade the-king by letter peace at-last sometime with
principe Romano firmare, ut hoc facto latere ab omni
the-emperor Roman to-confirm that this done on-the-side from every-quarter
securus perduelles aduolaret adsiduos.
secure against-the-rebels he-might-fly constant
9.4 paruit Tamsapor hisque fretus refert ad regem, quod bellis
obeyed Tamsapor and-on-these relying reports to the-king that in-wars
acerrimis Constantius inplicatus pacem postulat precatiuam.
very-fierce Constantius entangled peace requests suppliant
dumque ad Chionitas et Eusenos haec scripta mittuntur, in
and-while to the-Chionitae and Euseni these writings are-sent in
quorum confiniis agebat hiemem Sapor, tempus interstitit
whose borders was-spending the-winter Sapor time intervened
longum.
long

Constantius entered Rome in a triumph without a victory over a foreign enemy, sitting motionless in his golden carriage among dragon standards. He marveled at the Forum, the Capitol, the baths, the Colosseum, the Pantheon, and above all Trajan's Forum, where Ormizda quipped that Rome pleased him only because men died there too, and he resolved to set up an obelisk. Eusebia plotted against Helena's children. On the thirtieth day, alarmed by barbarian raids, he left for Illyricum, sent Severus to replace Marcellus, and sent Ursicinus back to the East.

Haec dum per Eoas partes et Gallias pro 10.1
these-things while through the-eastern parts and the-Gauls according-to
captu temporum disponuntur, Constantius quasi recluso
the-measure of-the-times are-arranged Constantius as-if unlocked
Iani templo stratisque hostibus cunctis Romam uisere
of-Janus the-temple and-overthrown enemies all Rome to-visit
gestiebat post Magnenti exitium absque nomine ex sanguine
was-eager after of-Magnentius the-death without a-title over blood
Romano triumphaturus.
Roman about-to-triumph

nec enim gentem ullam bella cientem per se superauit, 10.2
nor for nation any wars rousing by himself he-overcame
aut uictam fortitudine suorum conperit ducum, uel addidit
or conquered by-the-bravery of-his learned generals or added
quaedam imperio, aut usquam in necessitatibus summis
anything to-the-empire or anywhere in necessities the-highest
primus uel inter primos est uisus, sed ut pompam
first or among the-first was seen but that a-procession
nimis extentam rigentiaque auro uexilla et pulcritudinem
too extended and-stiff with-gold banners and the-beauty

stipatorum ostenderet agenti tranquillius populo haec uel
of-his-attendants he-might-show to-a-living more-peacefully people these-things or
simile quicquam uidere nec speranti umquam nec optanti:
like anything to-see neither hoping ever nor wishing
10.3 ignorans fortasse quosdam ueterum principum in pace
not-knowing perhaps certain of-the-ancient emperors in peace
quidem lictoribus fuisse contentos, ubi uero proeliorum
indeed with-lictors to-have-been content when however of-battles
ardor nihil perpeti poterat segne, alium anhelante rabido
the-heat nothing to-endure could sluggish one panting with-raging
flatu uentorum lenunculo se commisisse piscantis, alium
blast of-the-winds to-a-small-boat himself to-have-entrusted of-a-fisherman another
ad Deciorum exempla uouisse pro re publica spiritum,
to of-the-Decii the-examples to-have-vowed for the-thing public his-life
alium hostilia castra per semet ipsum cum militibus infimis
another the-enemy's camp through himself in-person with soldiers the-lowest
explorasse, diuersos denique actibus inclaruisse magnificis,
to-have-explored various-ones finally by-deeds to-have-become-famous magnificent
ut glorias suas posteritati celebri memoria commendarent.
that glories their-own to-posterity by-celebrated memory they-might-commend
10.4 Ut igitur multa quaeque consumpta sunt in apparatu
as therefore many each spent were in preparation
*** secunda Orfiti praefectura, transcurso Ocriculo,
(lacuna) in-the-second of-Orfitus prefecture passed Ocriculum
elatus honoribus magnis stipatusque agminibus formidandis
elated by-honors great and-escorted by-columns formidable
tamquam acie ducebatur instructa, omnium oculis in
as-if in-battle-line he-was-led drawn-up of-all the-eyes on
eo contuitu pertinaci intentis.
him in-gaze persistent fixed

cumque urbi propinquaret, senatus officia reuerendasque 10.5
and-when to-the-city he-drew-near of-the-senate the-duties and-the-revered
patriciae stirpis effigies ore sereno contemplans non
of-patrician stock images with-countenance serene contemplating not
ut Cineas ille Pyrri legatus in unum coactam multitudinem
like Cineas that of-Pyrrhus envoy into one gathered a-multitude
regum sed asylum mundi totius adesse existimabat.
of-kings but the-asylum of-the-world whole to-be-present he-thought
unde cum se uertisset ad plebem, stupebat, qua 10.6
whence when himself he-had-turned to the-commons he-was-amazed with-what
celeritate omne quod ubique est hominum genus confluxerit
speed every which anywhere is of-men kind had-flowed-together
Romam. et tamquam Euphratem armorum specie territurus
to-Rome and as-if the-Euphrates of-arms by-the-show about-to-terrify
aut Rhenum altrinsecus praeeuntibus signis insidebat aureo
or the-Rhine on-both-sides going-before standards he-sat-in a-golden
solus ipse carpento fulgenti claritudine lapidum uariorum,
alone himself carriage shining with-the-brilliance of-stones various
quo micante lux quaedam misceri uidebatur alterna.
by-which glittering a-light some to-be-mingled seemed alternating
eumque post antegressos multiplices alios purpureis 10.7
and-him after having-gone-before many others of-purple
subtegminibus texti circumdedere dracones hastarum aureis
threads woven surrounded dragons to-the-spears' golden
gemmatisque summitatibus inligati, hiatu uasto perflabiles
and-jeweled tips bound with-gape vast wind-blown
et ideo uelut ira perciti sibilantes caudarumque
and therefore as-if with-anger aroused hissing and-of-their-tails
uolumina relinquentes in uentum.
the-coils leaving into the-wind

10.8 et incedebat hinc inde ordo geminus armatorum clipeatus
and there-marched on-this-side and-that a-row double of-armed-men shielded
atque cristatus corusco lumine radians, nitidis loricis indutus,
and crested with-glittering light gleaming in-shining cuirasses clad
sparsique cataphracti equites, quos clibanarios dictitant,
and-scattered cuirassed horsemen whom clibanarii they-call
thoracum muniti tegminibus et limbis ferreis cincti, ut
of-breastplates protected with-the-coverings and with-borders iron girded that
Praxitelis manu polita crederes simulacra, non uiros: quos
of-Praxiteles by-the-hand polished you-would-believe statues not men whom
lamminarum circuli tenues apti corporis flexibus ambiebant
of-plates circles thin fitted to-the-body's curves surrounded
per omnia membra diducti ut, quocumque artus necessitas
through all the-limbs drawn-apart so-that wherever the-limbs need
commouisset, uestitus congrueret iunctura cohaerenter aptata.
had-moved the-clothing fitted with-the-joint closely fitted
10.9 Augustus itaque faustis uocibus appellatus minime uocum
the-Augustus therefore with-auspicious voices hailed not-at-all of-voices
litorumque intonante fragore cohorruit, talem se tamque
and-of-shores thundering at-the-crash shuddered such himself and-so
immobilem, qualis in prouinciis suis uisebatur, ostendens.
unmoved as in provinces his-own be-was-seen showing
10.10 nam et corpus perhumile curuabat portas ingrediens celsas,
for both his-body very-short he-bent the-gates entering lofty
et uelut collo munito rectam aciem luminum tendens nec
and as-if with-neck fortified straight the-line of-his-eyes stretching neither
dextra uultum nec laeua flectebat tamquam figmentum
to-the-right his-face nor to-the-left he-turned as-if an-image
hominis: non cum rota concuteret nutans, nec spuens
of-a-man not when the-wheel jolted nodding nor spitting

aut os aut nasum tergens uel fricans, manumue agitans
or his-mouth or nose wiping or rubbing or-his-hand moving
uisus est umquam.
seen was-he ever
quae licet adfectabat, erant tamen haec et alia quaedam 10.11
which-things although he-affected were yet these and other certain-things
in citeriore uita patientiae non mediocris indicia, ut
in his-more-private life of-patience not moderate signs as
existimari dabatur, uni illi concessae.
to-be-thought it-was-given to-one him granted
quod autem per omne tempus imperii nec in consessum 10.12
that however through all the-time of-his-reign neither into the-seat-together
uehiculi quemquam suscepit, nec in trabea socium priuatum
of-the-carriage anyone he-took nor in the-robe as-colleague a-private-man
adsciuit, ut fecere principes consecrati, et similia multa,
adopted as did emperors deified and similar-things many
quae elatus in arduum supercilium tamquam leges aequissimas
which raised to a-lofty brow as-if laws most-just
obseruauit, praetereo memor ea me rettulisse cum incidissent.
he-observed I-pass-over mindful those me to-have-related when they-had-occurred
Proinde Romam ingressus imperii uirtutumque omnium larem, 10.13
accordingly Rome having-entered of-empire and-of-virtues all the-home
cum uenisset ad rostra, perspectissimum priscae potentiae
when he-had-come to the-rostra the-most-renowned of-ancient power
forum, obstupuit perque omne latus quo se oculi
the-forum he-was-astounded and-through every side whither themselves the-eyes
contulissent miraculorum densitate praestrictus, adlocutus
had-turned of-wonders by-the-density dazzled having-addressed
nobilitatem in curia populumque e tribunali, in
the-nobility in the-senate-house and-the-people from the-tribunal into
palatium receptus fauore multiplici, laetitia fruebatur optata,
the-palace received with-favor manifold the-joy he-enjoyed desired

et saepe, cum equestres ederet ludos, dicacitate plebis
and often when equestrian he-gave games by-the-wit of-the-commons
oblectabatur nec superbae nec a libertate coalita desciscentis,
he-was-delighted neither arrogant nor from freedom inbred departing
reuerenter modum ipse quoque debitum seruans.
reverently the-limit himself also due observing
10.14 non enim, ut per ciuitates alias, ad arbitrium suum certamina
not for as in cities other at the-will his-own the-contests
finiri patiebatur, sed ut mos est uariis casibus
to-be-ended he-allowed but as the-custom is to-various chances
permittebat. deinde intra septem montium culmina per
he-permitted then within of-the-seven hills the-summits over
adcliuitates planitiemque posita urbis membra conlustrans et
slopes and-plain placed of-the-city the-parts surveying and
suburbana, quicquid uiderat primum, id eminere inter alia
the-suburbs whatever he-had-seen first that to-stand-out among other-things
cuncta sperabat: Iouis Tarpei delubra, quantum terrenis
all he-expected of-Jupiter Tarpeian the-shrines as-much-as earthly-things
diuina praecellunt: lauacra in modum prouinciarum exstructa:
divine excel the-baths in the-manner of-provinces built
amphitheatri molem solidatam lapidis Tiburtini compage,
of-the-amphitheater the-mass solidified of-stone Tiburtine with-the-structure
ad cuius summitatem aegre uisio humana conscendit:
to whose top with-difficulty the-sight human climbs
Pantheum uelut regionem teretem speciosa celsitudine
the-Pantheon like a-district round with-beautiful height
fornicatam: elatosque uertices scansili suggestu consulum
vaulted and-the-raised summits with-climbable platform of-consuls
et priorum principum imitamenta portantes, et Urbis
and of-earlier emperors likenesses bearing and of-the-City

templum forumque Pacis et Pompei theatrum et Odeum
the-temple and-the-forum of-Peace and of-Pompey the-theater and the-Odeum
et Stadium aliaque inter haec decora urbis aeternae.
and the-Stadium and-others among these the-ornaments of-the-city eternal
uerum cum ad Traiani forum uenisset, singularem sub omni 10.15
but when to of-Trajan the-forum he-had-come a-unique under every
caelo structuram, ut opinamur, etiam numinum adsensione
sky structure as we-think even of-the-deities by-the-assent
mirabilem, haerebat adtonitus per giganteos contextus
wonderful he-stuck astounded through the-gigantic fabrics
circumferens mentem nec relatu effabiles nec rursus mortalibus
carrying-around his-mind neither in-telling expressible nor again by-mortals
adpetendos. omni itaque spe huius modi quicquam conandi
to-be-aimed-at every therefore hope of-this kind anything of-attempting
depulsa Traiani equum solum locatum in atrii medio, qui
driven-off of-Trajan the-horse alone placed in of-the-court the-middle which
ipsum principem uehit, imitari se uelle dicebat et posse.
himself the-emperor carries to-imitate himself to-wish he-said and to-be-able
cui prope adstans regalis Ormizda, cuius e Perside 10.16
to-whom near standing the-royal Ormizda whose from Persia
discessum supra monstrauimus, respondit astu gentili
departure above we-have-shown answered with-cunning native
'ante' inquit 'imperator stabulum tale condi iubeto, si
before he-said emperor a-stable such to-be-built order if
uales: equus, quem fabricare disponis, ita late succedat,
you-are-able the-horse which to-fashion you-plan so widely may-proceed
ut iste quem uidemus.' is ipse interrogatus quid de Roma
as this which we-see he himself asked what about Rome
sentiret, id tantum sibi placuisse aiebat, quod didicisset
he-felt that only to-himself to-have-pleased he-said that he-had-learned
ibi quoque homines mori.
there also men to-die

10.17 multis igitur cum stupore uisis horrendo imperator in
many therefore with amazement seen-things dreadful the-emperor against
fama querebatur ut inualida uel maligna, quod augens omnia
rumor complained as weak or malicious because increasing all-things
semper in maius erga haec explicanda quae Romae sunt
always into greater toward these-things being-explained which at-Rome are
obsolescit: deliberansque diu quid ageret, urbis addere
grows-feeble and-deliberating long what he-should-do to-the-city's to-add
statuit ornamentis, ut in maximo circo erigeret obeliscum,
he-decided ornaments that in the-Maximus Circus he-should-raise an-obelisk
cuius originem formamque loco conpetenti monstrabo.
whose origin and-form in-a-place suitable I-shall-show

10.18 Inter haec Helenae sorori Constanti, Iuliani coniugi
among these-things Helena the-sister of-Constantius of-Julian the-wife
Caesaris, Romam adfectionis specie ductae regina tunc
of-Caesar to-Rome of-affection under-the-pretext brought the-queen then
insidiabatur Eusebia, ipsa quoad uixerat sterilis, quaesitumque
plotted-against Eusebia herself as-long-as she-lived barren and-sought-out
uenenum bibere per fraudem inlexit, ut quotienscumque
poison to-drink by deceit she-enticed-her so-that as-often-as
concepisset, inmaturum abiceret partum.
she-had-conceived untimely she-should-cast-off the-offspring

10.19 nam et pridem in Galliis, cum marem genuisset infantem, hoc
for also earlier in the-Gauls when a-male she-had-borne child this
perdidit dolo, quod obstetrix corrupta mercede mox natum
she-lost by-a-trick that the-midwife corrupted by-a-bribe just born
praesecto plus quam conuenerat umbilico necauit: tanta tamque
cut-off more than had-been-fitting the-navel killed-it so-great and-so
diligens opera nauabatur, ne fortissimi uiri soboles appareret.
diligent effort was-made lest of-the-bravest man offspring should-appear

Cupiens itaque augustissima omnium sede morari diutius 10.20
desiring therefore in-the-most-august of-all seat to-stay longer
imperator, ut otio puriore frueretur et uoluptate, adsiduis
the-emperor that leisure purer he-might-enjoy and pleasure by-constant
nuntiis terrebatur et certis, indicantibus Suebos Raetias
messages he-was-alarmed and sure indicating the-Suebi the-Raetias
incursare, Quadosque Valeriam, et Sarmatas latrocinandi
to-be-invading and-the-Quadi Valeria and the-Sarmatians of-brigandage
peritissimum genus superiorem Moesiam et secundam
most-skilled race Upper Moesia and Second
populari Pannoniam: quibus percitus tricensimo postquam
to-be-ravaging Pannonia by-which aroused on-the-thirtieth after
ingressus est die quartum kal. Iunias ab urbe
entered he-had day on-the-fourth before-the-Kalends of-June from the-city
profectus per Tridentum iter in Illyricum festinauit.
having-set-out through Tridentum his-route into Illyricum he-hastened
unde misso in locum Marcelli Seuero bellorum usu 10.21
whence sent into the-place of-Marcellus Severus of-wars by-experience
et maturitate firmato Ursicinum ad se uenire praecepit.
and maturity strengthened Ursicinus to himself to-come he-ordered
et ille litteris gratanter acceptis Sirmium uenit comitantibus
and he the-letter gladly received to-Sirmium came accompanying
sociis libratisque diu super pace consiliis, quam fundari
his-associates and-weighed long about peace the-plans which to-be-founded
posse cum Persis Musonianus rettulerat, in orientem cum
to-be-able with the-Persians Musonianus had-reported to the-east with
magisterii remittitur potestate; prouectis e consortio nostro
of-the-mastership is-sent-back the-power advanced from fellowship our
ad regendos milites natu maioribus, adulescentes eum sequi
to command soldiers in-birth older-ones we-young-men him to-follow
iubemur, quicquid pro re publica mandauerit impleturi.
are-ordered whatever for the-thing public he-should-command about-to-fulfill

Julian and Barbatio planned to trap the Alamanni between their armies. Julian's cavalry cut down Laeti raiders, but Barbatio let some through and had the tribunes Valentinian and Bainobaudes cashiered by a false report; he burned boats Julian asked for, yet Julian's light troops waded to the Rhine islands and slaughtered their people. Julian rebuilt Tres Tabernae and stocked it with grain, while Barbatio burned supplies and was routed with the loss of his baggage.

11.1 At Caesar exacta apud Senonas hieme turbulenta, Augusto
but the-Caesar having-spent at Senones a-winter turbulent with-Augustus
nouies seque iterum consulibus Germanicis undique
for-the-ninth-time and-himself for-the-second consuls with-German on-all-sides
circumfrementibus minis, secundis ominibus motus Remos
roaring-around threats by-favorable omens moved to-Reims
properauit alacrior magisque laetus, quod exercitum regebat
hastened more-eager and-more glad because the-army commanded
Seuerus nec discors nec adrogans, sed longa militiae
Severus neither quarrelsome nor arrogant but by-long of-service
frugalitate conpertus et eum recta praeeuntem secuturus
frugality proven and him right-things leading-the-way about-to-follow
ut ductorem morigerus miles.
as a-leader compliant the-soldiery

11.2 parte alia Barbatio post Siluani interitum promotus ad
on-the-side other Barbatio after of-Silvanus the-death promoted to
peditum magisterium ex Italia iussu principis cum
of-the-infantry the-mastership from Italy by-order of-the-emperor with
XXV milibus armatorum Rauracos uenit.
twenty-five thousand armed-men to-the-Raurici came

11.3 cogitatum est enim solliciteque praestructum, ut saeuientes
planned it-was for and-anxiously prearranged that raging
ultra solitum Alamanni uagantesque fusius multitudine
beyond the-usual the-Alamanni and-roaming more-widely by-the-multitude

geminata nostrorum forcipis specie trusi in angustias
doubled of-ours of-pincers in-the-shape driven into narrows
caederentur.
should-be-slaughtered
dum haec tamen rite disposita celerantur, Laeti barbari 11.4
while these-things yet duly arranged are-hastened the-Laeti barbarians
ad tempestiua furta sollertes inter utriusque exercitus castra
for timely thefts skilled between of-each army the-camps
occulte transgressi inuasere Lugdunum incautam, eamque
secretly having-crossed attacked Lugdunum unwary and-it
populatam ui subita concremassent, ni clausis aditibus
plundered by-force sudden they-would-have-burned unless with-closed entrances
repercussi quicquid extra oppidum potuit inueniri uastassent.
driven-back whatever outside the-town could to-be-found they-had-laid-waste
qua clade cognita agili studio Caesar missis cuneis 11.5
which disaster learned with-nimble zeal the-Caesar sending wedges
tribus equitum expeditorum et fortium tria obseruauit
three of-horsemen light-armed and brave three watched
itinera sciens per ea erupturos procul dubio grassatores:
roads knowing by them about-to-break-out beyond doubt the-marauders
nec conatus inritus fuit.
nor the-attempt vain was
cunctis enim qui per eos tramites exiere truncatis receptaque 11.6
all for who by those paths went-out cut-down and-recovered
praeda omni intacta, hi soli innoxii absoluti sunt, qui
the-booty all untouched these alone unharmed released were who
per uallum Barbationis transiere securi, ideo labi
by the-rampart of-Barbatio passed secure for-this-reason to-slip-away
permissi, quod Bainobaudes tribunus et Valentinianus postea
permitted because Bainobaudes the-tribune and Valentinian later
imperator cum equestribus turmis quas regebant ad
emperor with the-cavalry squadrons which they-commanded for

exequendum id ordinati a Cella tribuno scutariorum, qui
carrying-out that appointed by Cella the-tribune of-the-Scutarii who
Barbationi sociatus uenerat ad procinctum, iter obseruare
to-Barbatio joined had-come to the-campaign the-route to-watch
sunt uetiti, unde redituros didicere Germanos.
were forbidden whence about-to-return they-had-learned the-Germans

11.7 quo non contentus magister peditum ignauus et
with-this not content the-master of-the-infantry cowardly and
gloriarum Iuliani peruicax obtrectator sciens se id contra
of-the-glories of-Julian a-stubborn detractor knowing himself that against
utilitatem Romanam iussisse — hoc enim cum argueretur,
the-interest Roman to-have-ordered this for when he-was-charged
Cella confessus est — relatione fefellit Constantium finxitque
Cella confessed has by-report deceived Constantius and-pretended
hos eosdem tribunos ad sollicitandos milites quos duxerat
these same tribunes for tampering-with the-soldiers whom he-had-led
per speciem uenisse negotii publici: qua causa abrogata
under pretext to-have-come of-business public for-which cause revoked
potestate ad lares rediere priuati.
their-power to their-homes returned private-men

11.8 Isdem diebus exercituum aduentu perterriti barbari, qui
in-the-same days by-the-armies' arrival terrified the-barbarians who
domicilia fixere cis Rhenum, partim difficiles uias et
homes had-fixed this-side-of the-Rhine some the-difficult roads and
suapte natura cliuosas concaedibus clausere sollerter, arboribus
by-their-own nature hilly with-felled-trees blocked skillfully trees
inmensi roboris caesis: alii occupatis insulis sparsis crebro
of-immense strength cut-down others having-occupied islands scattered frequently
per flumen Rhenum ululantes lugubre conuiciis et Romanos
along the-river Rhine howling mournfully with-taunts both the-Romans
incessebant et Caesarem: qui grauiore motu animi percitus ad
assailed and the-Caesar who by-heavier emotion of-mind aroused for

corripiendos aliquos, septem a Barbatione petierat naues ex
seizing some seven from Barbatio had-asked ships of
his, quas uelut transiturus amnem ad conpaginandos parauerat
these which as-if about-to-cross the-river for fitting-together he-had-prepared
pontes: qui, nequid per eum impetraretur, omnes incendit.
bridges who that-nothing through him should-be-obtained all burned
doctus denique exploratorum delatione recens captorum aestate 11.9
informed finally of-scouts by-the-report recently captured the-summer
iam torrida fluuium uado posse transiri, hortatus auxiliares
now scorching the-river by-a-ford could to-be-crossed having-encouraged the-auxiliary
uelites cum Bainobaude Cornutorum tribuno misit, facinus
skirmishers with Bainobaudes of-the-Cornuti the-tribune sent a-deed
memorabile si iuuisset fors patraturos, qui nunc incedendo
memorable if had-helped chance about-to-accomplish who now advancing
per breuia aliquotiens scutis in modum alueorum
through the-shallows sometimes with-shields in the-manner of-boats
subpositis nando ad insulam uenere propinquam egressique
placed-under by-swimming to the-island came near and-landing
promiscue uirile et muliebre secus sine aetatis ullo discrimine
indiscriminately the-male and female sex without of-age any distinction
trucidabant ut pecudes, nanctique uacuas lintres per eas licet
they-slaughtered like cattle and-having-found empty boats in them although
uacillantes euecti huius modi loca plurima perruperunt et, ubi
rocking carried-out of-this kind places very-many they-broke-into and when
caedendi satietas cepit, opimitate praedarum onusti, cuius
of-killing satiety seized-them with-the-richness of-booty laden of-which
partem ui fluminis amiserunt, rediere omnes incolumes.
a-part by-the-force of-the-river they-lost they-returned all unharmed

11.10 hocque conperto residui Germani, ut infido praesidio
and-this learned the-remaining Germans as an-untrustworthy defense
insularum relicto, ad ulteriora necessitudines et fruges
of-the-islands left to farther-parts their-families and crops
opesque barbaricas contulerunt.
and-wealth barbarian brought

11.11 conuersus hinc Iulianus ad reparandas Tres tabernas,
turned hence Julian to restoring the-Three Taverns
munimentum ita cognominatum, haut ita dudum obstinatione
a-fortification so named not so long-ago by-the-obstinacy
subuersum hostili — quo aedificato constabat ad intima
overthrown hostile which built it-was-agreed to the-interior
Galliarum, ut consueuerant, adire Germanos arceri — et
of-the-Gauls as they-had-been-accustomed to-go the-Germans to-be-kept-off and
opus spe celerius consummauit et uictum defensoribus
the-work than-hope more-quickly he-completed and food for-the-defenders
ibi locandis ex barbaricis messibus non sine discriminis metu
there to-be-placed from barbarian harvests not without of-danger fear
collectum militis manu condidit ad usus anni totius.
gathered by-the-soldier's hand he-stored for the-uses of-the-year whole

11.12 nec sane hoc solo contentus sibi quoque uiginti dierum
nor indeed with-this alone content for-himself also twenty days'
alimenta parata collegit. libentius enim bellatores quaesito
provisions prepared he-collected more-gladly for the-warriors with-what-was-gained
dexteris propriis utebantur admodum indignati, quoniam
by-right-hands their-own used very indignant since
ex commeatu, qui eis recens aduectus est, ideo
from the-supply which to-them recently brought was for-this-reason
nihil sumere potuerunt quod partem eius Barbatio, cum
nothing to-take they-could because part of-it Barbatio when
transiret iuxta, superbe praesumpsit: residuum quod superfuit
he-passed near arrogantly took-beforehand the-rest which was-left

congestum in aceruum exussit, quae utrum ut uanus
heaped into a-pile he-burned which-things whether as a-vain-man
gerebat et demens, an mandatu principis confidenter
he-did and mad or by-command of-the-emperor boldly
nefanda multa temptabat usque in id temporis latuit.
unspeakable-things many he-attempted right to that time has-lain-hidden
illud tamen rumore tenus ubique iactabatur quod Iulianus 11.13
that yet in-rumor only everywhere was-tossed-about that Julian
non leuaturus incommoda Galliarum electus est, sed ut
not about-to-relieve the-troubles of-the-Gauls chosen was but that
possit per bella deleri saeuissima, rudis etiam tum ut
he-might through wars to-be-destroyed most-savage raw even then as
existimabatur et ne sonitum quidem duraturus armorum.
was-thought and not the-sound even about-to-endure of-arms
dum castrorum opera mature consurgunt militisque 11.14
while of-the-camp the-works quickly rise and-of-the-soldiery
pars stationes praetendit agrarias, alia frumenta insidiarum
a-part outposts stretches-out in-the-fields another the-grain of-ambushes
metu colligit caute, multitudo barbarica rumorem nimia
from-fear collects cautiously a-multitude barbarian the-rumor with-excessive
uelocitate praeuersa Barbationem cum exercitu quem regebat,
speed outstripping Barbatio with the-army which he-commanded
ut praedictum est, Gallico uallo discretum impetu
as said it-was by-a-Gallic rampart separated with-an-onset
repentino adgressa sequensque fugientes ad usque Rauracos
sudden attacking and-following the-fleeing to right-up the-Raurici
et ultra quoad potuit, rapta sarcinarum et iumentorum
and beyond as-far-as it-could seized of-the-baggage and of-the-pack-animals
cum calonibus parte maxima redit ad suos.
with the-sutlers the-part greatest returns to its-own

11.15 et ille tamquam expeditione euentu prospero terminata
and he as-if the-campaign with-an-outcome prosperous ended
milite disperso per stationes hibernas ad comitatum
the-soldiery dispersed through stations winter to the-court
imperatoris reuertit crimen conpositurus in Caesarem ut
of-the-emperor returned a-charge about-to-compose against the-Caesar as
solebat.
he-was-wont

XII · THE BATTLE OF ARGENTORATUM

Seven Alamannic kings under Chonodomarius gathered near Argentoratum, told by a deserter that Julian had only thirteen thousand men, and ordered him to leave their lands. Julian urged waiting for morning, but the army demanded battle. The cavalry on the right broke and Julian rallied it, and the legions held until the Alamanni fled, with six thousand dead on the field and countless drowned in the Rhine against 243 Romans. Chonodomarius was captured and sent to Constantius; Julian refused the title of Augustus, and Constantius claimed the victory.

12.1 Quo dispalato foedo terrore Alamannorum reges
with-which spread-about foul terror of-the-Alamanni the-kings
Chonodomarius et Vestralpus, Urius quin etiam et
Chonodomarius and Vestralpus Urius even also and
Ursicinus cum Serapione et Suomario et Hortario in
Ursicinus with Serapio and Suomarius and Hortarius into
unum robore uirium suarum omni collecto consedere prope
one the-strength of-forces their all gathered encamped near
urbem Argentoratum, extrema metuentem Caesarem arbitrati
the-city Argentoratum the-worst fearing the-Caesar thinking

retrocessisse cum ille tum etiam perficiendi munimenti
to-have-withdrawn when he then still of-completing the-fortification
studio stringeretur.
by-zeal was-held
erexit autem confidentiam caput altius adtollentem Scutarius 12.2
raised moreover their-confidence its-head higher lifting a-Scutarius
perfuga, qui commissi criminis metuens poenam transgressus
deserter who of-a-committed crime fearing the-penalty having-gone-over
ad eos post ducis fugati discessum armatorum tredecim
to them after of-the-general routed the-departure of-armed-men thirteen
milia tantum remansisse cum Iuliano docebat — is enim
thousand only to-have-remained with Julian informed that for
numerus eum sequebatur — barbara feritate certaminum
number him followed barbarian ferocity of-contests
rabiem undique concitante.
the-madness on-all-sides rousing
cuius adseueratione eadem subinde replicantis ad maiora 12.3
by-whose assertion the-same repeatedly repeating to greater-things
stimulati fiducia missis legatis satis pro imperio
spurred with-confidence sending envoys enough as-if-by command
Caesari mandauerunt ut terris abscederet uirtute
to-the-Caesar they-ordered that from-the-lands he-should-withdraw by-valor
sibi quaesitis et ferro: qui ignarus pauendi nec ira
for-themselves won and by-iron who ignorant of-fearing neither by-anger
nec dolore perculsus sed fastus barbaricos ridens
nor by-resentment struck but the-arrogance barbarian laughing-at
tentis legatis ad usque perfectum opus castrorum in eodem
held the-envoys to right-up the-finished work of-the-camp in the-same
gradu constantiae stetit inmobilis.
degree of-firmness stood unmoved

12.4 Agitabat autem miscebatque omnia sine modo ubique
stirred moreover and-mixed all-things without measure everywhere
sese diffunditans et princeps audendi periculosa rex
himself spreading and the-leader of-daring dangerous-things king
Chonodomarius ardua subrigens supercilia ut saepe secundis
Chonodomarius steep raising brows as often by-favorable
rebus elatus.
affairs elated

12.5 nam et Decentium Caesarem superauit aequo Marte
for both Decentius Caesar he-overcame in-equal battle
congressus et ciuitates erutas multas uastauit et opulentas
having-engaged and cities overthrown many he-laid-waste and rich
licentiusque diu nullo refragante Gallias persultauit. ad
and-more-freely long with-no-one opposing the-Gauls overran to
cuius roborandam fiduciam recens quoque fuga ducis
whose strengthening confidence recent also the-flight of-the-general
accessit numero praestantis et uiribus.
was-added in-number excelling and in-strength

12.6 Alamanni enim scutorum insignia contuentes norant eos
the-Alamanni for of-the-shields the-emblems observing knew those
milites permisisse paucis suorum latronibus terram, quorum
soldiers to-have-yielded to-a-few of-their-own robbers the-land from-whose
metu aliquotiens, cum gradum conferrent, amissis pluribus
fear sometimes when step they-brought-to-close lost many
abiere dispersi. quae anxie ferebat sollicitus Caesar
they-went-off scattered which-things anxiously bore troubled the-Caesar
quod trudente ipsa necessitate digresso periculis cum
because driving the-very necessity having-departed in-the-dangers with
paucis licet fortibus, populosis gentibus occurrere cogebatur.
a-few although brave-men populous peoples to-meet he-was-compelled

Iamque solis radiis rutilantibus tubarumque concinente 12.7
and-now with-the-sun's rays reddening and-of-the-trumpets harmonizing
clangore pedestres copiae lentis incessibus educuntur
with-the-blare the-foot forces with-slow advances are-led-out
earumque lateri equestres iunctae sunt turmae, inter quas
and-to-their side the-cavalry joined were squadrons among which
cataphractarii erant et sagittarii, formidabile genus armorum.
cuirassiers were and archers a-formidable kind of-arms
et quoniam a loco, unde Romana promota sunt signa, 12.8
and since from the-place whence the-Roman advanced were standards
ad usque uallum barbaricum quarta leuga signabatur et
to right-up the-rampart barbarian the-fourth league was-marked and
decima id est unum et uiginti milia passuum, utilitati
tenth that is one and twenty thousand paces for-the-interest
securitatique recte consulens Caesar reuocatis praecursatoribus
and-safety rightly consulting the-Caesar recalled the-skirmishers
iam antegressis indictaque solitis uocibus quiete cuneatim
already gone-ahead and-proclaimed with-the-usual words a-rest by-wedges
circumsistentes adloquitur genuina placiditate sermonis:
standing-around he-addresses with-native mildness of-speech
'Urget ratio salutis tuendae communis ut parcissime 12.9
urges the-reason of-safety being-protected common that most-sparingly
dicam non iacentis animi Caesarem hortari uos et
I-may-speak not of-a-downcast mind a-Caesar to-exhort you and
orare, conmilitones mei, ut adulta robustaque uirtute confisi
to-beg fellow-soldiers my that in-grown and-sturdy valor trusting
cautiorem uiam potius eligamus ad toleranda uel ad
a-more-cautious way rather we-may-choose for enduring or for
depellenda quae sperantur, non praeproperam et ancipitem.
repelling what-things are-expected not over-hasty and doubtful

12.10 ut enim in periculis iuuentutem inpigram esse conuenit et
as for in dangers youth energetic to-be befits and
audacem, ita cum res postulat, regibilem et consultam.
bold so when the-matter demands controllable and deliberate
quid igitur censeo, si arbitrium adfuerit uestrum, iustaque
what therefore do-I-propose if the-judgment shall-be-present yours and-just
sustinet indignatio, paucis absoluam.
sustains indignation in-few-words I-shall-finish

12.11 iam dies in meridiem uergit, lassitudine nos itineris
already the-day toward noon inclines with-the-weariness us of-the-march
fatigatos scrupulosi tramites excipient et obscuri, nox
wearied rugged paths will-receive and dark the-night
senescente luna nullis sideribus adiuuanda, terrae protinus
with-waning moon by-no stars to-be-helped the-lands further-on
aestu flagrantes nullis aquarum subsidiis fultae: quae si
with-heat burning by-no of-waters supports propped which if
dederit quisquam commode posse transiri, ruentibus
should-grant anyone conveniently to-be-able to-be-crossed rushing
hostium examinibus post otium cibique refectionem et
of-the-enemy the-swarms after rest and-of-food refreshment and
potus, quid nos agimus? quo uigore inedia siti
of-drink what we do with-what vigor with-hunger thirst
laboreque membris marcentibus occurramus?
and-toil with-limbs drooping shall-we-meet-them

12.12 ergo quoniam negotiis difficillimis saepe dispositio tempestiua
therefore since in-affairs most-difficult often arrangement timely
prospexit et statum nutantium rerum recto consilio in
has-provided and the-state of-tottering things by-right counsel in
bonam partem accepto aliquotiens diuina remedia repararunt,
good part accepted sometimes divine remedies have-restored
hic quaeso uallo fossaque circumdati diuisis uigiliis
here I-pray with-rampart and-ditch surrounded divided the-watches

quiescamus somnoque et uictu congruis potiti pro tempore,
let-us-rest and-with-sleep and food fitting provided for the-occasion
pace dei sit dictum, triumphaturas aquilas et uexilla
with-the-peace of-God be-it said the-about-to-triumph eagles and banners
uictricia primo lucis moueamus exordio.'
victorious at-the-first of-light let-us-move beginning
Nec finiri perpessi quae dicebantur, stridore 12.13
nor to-be-finished enduring what-things were-being-said with-the-grinding
dentium infrendentes ardoremque pugnandi hastis inlidendo
of-teeth gnashing and-the-ardor of-fighting with-spears by-striking
scuta monstrantes, in hostem se duci iam
shields showing against the-enemy themselves to-be-led already
conspicuum exorabant, caelestis dei fauore fiduciaque
in-sight they-begged of-the-heavenly God by-the-favor and-by-confidence
sui et fortunati rectoris expertis uirtutibus freti,
in-themselves and of-their-fortunate commander in-the-tried virtues relying
atque, ut exitus docuit, salutaris quidam genius praesens
and as the-outcome showed a-saving some genius present
ad dimicandum eos, dum adesse potuit, incitabat.
to fighting them while to-be-present he-could incited
accessit huic alacritati plenus celsarum potestatum adsensus 12.14
was-added to-this eagerness the-full of-the-lofty officials assent
maximeque Florentii praefecti praetorio, periculose quidem
and-most of-Florentius the-prefect of-the-praetorium dangerously indeed
sed ratione secunda pugnandum esse censentis dum
but with-reason favorable to-be-fought to-be judging while
instarent barbari conglobati, qui si diffluxissent,
were-pressing-on the-barbarians massed who if they-had-melted-away
motum militis in seditiones natiuo calore propensioris
the-commotion of-the-soldiery into mutinies by-native heat more-inclined

ferri non posse aiebat, extortam sibi uictoriam,
to-be-borne not to-be-able he-said wrested from-themselves the-victory
ut putauit, non sine ultimorum conatu grauiter toleraturi.
as he-thought not without of-the-utmost attempt gravely about-to-bear
12.15 addiderat autem fiduciam nostris consideratio gemina
had-added moreover confidence to-ours a-consideration twofold
recordantibus quod anno nuper emenso Romanis per
recalling that in-the-year lately passed with-the-Romans through
transrhenana spatia fusius uolitantibus nec uisus est
the-across-the-Rhine spaces widely flitting neither seen was
quisquam laris sui defensor nec obuius stetit sed concaede
anyone of-home his-own a-defender nor in-the-way stood but with-felling
arborum densa undique semitis clausis sidere urente
of-trees dense on-all-sides the-paths shut with-the-star burning
brumali aegre uixere barbari longius amendati, quodque
wintry hardly lived the-barbarians farther removed and-that
imperatore terras eorum ingresso nec resistere ausi nec
with-the-emperor lands their having-entered neither to-resist daring nor
apparere pacem impetrauerunt suppliciter obsecrantes.
to-appear peace they-obtained humbly begging
12.16 sed nullus mutatam rationem temporis aduertebat quod tunc
but no-one the-changed state of-the-time noticed that then
tripertito exitio premebantur imperatore urgente per Raetias,
by-threefold ruin they-were-pressed with-the-emperor pressing through the-Raetias
Caesare proximo nusquam elabi permittente, finitimis,
the-Caesar nearby nowhere to-slip-away allowing with-the-neighbors
quos hostes fecere discordiae, modo non occipitia
whom enemies had-made discords almost not the-backs-of-heads
conculcantibus hinc indeque cinctorum. postea uero
trampling on-this-side and-that of-the-surrounded afterward however
pace data discesserat imperator et sedata iurgiorum materia
peace given had-departed the-emperor and allayed of-quarrels the-matter

uicinae gentes iam concordabant et turpissimus ducis
the-neighboring peoples already agreed and the-most-shameful of-the-general
Romani digressus ferociam natura conceptam auxit in maius.
Roman departure the-ferocity by-nature conceived increased into greater
alio itidem modo res est adgrauata Romana ex negotio 12.17
in-another likewise way the-matter was aggravated Roman from a-business
tali. regii duo fratres uinculo pacis adstricti, quam anno
such the-royal two brothers by-the-bond of-the-peace bound which in-the-year
praeterito impetrauerant a Constantio, nec tumultuare nec
past they-had-obtained from Constantius neither to-riot nor
commoueri sunt ausi. sed paulo postea uno ex his Gundomado,
to-be-stirred have dared but a-little afterward one of them Gundomadus
qui potior erat fideique firmioris, per insidias interempto
who stronger was and-of-faith firmer by treachery having-been-killed
omnis eius populus cum nostris hostibus conspirauit
all his people with our enemies conspired
et confestim Vadomarii plebs — *** ut adserebat —
and at-once of-Vadomarius the-commons (lacuna) as he-asserted
agminibus bella cientium barbarorum sese coniunxit.
with-the-columns wars of-rousing barbarians itself joined
Cunctis igitur summis infimisque adprobantibus tunc 12.18
all therefore highest and-lowest approving then
opportune congrediendum nec de rigore animorum quicquam
opportunely to-be-engaged nor of the-stiffness of-their-spirits anything
remittentibus exclamauit subito signifer ‘perge, felicissime
relaxing cried-out suddenly a-standard-bearer go-on most-fortunate
omnium Caesar, quo te fortuna prosperior ducit: tandem
of-all Caesar whither you fortune more-prosperous leads at-last
per te uirtutem et consilia militare sentimus. praeuius ut
through you valor and counsels military we-feel going-before as
faustus antesignanus et fortis: experieris, quid miles sub
an-auspicious front-fighter and brave you-will-find what the-soldier under

conspectu bellicosi ductoris testisque indiuidui gerendorum,
the-gaze of-a-warlike leader and-witness inseparable of-deeds-to-be-done
modo adsit superum numen, uiribus efficiet excitatis'.
only be-present the-heavenly power with-strength will-accomplish roused
12.19 his auditis cum nullae laxarentur indutiae, promotus
these-things heard when no was-granted truce advanced
exercitus prope collem aduenit molliter editum, opertum
the-army near a-hill came gently raised covered
segetibus iam maturis, a superciliis Rheni haut longo
with-crops already ripe from the-brows of-the-Rhine not by-a-long
interuallo distantem: e cuius summitate speculatores hostium
interval distant from whose summit scouts of-the-enemy
tres equites exciti subito nuntiaturi Romanum exercitum
three horsemen roused suddenly about-to-announce the-Roman army
aduentare festinarunt ad suos, unus uero pedes, qui
to-be-approaching hastened to their-own one however on-foot who
sequi non potuit, captus agilitate nostrorum indicauit per
to-follow not could captured by-the-agility of-ours revealed through
triduum et trinoctium flumen transisse Germanos.
three-days and three-nights the-river to-have-crossed the-Germans
12.20 quos cum iam prope densantes semet in cuneos nostrorum
whom when already near closing-up themselves into wedges of-ours
conspexere ductores, steterunt uestigiis fixis, antepilanis
saw the-leaders stood with-feet fixed the-front-rank
hastatisque et ordinum primis uelut insolubili muro
and-the-spearmen and of-the-ranks the-first as-if an-indissoluble wall
fundatis et pari cautela hostes stetere cuneati.
founded and with-equal caution the-enemy stood in-wedges
12.21 cumque ita ut ante dictus docuerat perfuga, equitatum
and-when so as before mentioned had-informed the-deserter the-cavalry
omnem a dextro latere sibi uidissent oppositum, quicquid
all on the-right side to-themselves they-had-seen opposed whatever

apud eos per equestres copias praepollebat, in laeuo cornu
among them through cavalry forces was-strongest on the-left wing
locauere confertum. isdemque sparsim pedites miscuere
they-placed massed and-with-them here-and-there foot-soldiers they-mixed
discursatores et leues profecto ratione tuta poscente.
skirmishers and light-armed surely with-reason safe demanding
norant enim licet prudentem ex equo bellatorem cum 12.22
they-knew for although skilled from horseback a-warrior when
clibanario nostro congressum frena retinentem et scutum,
with-a-cuirassier our engaged the-reins holding and the-shield
hasta una manu uibrata, tegminibus ferreis abscondito
the-spear with-one hand brandished in-coverings iron hidden
bellatori nocere non posse, peditem uero inter ipsos
to-the-warrior to-harm not to-be-able the-foot-soldier however among the-very
discriminum uertices, cum nihil caueri solet praeter
of-crises the-peaks when nothing to-be-guarded-against is-wont except
id quod occurrit, humi occulte reptantem latere forato
that which meets-one on-the-ground secretly creeping the-side pierced
iumenti incautum rectorem praecipitem agere leui negotio
of-the-horse the-unwary rider headlong to-drive with-slight trouble
trucidandum.
to-be-slaughtered
hoc itaque disposito dextrum sui latus struxere clandestinis 12.23
this therefore arranged the-right their side they-built with-hidden
insidiis et obscuris. ductabant autem populos omnes pugnaces
ambushes and obscure led moreover the-peoples all warlike
et saeuos Chonodomarius et Serapio potestate excelsiores
and savage Chonodomarius and Serapio in-power loftier
ante alios reges.
before other kings

12.24 et Chonodomarius quidem nefarius belli totius incentor,
and Chonodomarius indeed the-wicked of-the-war whole instigator
cuius uertici flammeus torulus aptabatur, anteibat cornu
on-whose head a-flame-colored plume was-fitted went-before the-wing
sinistrum audax et fidens ingenti robore lacertorum, ubi
left bold and trusting in-huge strength of-arms where
ardor proelii sperabatur inmanis, equo spumante sublimior,
the-heat of-battle was-expected huge on-a-horse foaming loftier
erectus in iaculum formidandae uastitatis armorumque
raised on a-javelin of-formidable size and-of-arms
nitore conspicuus, antea strenuus et miles et utilis
by-the-gleam conspicuous before vigorous both a-soldier and useful
praeter ceteros ductor.
beyond the-others a-leader

12.25 latus uero dextrum Serapio agebat etiam tum adultae
the-wing however right Serapio led even then of-grown
lanuginis iuuenis, efficacia praecurrens aetatem: Mederichi
down a-youth with-efficiency outrunning his-age of-Mederichus
fratris Chonodomarii filius, hominis quoad uixerat
the-brother of-Chonodomarius the-son of-a-man as-long-as he-lived
perfidissimi: ideo sic appellatus, quod pater eius
most-treacherous for-this-reason so called because the-father his
diu obsidatus pignore tentus in Galliis doctusque Graeca
long by-hostageship's pledge held in the-Gauls and-taught Greek
quaedam arcana hunc filium suum Agenarichum genitali
certain mysteries this son his-own Agenarichus by-his-birth
uocabulo dictitatum ad Serapionis transtulit nomen.
name called to of-Serapio transferred the-name

12.26 hos sequebantur potestate proximi reges numero quinque
these followed in-power next kings in-number five
regalesque decem et optimatum series magna armatorumque
and-princes ten and of-nobles a-series great and-of-armed-men

milia triginta et quinque, ex uariis nationibus partim
thousand thirty and five from various nations partly
mercede, partim pacto uicissitudinis reddendae quaesita.
by-pay partly by-agreement of-a-return to-be-rendered procured
Iamque toruum concrepantibus tubis Seuerus dux 12.27
and-now fiercely blaring the-trumpets Severus the-general
Romanorum aciem dirigens laeuam cum prope fossas
of-the-Romans the-line directing the-left when near ditches
armatorum refertas uenisset, unde dispositum erat ut abditi
with-armed-men filled he-had-come whence arranged it-was that hidden
repente exorti cuncta turbarent, stetit inpauidus
suddenly having-risen all-things they-should-throw-into-confusion stood fearless
suspectiorque de obscuris nec referre gradum nec
and-more-suspicious about the-obscure-things neither to-draw-back his-step nor
ulterius ire temptauit.
farther to-go he-tried
quo uiso animosus contra labores maximos Caesar ducentis 12.28
which seen courageous against labors greatest the-Caesar by-two-hundred
equitibus saeptus, ut ardor negotii flagitabat, agmina
horsemen surrounded as the-heat of-the-business demanded the-columns
peditum impetu ueloci discurrens uerbis hortabatur.
of-the-foot with-onset swift running-through with-words encouraged
et quoniam adloqui pariter omnes nec longitudo spatiorum 12.29
and since to-address equally all neither the-length of-the-spaces
extenta nec in unum coactae multitudinis permitteret
extended nor into one gathered of-the-multitude would-permit
crebritas — et alioqui uitabat grauioris inuidiae pondus ne
the-density and besides he-avoided of-heavier envy the-weight lest
uideretur id adfectasse quod soli sibi deberi Augustus
he-seem that to-have-aimed-at which alone to-himself to-be-owed the-Augustus
existimabat — cautior sui hostium tela praeteruolans
thought more-careful of-himself the-enemy's missiles flying-past

his et similibus notos pariter et ignotos ad faciendum
with-these and similar-words known alike and unknown to acting
fortiter accendebat
bravely he-kindled

12.30 'aduenit, o socii, iustum pugnandi iam tempus olim
has-come O comrades the-just of-fighting now time long
exoptatum mihi uobiscum, quod antehac arcessentes, arma
desired by-me with-you which before summoning arms
inquietis motibus poscebatis'.
with-restless movements you-were-demanding

12.31 item cum ad alios postsignanos in acie locatos extrema
likewise when to other rear-rank-men in the-line placed at-the-end
uenisset 'en' inquit 'conmilitones, diu speratus praesto est
he-had-come behold he-said fellow-soldiers long hoped-for at-hand is
dies conpellens nos omnes elutis pristinis maculis Romanae
the-day compelling us all washed-out the-former stains to-the-Roman
maiestati reddere proprium decus. hi sunt barbari, quos
majesty to-restore its-own honor these are the-barbarians whom
rabies et inmodicus furor ad perniciem rerum suarum
madness and immoderate fury to the-ruin of-affairs their-own
coegit occurrere nostris uiribus opprimendos'.
has-forced to-meet by-our forces to-be-crushed

12.32 alios itidem bellandi usu diutino callentes aptius
others likewise of-warring by-experience long skilled more-fitly
ordinans his exhortationibus adiuuabat 'exsurgamus uiri
ordering with-these exhortations he-helped let-us-rise men
fortes: propellamus fortitudine congrua inlisa nostris partibus
brave let-us-drive-back with-bravery fitting the-dashed on-our parts
probra: quae contemplans Caesaris nomen cunctando suscepi'.
reproaches which contemplating of-Caesar the-name hesitating I-took-up

quoscumque autem pugnae signum inconsulte poscentes 12.33
whomever moreover of-battle the-signal thoughtlessly demanding
rupturosque imperium inrequietis motibus praeuideret
and-about-to-break the-command with-restless movements he-foresaw
'quaeso' inquit 'ne hostes uertendos in fugam sequentes
I-beg he-said do-not the-enemy to-be-turned into flight following
auidius futurae uictoriae gloriam uioletis, neu quis ante
too-eagerly of-the-future victory the-glory violate nor let-anyone before
necessitatem ultimam cedat. nam fugituros procul dubio
necessity the-last give-way for those-about-to-flee beyond doubt
deseram, hostium terga caesuris adero indiscretus,
I-shall-desert to-the-enemy's backs about-to-hack I-shall-be-present without-distinction
si hoc pensatione moderata fiat et cauta'.
if this with-weighing moderate be-done and cautious
Haec aliaque in eundem modum saepius replicando 12.34
these and-other-things in the-same way often repeating
maiorem exercitus partem primae barbarorum opposuit
the-greater of-the-army part to-the-first of-the-barbarians opposed
fronti, et subito Alamannorum peditum fremitus indignationi
front and suddenly of-the-Alamanni of-the-foot the-roar with-indignation
mixtus auditus est unanimi conspiratione uociferantium
mixed heard was with-unanimous conspiracy of-those-shouting
relictis equis secum oportere uersari regales, ne,
left their-horses with-themselves ought to-be-engaged the-princes lest
siquid contigisset aduersum, deserta miserabili plebe
if-anything should-have-befallen adverse deserted the-wretched commons
facilem discedendi copiam reperirent.
easy of-departing the-opportunity they-might-find

12.35 hocque conperto Chonodomarius iumento ipse statim
and-this learned Chonodomarius from-his-horse himself at-once
desiluit et secuti eum residui idem facere nihil morati: nec
leapt-down and following him the-rest the-same to-do nothing delayed nor
enim eorum quisquam ambigebat partem suam fore uictricem.
for of-them anyone doubted the-side his-own to-be victorious
12.36 Dato igitur aenatorum accentu sollemniter signo ad
given therefore by-the-trumpeters' sound formally the-signal for
pugnandum utrimque magnis concursum est uiribus.
fighting on-both-sides with-great clashed it-was strength
propilabantur missilia et properantes cito quam considerato
were-hurled the-missiles and hastening quickly rather-than with-considered
cursu Germani telaque dextris explicantes inuolauere
course the-Germans and-weapons in-right-hands brandishing flew-at
nostrorum equitum turmas frendentes inmania eorumque
of-our horsemen the-squadrons gnashing monstrously and-their
ultra solitum saeuientium comae fluentes horrebant et
beyond the-usual raging hair streaming bristled and
elucebat quidam ex oculis furor, quos contra pertinax miles
shone-out a-certain from their-eyes fury whom against the-stubborn soldiery
scutorum obicibus uertices tegens eiectansque gladios uel
of-shields with-the-barriers their-heads covering and-thrusting-out swords or
tela concrispans mortem minitantia perterrebat.
missiles brandishing death threatening terrified-them
12.37 cumque in ipso proeliorum articulo eques se fortiter
and-when in the-very of-the-battles crisis the-horseman himself bravely
conturmaret et muniret latera sua firmius pedes, frontem
formed-squadrons and protected sides his-own more-firmly the-foot their-front
artissimis conserens parmis, erigebantur crassi pulueris nubes
very-closely joining with-bucklers there-were-raised of-thick dust clouds
uariique fuere discursus nunc resistentibus nunc cedentibus
and-various were runnings-about now resisting now yielding

nostris, et obnixi genibus quidam barbari peritissimi
ours and pressing with-their-knees some barbarians most-skilled
bellatores hostem propellere laborabant, sed destinatione
warriors the-enemy to-drive-back labored but with-resolve
nimia dexterae dexteris miscebantur et umbo trudebat
excessive right-hands with-right-hands were-mingled and boss thrust
umbonem caelumque exultantium cadentiumque resonabat
boss and-the-sky of-the-exulting and-falling resounded
a uocibus magnis, et cum cornu sinistrum altius
with cries great and when the-wing left more-loftily
gradiens urgentium tot agmina Germanorum ui nimia
advancing of-pressing so-many columns of-Germans by-force excessive
pepulisset, iretque in barbaros fremens, equites nostri
had-driven-back and-went against the-barbarians roaring the-horsemen our
cornu tenentes dextrum, praeter spem incondite discesserunt,
the-wing holding right beyond hope disorderly departed
dumque primi fugientium postremos inpediunt, gremio
and-while the-first of-the-fleeing the-last hinder by-the-bosom
legionum protecti fixerunt integrato proelio gradum.
of-the-legions protected they-fixed renewed the-battle their-step
hoc autem exinde acciderat, quod dum ordinum restituitur 12.38
this however thence had-happened because while of-the-ranks is-restored
series, cataphracti equites uiso rectore suo leuiter uulnerato
the-series the-cuirassed horsemen seeing commander their slightly wounded
et consorte quodam per ceruicem equi labentis pondere
and comrade a-certain over the-neck of-his-horse slipping by-the-weight
armorum oppresso dilapsi qua quisque poterat peditesque
of-arms crushed scattered where each could and-the-foot
calcando cuncta turbassent, ni conferti illi sibique
by-trampling all-things would-have-confused unless close-packed they and-on-each-other
uicissim innixi stetissent immobiles. igitur cum equites
in-turn leaning had-stood unmoved therefore when the-horsemen

nihil praeter fugae circumspectantes praesidia uidisset longius
nothing except of-flight looking-around-for the-protections he-had-seen far
Caesar, concito equo eos uelut repagulum quoddam cohibuit.
the-Caesar spurring his-horse them as-if a-bar a-certain checked
12.39 quo agnito per purpureum signum draconis, summitati
which recognized by the-purple ensign of-a-dragon to-the-tip
hastae longioris aptatum uelut senectutis pendentis exuuias,
of-a-lance longer fitted like of-old-age hanging the-slough
stetit unius turmae tribunus et pallore timoreque perculsus
stood of-one squadron the-tribune and with-pallor and-fear struck
ad aciem integrandam recurrit.
to the-line to-be-renewed ran-back
12.40 utque in rebus amat fieri dubiis, eosdem lenius increpans
and-as in affairs it-loves to-happen doubtful them gently rebuking
Caesar 'quo' inquit 'cedimus, uiri fortissimi? an ignoratis
the-Caesar whither he-said do-we-yield men bravest or do-you-not-know
fugam, quae salutem numquam repperit, inriti conatus
flight which safety never has-found of-a-vain attempt
stultitiam indicare? redeamus ad nostros, saltim gloriae
the-folly to-show let-us-return to our-comrades at-least of-the-glory
futuri participes, si eos pro re publica dimicantes
about-to-be sharers if them for the-thing public fighting
reliquimus inconsulte'.
we-have-left thoughtlessly
12.41 haec reuerenter dicendo reduxit omnes ad munia
these-things respectfully by-saying he-led-back all to the-duties
subeunda bellandi imitatus salua differentia ueterem
to-be-undertaken of-warring having-imitated saving the-difference the-ancient
Syllam, qui cum contra Archelaum Mithridatis ducem educta
Sulla who when against Archelaus of-Mithridates the-general led-out
acie proelio fatigabatur ardenti, relictus a militibus
his-line in-battle he-was-being-wearied burning left by the-soldiers

cunctis cucurrit in ordinem primum raptoque et coniecto
all he-ran into the-rank first and-snatched and hurled
uexillo in partem hostilem 'ite' dixerat 'socii periculorum
a-standard into the-part hostile go he-had-said comrades of-dangers
electi et scitantibus ubi relictus sim imperator, respondete
chosen and to-those-asking where left I-am the-commander answer
nihil fallentes: solus in Boeotia pro omnibus nobis cum
nothing deceiving alone in Boeotia for all us with
dispendio sanguinis sui decernens'.
expenditure of-blood his-own fighting
Proinde Alamanni pulsis disiectisque equitibus nostris 12.42
accordingly the-Alamanni driven-back and-scattered the-horsemen our
primam aciem peditum incesserunt, eam abiecta resistendi
the-first line of-foot attacked it with-cast-off of-resisting
animositate pulsuri.
the-spirit about-to-drive-back
sed postquam comminus uentum est, pugnabatur paribus 12.43
but after at-close-quarters come it-was it-was-fought with-equal
diu momentis. Cornuti enim et Bracchiati usu
long fortunes the-Cornuti for and Bracchiati by-the-experience
proeliorum diuturno firmati eos iam gestu terrentes
of-battles long strengthened them already by-their-bearing terrifying
barritum ciere uel maximum: qui clamor ipso feruore
the-barritus raised even the-greatest which shout in-the-very heat
certaminum a tenui susurro exoriens paulatimque adulescens
of-the-contests from a-faint murmur arising and-gradually growing
ritu extollitur fluctuum cautibus inlisorum: iaculorum
in-the-manner is-raised of-waves against-the-crags dashed of-javelins
deinde stridentium crebritate hinc indeque conuolante
then hissing by-the-frequency on-this-side and-that flying-together

puluis aequali motu adsurgens et prospectum eripiens arma
the-dust with-equal motion rising and the-view snatching arms
armis corporaque corporibus obtrudebat.
on-arms and-bodies on-bodies pressed

12.44 sed uiolentia iraque inconpositi, barbari in modum
but with-violence and-anger disordered the-barbarians in the-manner
exarsere flammarum nexamque scutorum conpagem, quae
blazed of-flames and-the-interlocked of-shields the-structure which
nostros in modum testudinis tuebatur, scindebant ictibus
ours in the-manner of-a-tortoise protected they-split with-blows
gladiorum adsiduis.
of-swords constant

12.45 quo cognito opitulatum conturmalibus suis celeri cursu
which learned to-help fellow-squadron-men their-own with-swift running
Bataui uenere cum regibus — formidabilis manus, extremae
the-Batavi came with the-Reges a-formidable band of-extreme
necessitatis articulo circumuentos, si iuuisset fors, ereptura —
necessity at-the-crisis the-surrounded if had-helped chance about-to-rescue
toruumque canentibus classicis adultis uiribus certabatur.
and-grimly sounding the-trumpets with-grown strength it-was-contended

12.46 uerum Alamanni bella alacriter ineuntes altius anhelabant
but the-Alamanni wars eagerly entering more-deeply panted
uelut quodam furoris adfectu opposita omnia deleturi. spicula
as-if with-some of-fury passion opposed all-things about-to-destroy darts
tamen uerrutaque missilia non cessabant ferrataeque arundines
yet and-javelins missiles not ceased and-iron-tipped arrows
fundebantur, quamquam etiam comminus mucro feriebat
were-poured although also at-close-quarters point struck
contra mucronem et loricae gladiis findebantur, et uulnerati
against point and cuirasses by-swords were-split and the-wounded
nondum effuso cruore ad audendum exsertius consurgebant.
not-yet poured-out blood to daring more-boldly rose

pares enim quodam modo coiuere cum paribus, Alamanni 12.47
equals for in-a-certain way met with equals the-Alamanni
robusti et celsiores, milites usu nimio dociles: illi
sturdy and taller our-soldiers by-experience great trained they
feri et turbidi, hi quieti et cauti: animis isti fidentes,
fierce and turbulent these calm and cautious in-spirits these trusting
grandissimis illi corporibus freti.
in-very-great those bodies relying
resurgebat tamen aliquotiens armorum pondere pulsus 12.48
rose-again yet sometimes of-arms by-the-weight driven
loco Romanus lassatisque inpressus genibus laeuum
from-his-place the-Roman and-on-wearied pressed knees the-left
reflectens poplitem barbarus subsidebat hostem ultro
bending his-knee the-barbarian sank the-enemy actually
lacessens, quod indicium est obstinationis extremae.
provoking which a-sign is of-obstinacy the-utmost
exiluit itaque subito ardens optimatium globus, inter quos 12.49
leapt-forth therefore suddenly blazing of-nobles a-band among whom
decernebant et reges, et sequente uulgo ante alios
fought both kings and following the-commons before others
agmina nostrorum inrupit et iter sibi aperiendo ad
the-columns of-ours burst-into and the-way for-themselves opening to
usque Primanorum legionem peruenit locatam in medio —
right-up of-the-Primani the-legion arrived placed in the-middle
quae confirmatio castra praetoria dictitatur — ubi densior et
which the-strengthening camp praetorian is-called where denser and
ordinibus frequens miles instar turrium fixa firmitate
in-ranks crowded the-soldiery like towers with-fixed firmness
consistens proelium maiore spiritu repetiuit et uulneribus
standing the-battle with-greater spirit renewed and on-wounds
declinandis intentus seque in modum mirmillonis operiens
to-be-avoided intent and-itself in the-manner of-a-murmillo covering

hostium latera, quae nudabat ira flagrantior, districtis
of-the-enemy the-sides which bared anger more-blazing with-drawn
gladiis perforabat.
swords pierced
12.50 at illi prodigere uitam pro uictoria contendentes temptabant
but they to-squander their-life for victory striving tried
agminis nostri laxare conpagem. sed continuata serie
of-the-column our to-loosen the-structure but in-a-continuous series
peremptorum, quos Romanus iam fidentior strauit,
of-the-slain whom the-Roman now more-confident laid-low
succedebant barbari superstites interfectis auditoque
succeeded the-barbarians surviving to-the-killed and-hearing
occumbentium gemitu crebro, pauore perfusi torpebant.
of-the-falling the-groan frequent with-terror suffused they-grew-numb
12.51 fessi denique tot aerumnis et ad solam deinceps strenui
wearied finally by-so-many miseries and for alone thereafter vigorous
fugam per diuersos tramites tota celeritate egredi festinabant ut
flight by different paths with-all speed to-go-out they-hastened as
e mediis saeuientis pelagi fluctibus quocumque auexerit
from the-midst of-the-raging sea waves wherever shall-have-carried-them
uentus eici nautici properant et uectores: quod uoti
the-wind to-be-cast-out the-sailors hasten and the-passengers which of-prayer
magis quam spei fuisse fatebitur quilibet tunc praesens.
rather than of-hope to-have-been will-confess anyone then present
12.52 aderatque propitiati numinis arbitrium clemens et
and-there-was-present of-the-propitiated deity the-judgment merciful and
secans terga cedentium miles cum interdum flexis
cutting the-backs of-the-retreating the-soldiery when sometimes with-bent
ensibus feriendi non suppeterent instrumenta, ipsis
swords of-striking not were-at-hand the-instruments of-the-very
barbaris tela eorum uitalibus inmergebat, nec quisquam
barbarians the-weapons their into-the-vitals plunged nor anyone

uulnerantium sanguine iram expleuit nec satiauit caede
of-the-wounders with-blood his-anger filled nor sated with-slaughter
multiplici dexteram uel miseratus supplicantem abscessit.
manifold his-right-hand or pitying a-suppliant went-away
iacebant itaque plurimi transfixi letaliter remedia mortis 12.53
lay therefore very-many pierced mortally the-remedies of-death
conpendio postulantes, alii semineces labente iam spiritu
by-a-short-cut demanding others half-dead slipping already their-breath
lucis usuram oculis morientibus inquirebant, quorundam
of-light the-use with-eyes dying sought of-some
capita discissa trabalibus telis et pendentia iugulis
the-heads split by-beam-like weapons and hanging to-their-throats
cohaerebant, pars per lutosum et lubricum solum in
clung part over muddy and slippery ground in
sauciorum cruore lapsi intactis ferro corporibus aceruis
of-the-wounded the-blood slipping untouched by-iron in-their-bodies by-the-heaps
superruentium obruti necabantur.
of-those-falling-on-them overwhelmed were-killed
quae ubi satis euenere prosperrime, ualidius instante 12.54
which-things when enough turned-out most-prosperously more-strongly pressing
uictore acumina densis ictibus hebescebant splendentesque
the-victor the-edges by-thick blows grew-blunt and-shining
galeae sub pedibus uoluebantur et scuta, ultimo denique
helmets under feet rolled and shields at-the-last finally
trudente discrimine barbari, cum elati cadauerum aggeres
driving the-crisis the-barbarians when raised of-corpses the-heaps
exitus inpedirent, ad subsidia fluminis petiuere, quae sola
the-exits hindered to the-help of-the-river made-for which alone
restabant eorum terga iam perstringentis.
remained their backs already grazing

12.55 et quia cursu sub armis concito fugientes miles
and because with-running under arms swift the-fleeing the-soldiery
indefessus urgebat, quidam nandi peritia eximi se
untiring pressed some of-swimming by-skill to-be-rescued themselves
posse discriminibus arbitrati animas fluctibus commiserunt.
could from-dangers thinking their-lives to-the-waves entrusted
qua causa celeri corde futura praeuidens Caesar cum
for-which cause with-swift heart future-things foreseeing the-Caesar with
tribunis et ducibus clamore obiugatorio prohibebat, ne
the-tribunes and the-generals with-a-shout scolding prevented that-not
hostem auidius sequens nostrorum quisquam se gurgitibus
the-enemy too-eagerly following of-ours anyone himself to-the-whirlpools
committeret uerticosis.
should-entrust eddying

12.56 unde id obseruatum est ut marginibus insistentes confoderent
whence this observed was that on-the-margins standing they-should-pierce
telorum uarietate Germanos, quorum siquem morti uelocitas
of-missiles with-variety the-Germans of-whom if-any from-death swiftness
subtraxisset, iacti corporis pondere ad ima fluminis
had-withdrawn of-his-thrown body by-the-weight to the-bottom of-the-river
subsidebat.
he-sank

12.57 et uelut in quodam theatrali spectaculo aulaeis
and as-if in a-certain theatrical spectacle with-the-curtains
miranda monstrantibus multa licebat iam sine metu
wonderful-things showing many-things it-was-possible now without fear
uidere, nandi strenuis quosdam nescios adhaerentes,
to-see in-swimming to-the-vigorous some not-knowing-how clinging
fluitantes alios cum expeditioribus linquerentur ut stipites, et
floating others when by-the-more-agile they-were-left like logs and
uelut luctante amnis uiolentia uorari quosdam fluctibus
as-if wrestling of-the-river by-the-violence to-be-swallowed some by-the-waves

inuolutos, non nullos clipeis uectos praeruptas undarum
enveloped not none on-shields carried the-steep of-waves
occursantium moles obliquatis meatibus declinantes ad ripas
meeting-them masses by-slanted courses avoiding to the-banks
ulteriores post multa discrimina peruenire. spumans denique
farther after many dangers to-arrive foaming finally
cruore barbarico decolor alueus insueta stupebat augmenta.
with-blood barbarian discolored the-channel at-unwonted marveled increases
Dum haec aguntur, rex Chonodomarius reperta 12.58
while these-things are-done the-king Chonodomarius found
copia discedendi lapsus per funerum strues cum
an-opportunity of-departing slipping through of-corpses the-heaps with
satellitibus paucis celeritate rapida properabat ad castra, quae
attendants few with-speed rapid hastened to the-camp which
prope Tribuncos et Concordiam munimenta Romana fixit
near Tribunci and Concordia fortifications Roman he-pitched
intrepidus, ut escensis nauigiis dudum paratis ad casus
fearless that boarding ships long-since prepared for chances
ancipites in secretis se secessibus amendaret.
doubtful in secret himself retreats he-might-remove
et quia non nisi Rheno transito ad territoria sua poterat 12.59
and because not except the-Rhine crossed to territories his-own he-could
peruenire, uultum ne agnosceretur operiens, sensim retulit
arrive his-face lest he-be-recognized covering gradually drew-back
pedem. cumque propinquaret iam ripis, lacunam palustribus
his-foot and-when he-was-approaching already the-banks a-pool with-marshy
aquis interfusam circumgrediens ut transiret, calcata mollitie
waters filled going-around that he-might-cross trodden the-softness
glutinosa, equo est euolutus et confestim licet
sticky from-his-horse he-was thrown and at-once although
obeso corpore grauior ad subsidium uicini collis euasit,
with-fat body heavier to the-help of-a-neighboring hill he-escaped

quem agnitum — nec enim potuit celare qui fuerit,
whom recognized nor for he-could to-conceal who he-had-been
fortunae prioris magnitudine proditus — statim anhelo
of-fortune former by-the-greatness betrayed at-once with-panting
cursu cohors cum tribuno secuta, armis circumdatum
running a-cohort with its-tribune following with-arms surrounded
aggerem nemorosum cautius obsidebat, perrumpere uerita, ne
the-mound wooded cautiously besieged to-break-through fearing lest
fraude latenti inter ramorum tenebras exciperetur occultas.
by-fraud hidden among of-the-branches the-darkness they-be-received secret
12.60 quibus uisis conpulsus ad ultimos metus ultro se
which seen driven to the-last fears of-his-own-accord himself
dedit solus egressus comitesque eius ducenti numero et
surrendered alone coming-out and-companions his two-hundred in-number and
tres amici iunctissimi, flagitium arbitrati post regem uiuere,
three friends most-intimate a-disgrace thinking after the-king to-live
uel pro rege non mori, si ita tulerit casus, tradidere
or for the-king not to-die if so should-bring chance gave-up
se uinciendos.
themselves to-be-bound
12.61 utque natiuo more sunt barbari humiles in aduersis
and-as by-native custom are the-barbarians humble in adversity
disparesque in secundis, seruus alienae uoluntatis trahebatur
and-unequal in success a-slave of-another's will he-was-dragged
pallore confusus claudente noxarum conscientia linguam,
with-pallor confounded shutting of-his-offenses the-consciousness his-tongue
inmensum quantum ab eo differens qui post feros
immensely how-much from him differing who after fierce
lugubresque terrores cineribus Galliarum insultans multa
and-mournful terrors on-the-ashes of-the-Gauls trampling many-things
minabatur et saeua.
threatened and savage-things

Quibus ita fauore superni numinis terminatis post 12.62
which-things so by-the-favor of-the-heavenly deity ended after
exactum iam diem occinente liticine reuocatus inuitissimus
spent already the-day sounding the-trumpeter recalled most-unwilling
miles prope supercilia Rheni tendebat scutorumque
the-soldiery near the-brows of-the-Rhine encamped and-of-shields
ordine multiplicato uallatus uictu fruebatur et somno.
with-a-line multiplied walled with-food refreshed-itself and with-sleep
ceciderunt autem in hac pugna Romani quidem CCXL 12.63
fell moreover in this battle Romans indeed two-hundred-forty
et III, rectores uero IIII: Bainobaudes Cornutorum tribunus
and three officers however four Bainobaudes of-the-Cornuti tribune
adaeque Laipso et Innocentius cataphractarios ducens et
likewise Laipso and Innocentius the-cuirassiers leading and
uacans quidam tribunus cuius non suppetit nomen: ex
unattached a-certain tribune whose not is-available name of
Alamannis uero sex milia corporum numerata sunt in
the-Alamanni however six thousand of-bodies counted were on
campo constrata et inaestimabiles mortuorum acerui per
the-field strewn and incalculable of-the-dead heaps through
undas fluminis ferebantur.
the-waves of-the-river were-carried
tunc Iulianus ut erat fortuna sui spectatior meritisque magis 12.64
then Julian as he-was by-fortune his more-respected and-by-merits more
quam imperio potens, Augustus adclamatione concordi totius
than by-command powerful Augustus by-acclamation harmonious of-the-whole
exercitus appellatus ut agentes petulantius milites increpabat,
army called as acting too-wantonly the-soldiers he-rebuked
id se nec sperare nec adipisci uelle iurando confirmans.
that himself neither to-hope nor to-obtain to-wish by-swearing affirming

12.65 et ut augeret euentus secundi laetitiam, concilio
and that he-might-increase of-the-outcome favorable the-joy a-council
conuocato propositisque praemiis, propitio ore Chonodomarium
summoned and-proposed rewards with-gracious face Chonodomarius
sibi iussit offerri. qui primo curuatus, deinde humi
to-himself ordered to-be-brought who first bowed then on-the-ground
suppliciter fusus gentilique prece ueniam poscens bono
humbly prostrate and-with-native prayer pardon begging of-good
animo esse est iussus.
spirit to-be was ordered

12.66 et diebus postea paucis ductus ad comitatum imperatoris
and in-days afterward a-few led to the-court of-the-emperor
missusque exinde Romam in castris peregrinis, quae in
and-sent thence to-Rome in the-camp of-the-foreigners which on
monte sunt Caelio, morbo ueterni consumptus est.
the-hill are Caelian by-the-disease of-lethargy consumed was

12.67 His tot ac talibus prospero peractis euentu in palatio
these so-many and such-things with-a-prosperous completed outcome in the-palace
Constanti quidam Iulianum culpantes, ut princeps ipse
of-Constantius some Julian blaming that the-emperor himself
delectaretur, inrisiue Victorinum ideo nominabant, quod
might-be-pleased mockingly Victorinus for-this-reason named-him because
uerecunde referens, quotiens imperaret, superatos indicabat
modestly reporting as-often-as he-commanded overcome he-indicated
saepe Germanos.
often the-Germans

12.68 interque exaggerationem inanium laudum ostentationemque
and-amid the-heaping of-empty praises and-the-display
aperte lucentium inflabant ex usu imperatorem
openly of-shining-things they-puffed-up according-to custom the-emperor

suopte ingenio nimium quicquid per omnem terrae
by-his-own nature excessive whatever over all of-the-earth
ambitum agebatur felicibus eius auspiciis adsignantes.
the-circuit was-done to-happy his auspices ascribing
quocirca magniloquentia elatus adulatorum tunc et deinde 12.69
wherefore by-the-grandiloquence elated of-the-flatterers then and afterward
edictis propositis adroganter satis multa mentiebatur, se
in-edicts published arrogantly enough many-things he-lied himself
solum, cum gestis non adfuisset, et dimicasse et
alone although at-the-deeds not he-had-been-present both to-have-fought and
uicisse et supplices reges gentium erexisse aliquotiens
to-have-conquered and suppliant kings of-nations to-have-raised sometimes
scribens, et si uerbi gratia eo agente tunc in Italia
writing and if for example him being then in Italy
dux quidam egisset fortiter contra Persas, nulla eius
a-general a-certain had-acted bravely against the-Persians no his
mentione per textum longissimum facta laureatas litteras
mention through the-text longest made laureled letters
ad prouinciarum damna mittebat, se inter primores
to of-the-provinces the-ruin he-sent himself among the-foremost
uersatum cum odiosa sui iactatione significans.
to-have-been-engaged with odious of-himself boasting indicating
extant denique eius edicta in tabulariis principis publicis 12.70
there-remain finally his edicts in the-records of-the-emperor public
condita ∗∗∗ delata narrandi extollendique semet in caelum.
stored (lacuna) brought of-narrating and-of-extolling himself to heaven
ab Argentorato cum pugnaretur mansione quadragesima
from Argentoratum when it-was-fought by-the-stage fortieth
disparatus, describens proelium aciem ordinasse et stetisse
separated describing the-battle the-line to-have-arranged and to-have-stood
inter signiferos et barbaros fugasse praecipites
among the-standard-bearers and the-barbarians to-have-routed headlong

sibique oblatum falso indicat Chonodomarium — pro
and-to-himself brought falsely he-indicates Chonodomarius alas
rerum indignitas — super Iuliani gloriosis actibus conticescens,
of-things the-indignity about of-Julian the-glorious deeds falling-silent
quos sepelierat penitus ni fama res maximas uel
which he-would-have-buried utterly unless fame things the-greatest even
obumbrantibus plurimis silere nesciret.
overshadowing very-many to-be-silent knew-not-how

BOOK XVII

I · JULIAN CROSSES THE RHINE

After Argentoratum, Julian buried the dead and, persuading his reluctant army, crossed the Rhine at Mogontiacum. The Alamanni sued for peace, then threatened war; Julian sent eight hundred men upstream by boat, burned their villages, and was halted by felled trees and snow. He restored Trajan's fort and granted a ten months' truce, which three kings swore to keep.

Hac rerum, quas iam digessimus, uarietate ita conclusa 1.1
with-this of-things which already we-have-set-forth by-the-variety so concluded
Martius iuuenis Rheno post Argentoratensem pugnam otiose
the-Martial young-man with-the-Rhine after the-Argentoratum battle idly
fluente securus, sollicitusque ne dirae uolucres consumerent
flowing secure and-anxious lest dire birds should-consume
corpora peremptorum, sine discretione cunctos humari
the-bodies of-the-slain without distinction all to-be-buried
mandauit, absolutisque legatis, quos ante certamen superba
ordered and-dismissing the-envoys who before the-contest arrogant
quaedam portasse praediximus, ad Tres tabernas reuertit.
certain-things to-have-carried we-said-before to the-Three Taverns returned
unde cum captiuis omnibus praedam Mediomatricos seruandam 1.2
whence with the-captives all the-booty to-the-Mediomatrici to-be-kept
ad reditum usque suum duci praecipit et petiturus ipse
for the-return right-up-to his to-be-taken orders and about-to-seek himself
Mogontiacum, ut ponte conpacto transgressus in suis
Mogontiacum that by-a-bridge fitted-together having-crossed in their-own
requireret barbaros, cum nullum reliquisset in nostris,
he-might-search-out the-barbarians since none he-had-left in ours
refragante uetabatur exercitu: uerum facundia iucunditateque
opposing he-was-prevented by-the-army but by-eloquence and-by-pleasantness

sermonum allectum in uoluntatem traduxerat suam. amor
of-speech enticed into the-will he-had-brought his-own love
enim post documenta flagrantior sequi libenter hortatus est
for after the-proofs more-ardent to-follow gladly urged has
omnis operae conturmalem, auctoritate magnificum ducem, plus
of-every work a-fellow-trooper in-authority magnificent leader more
laboris indicere sibi quam militi, sicut perspicue contigit,
of-labor to-impose on-himself than on-the-soldier as clearly happened
adsuetum. moxque ad locum praedictum est uentum, flumine
accustomed and-soon to the-place aforesaid it-was come the-river
pontibus constratis transmisso occupauere terras hostiles.
with-bridges laid crossed they-occupied lands hostile
1.3 at barbari praestricti negotii magnitudine, qui se
but the-barbarians dazzled of-the-business by-the-greatness who themselves
in tranquillo positos otio tunc parum inquietari posse
in tranquil placed leisure then little to-be-disturbed could
sperabant, aliorum exitio quid fortunis suis inmineret
hoped of-others by-ruin what to-fortunes their-own threatened
anxie cogitantes, simulata pacis petitione, ut primae
anxiously thinking with-feigned of-peace request that of-the-first
uertiginis impetum declinarent, misere legatos cum uerbis
giddiness the-onset they-might-avoid sent envoys with words
conpositis quae denuntiarent concordem foederum firmitatem;
composed which should-announce the-harmonious of-the-treaties firmness
incertumque quo consilio aut instituto mutata uoluntate
and-uncertain by-what counsel or plan changed their-will
per alios cursu celeri uenire conpulsos acerrimum nostris
through others with-course swift to-come compelled a-most-fierce on-ours
minati sunt bellum, ni eorum regionibus excessissent.
threatened have war unless from-their regions they-had-departed

Quibus clara fide conpertis Caesar noctis prima quiete 1.4
which-things with-clear faith learned the-Caesar of-the-night at-the-first quiet
nauigiis modicis et uelocibus octingentos inposuit milites ea
on-boats moderate and swift eight-hundred placed soldiers for-this
re, ut ui ingenti sursum uersum decurso egressi
reason that with-force huge up turned having-run-down landing
quicquid inuenire potuerint ferro uiolarent et flammis.
whatever to-find they-could with-iron they-should-ravage and with-flames
quo ita disposito solis primo exortu uisis per montium 1.5
which so arranged of-the-sun at-the-first rising seen over of-the-mountains
uertices barbaris ad celsiora ducebatur alacrior miles
the-peaks the-barbarians to higher-ground was-led more-eager the-soldiery
nulloque inuento — hoc si quidem opinati discessere
and-no-one found this if indeed having-supposed they-had-departed
confestim — eminus ingentia fumi uolumina uisebantur
at-once from-afar huge of-smoke volumes were-seen
indicantia nostros perruptas populari terras hostiles.
indicating ours broken-into to-be-ravaging the-lands hostile
quae res Germanorum perculit animos atque desertis 1.6
which thing of-the-Germans struck the-spirits and deserted
insidiis, quas per arta loca et latebrosa struxerant
the-ambushes which through narrow places and hiding they-had-built
nostris, trans Menum nomine fluuium ad opitulandum
for-ours across the-Main by-name river to help
suis necessitudinibus auolarunt.
their-own families flew-off
ut enim rebus amat fieri dubiis et turbatis, hinc 1.7
as for in-affairs it-loves to-happen doubtful and confused on-this-side
equitum nostrorum adcursu, inde nauigiis uectorum militum
of-horsemen our by-the-onrush on-that in-ships of-carried soldiers
impetu repentino perterrefacti euadendi subsidium uelox
by-the-onset sudden terrified of-escaping a-help swift

locorum inuenere prudentes, quorum digressu miles libere
of-the-places they-found knowing at-whose departure the-soldiery freely
gradiens opulentas pecore uillas et frugibus rapiebat nulli
advancing rich in-cattle farmhouses and in-crops plundered no-one
parcendo. extractisque captiuis domicilia cuncta curatius
sparing and-dragged-out the-captives the-dwellings all more-carefully
ritu Romano constructa flammis subditis exurebat.
in-the-fashion Roman built with-flames set-under burned
1.8 emensaque aestimatione decimi lapidis cum prope siluam
and-traversed by-the-reckoning-of the-tenth milestone when near a-forest
uenisset squalore tenebrarum horrendam, stetit diu
he-had-come with-the-gloom of-darkness dreadful he-stood long
cunctando, indicio perfugae doctus per subterranea
hesitating by-the-information of-a-deserter informed through underground
quaedam occulta fossasque multifidas latere plurimos, ubi
certain hidden-passages and-ditches many-cleft to-lurk very-many where
habile uisum fuerit erupturos.
convenient seemed it-shall-have about-to-break-out
1.9 ausi tamen omnes accedere fidentissime, ilicibus incisis
daring yet all to-approach most-confidently with-holm-oaks cut
et fraxinis roboreque abietum magno semitas inuenere
and ash-trees and-with-the-timber of-firs great the-paths they-found
constratas. ideoque gradientes cautius retro non nisi
covered and-therefore advancing more-cautiously backward not except
per anfractus longos et asperos ultra progredi posse
through windings long and rough farther to-advance to-be-able
uix indignationem capientibus animis aduertebant.
scarcely indignation containing in-their-minds they-noticed
1.10 et quoniam aeris urente saeuitia cum discriminibus
and since of-the-air burning with-the-severity with dangers
ultimis laboratur in cassum — aequinoctio quippe autumnali
the-utmost it-is-toiled in vain the-equinox indeed autumnal

exacto per eos tractus superfusae niues oppleuere montes
having-passed through those tracts poured-over snows filled mountains
simul et campos — opus arreptum est memorabile.
together and plains a-work seized-upon was memorable
et dum nullus obsisteret, munimentum, quod in Alamannorum 1.11
and while no-one opposed a-fortification which in of-the-Alamanni
solo conditum Traianus suo nomine uoluit appellari,
the-soil founded Trajan by-his-own name wished to-be-called
dudum uiolentius oppugnatum, tumultuario studio reparatum
long-since rather-violently attacked by-hasty zeal repaired
est; locatisque ibi pro tempore defensoribus, ex barbarorum
was and-placed there for the-time defenders from of-the-barbarians
uisceribus alimenta congesta sunt.
the-vitals provisions gathered were
quae illi maturata ad suam perniciem contemplantes 1.12
which they hastened to their-own ruin contemplating
metuque rei peractae uolucriter congregati precibus
and-from-fear of-the-thing accomplished swiftly gathered with-prayers
et humilitate suprema petiere missis oratoribus pacem:
and humility the-utmost sought sending spokesmen peace
quam Caesar omni consiliorum uia firmata, causatus ueri
which the-Caesar by-every of-counsels way confirmed alleging of-truth
similia plurima, per decem mensuum tribuit interuallum:
like-things very-many for ten months granted an-interval
id nimirum sollerti colligens mente quod castra, supra
this doubtless with-shrewd gathering mind that the-camp beyond
quam optari potuit occupata sine obstaculo, tormentis
what to-be-wished could occupied without obstacle with-engines
muralibus et apparatu deberent ualido conmuniri.
for-walls and equipment ought strong to-be-fortified

1.13 hac fiducia tres inmanissimi reges uenerunt tandem aliquando
in-this confidence three most-savage kings came at-last at-some-time
iam trepidi, ex his qui misere uictis apud Argentoratum
already trembling of those who had-sent to-the-conquered at Argentoratum
auxilia, iurantes conceptis ritu patrio uerbis nihil inquietum
auxiliaries swearing in-framed by-rite ancestral words nothing disturbing
acturos sed foedera ad praestitutum usque diem, quia id
about-to-do but the-treaties to the-appointed even day because that
nostris placuerat, cum munimento seruaturos intacto frugesque
to-ours had-pleased with the-fortification about-to-keep untouched and-grain
portaturos humeris, si defuisse sibi docuerint
about-to-carry on-their-shoulders if to-have-lacked to-themselves should-show
defensores. quod utrumque metu perfidiam frenante fecerunt.
the-defenders which both from-fear treachery curbing they-did
1.14 Hoc memorabili bello, conparando quidem Punicis et
this memorable war to-be-compared indeed to-the-Punic and
Teutonicis, sed dispendiis rei Romanae peracto leuissimis
Teutonic but with-losses of-the-thing Roman completed very-slight
ut faustus Caesar exultabat et felix: credique
as auspicious the-Caesar exulted and fortunate and-to-be-believed
obtrectatoribus potuit, ideo fortiter eum ubique fecisse
to-the-detractors it-could for-this-reason bravely him everywhere to-have-acted
fingentibus, quod oppetere dimicando gloriose magis optabat
pretending because to-meet-death by-fighting gloriously rather he-wished
quam damnatorum sorte, sicut sperabant, ut frater Gallus
than by-the-condemned's lot as they-hoped like his-brother Gallus
occidi: ni pari proposito post excessum quoque
to-be-killed unless with-equal purpose after the-death also
Constanti actibus mirandis inclaruisset.
of-Constantius by-deeds wonderful he-had-become-famous

Severus found six hundred Franks in two forts on the Meuse; Julian besieged them for fifty-four days, broke the ice nightly, and forced them to surrender.

Quibus ut in tali re conpositis firmiter, ad sedes 2.1
which-things as in such a-matter settled firmly to quarters
reuertens hibernas sudorum reliquias repperit tales. Remos
returning winter of-sweats remnants he-found such Reims
Seuerus magister equitum per Agrippinam petens et
Severus the-master of-the-cavalry by Agrippina seeking and
Iuliacum Francorum ualidissimos cuneos in sexcentis uelitibus,
Juliacum of-the-Franks the-strongest wedges in six-hundred light-troops
ut postea claruit, uacua praesidiis loca uastantes offendit:
as afterward became-clear empty of-garrisons places ravaging met
hac oportunitate in scelus audaciam erigente, quod Caesare
this opportunity to crime boldness raising that with-the-Caesar
in Alamannorum secessibus occupato nulloque uetante expleri
in of-the-Alamanni the-retreats occupied and-no-one forbidding to-be-filled
se posse praedarum opimitate sunt arbitrati. sed metu
themselves could of-booty with-richness they-have thought but from-fear
iam reuersi exercitus, munimentis duobus, quae olim
already of-the-returned army fortifications two which long-ago
exinanita sunt, occupatis se quoad fieri poterat
emptied were having-occupied themselves as-far-as to-be-done could
tuebantur.
they-defended
hac Iulianus rei nouitate perculsus et coniciens quorsum 2.2
by-this Julian of-the-matter novelty struck and guessing whither
erumperet, si isdem transisset intactis, retento milite
it-might-burst-out if those he-had-passed untouched holding-back the-soldiery

circumuallare disposuit ∗∗∗ Mosa fluuius praeterlambit,
to-surround he-arranged (lacuna) the-Meuse river flows-past
et ad usque quartum et quinquagesimum diem, Decembri
and to right-up the-fourth and fiftieth day in-December
scilicet et Ianuario mense, obsidionales tractae sunt morae,
namely and January month of-siege drawn-out were delays
destinatis barbarorum animis incredibili pertinacia reluctatis.
determined of-the-barbarians the-spirits with-incredible stubbornness struggling-back
2.3 tunc pertimescens sollertissimus Caesar, ne obseruata nocte
then fearing the-most-shrewd Caesar lest watching-for a-night
inluni barbari gelu uinctum amnem peruaderent, cotidie
moonless the-barbarians by-frost bound the-river should-cross daily
a sole in uesperam flexo ad usque lucis principium
from the-sun to evening turned to right-up of-light the-beginning
lusoriis nauibus discurrere flumen ultro citroque milites
in-patrol ships to-run-about the-river to and-fro the-soldiers
ordinauit, ut crustis pruinarum diffractis nullus ad erumpendi
he-ordered that the-crusts of-ice broken no-one to of-breaking-out
copiam facile peruenire t. hocque commento, inedia et
the-opportunity easily might-arrive and-by-this device by-hunger and
uigiliis et desperatione postrema lassati sponte se propria
watches and despair the-last wearied by-will themselves their-own
dederunt statimque ad comitatum Augusti sunt missi.
they-surrendered and-at-once to the-court of-the-Augustus were sent
2.4 ad quos eximendos periculo multitudo Francorum egressa,
for whom to-be-rescued from-danger a-multitude of-Franks having-come-out
cum captos conperisset et asportatos, nihil amplius ausa
when captured it-had-learned and carried-off nothing more daring
repedauit ad sua, hisque perfectis acturus hiemem reuertit
returned to its-own and-these completed about-to-spend the-winter returned
Parisios Caesar.
to-Paris the-Caesar

Julian refused the prefect Florentius' extra levy, showing that the regular tax sufficed, and threw the decree on the ground; when Constantius rebuked him, he replied that the ravaged provinces could barely pay their dues. He took Second Belgica under his own charge, and its people paid what they owed before the due date without being pressed.

Quia igitur plurimae gentes ui maiore conlaturae 3.1
since therefore very-many peoples with-force greater about-to-bring-together
capita sperabantur, dubia bellorum coniectans sobrius
their-heads were-expected the-uncertainties of-wars conjecturing the-sober
rector magnis curarum molibus stringebatur. dumque per
commander by-great of-cares masses was-squeezed and-while during
indutias licet negotiosas et breues aerumnosis possessorum
the-truces although busy and brief the-grievous of-landholders
damnis mederi posse credebat, tributi ratiocinia dispensauit.
losses to-heal to-be-able he-believed of-the-tribute the-reckonings he-arranged
cumque Florentius praefectus praetorio cuncta permensus, 3.2
and-when Florentius prefect of-the-praetorium all-things having-measured
ut contendebat, quicquid in capitatione deesset, ex conquisitis
as he-contended whatever in the-poll-tax was-lacking from extra-levies
se supplere firmaret, talium gnarus, animam prius
himself to-make-up affirmed of-such-things knowing his-life sooner
amittere quam hoc sinere fieri memorabat.
to-lose than this to-allow to-be-done he-declared
norat enim huius modi prouisionum, immo euersionum, 3.3
he-knew for of-this kind of-provisions nay of-overthrows
ut uerius dixerim, insanabilia uulnera saepe ad ultimam
that more-truly I-may-say the-incurable wounds often to the-last

egestatem prouincias contraxisse, quae res, ut docebitur
poverty the-provinces to-have-reduced which thing as will-be-shown
postea, penitus euertit Illyricum.
later utterly overthrew Illyricum

3.4 ob quae praefecto praetorio ferri non posse
because-of which-things the-prefect of-the-praetorium to-be-borne not to-be-able
clamante se repente factum infidum, cui Augustus
crying himself suddenly made untrustworthy to-whom the-Augustus
summam commiserit rerum, Iulianus eum sedatius leniens
the-sum had-entrusted of-affairs Julian him more-calmly soothing
scrupulose conputando et uere docuit non sufficere solum,
scrupulously by-reckoning and truly showed not to-suffice only
uerum etiam exuberare capitationis calculum ad commeatuum
but even to-abound of-the-poll-tax the-calculation for of-supplies
necessarios apparatus.
the-necessary preparations

3.5 nihilo minus tamen diu postea indictionale augmentum
by-nothing less yet long afterward of-the-assessment the-increase
oblatum sibi nec recitare nec subnotare perpessus humi
offered to-himself neither to-read nor to-sign enduring on-the-ground
proiecit. litterisque Augusti monitus ex relatione praefecti,
he-threw and-by-a-letter of-the-Augustus warned from the-report of-the-prefect
non agere ita perplexe ut uideretur parum Florentio credi,
not to-act so obscurely that it-might-seem little to-Florentius to-be-trusted
rescripsit gratandum esse si prouincialis hinc inde uastatus
he-wrote-back to-be-rejoiced to-be if the-provincial on-this-side and-that laid-waste
saltem sollemnia praebeat, nedum incrementa, quae nulla
at-least the-customary-dues should-provide much-less increases which no
supplicia egenis possent hominibus extorquere. factumque
tortures from-needy could men extort and-brought-about

est tunc et deinde unius animi firmitate, ut praeter solita
it-was then and afterward of-one mind by-the-firmness that beyond the-usual
nemo Gallis quicquam exprimere conaretur ∗∗∗ inique.
no-one from-the-Gauls anything to-squeeze tried (lacuna) unjustly
inusitato exemplo id petendo Caesar inpetrauerat a 3.6
by-an-unusual precedent this by-asking the-Caesar had-obtained from
praefecto ut secundae Belgicae multiformibus malis oppressae
the-prefect that of-Second Belgica by-manifold evils oppressed
dispositio sibi committeretur ea uidelicet lege, ut
the-administration to-himself should-be-entrusted on-this namely condition that
nec praefectianus nec praesidalis apparitor ad soluendum
neither a-prefect's nor a-governor's attendant to paying
quemquam urgeret. quo leuati solatio cuncti, quos in
anyone should-press by-which relieved comfort all whom in
cura ∗∗∗ separat suam, nec interpellati ante praestitutum
care (lacuna) separates his nor dunned before the-appointed
tempus debita contulerunt.
time their-debts paid-in

Under Orfitus an obelisk was set up in the Circus Maximus. Ammianus describes Thebes, its obelisks, and the hieroglyphs; explains that Augustus left this one untouched because it was sacred to the Sun; tells how Constantine had it brought down the Nile to Alexandria and how after his death it was shipped to Rome and raised; and quotes Hermapion's Greek translation of the older obelisk in the Circus, addressed to Rameses.

4.1 Inter haec recreandarum exordia Galliarum administrante
among these-things of-restoring the-beginnings of-the-Gauls administering
secundam adhuc Orfito praefecturam obeliscus Romae
his-second still Orfitus prefecture an-obelisk at-Rome
in circo erectus est maximo. super quo nunc, quia
in the-circus raised was Maximus about which now since
tempestiuum est, pauca discurram.
timely it-is a-few-things I-shall-run-through

4.2 urbem priscis saeculis conditam ambitiosa moenium strue
a-city in-ancient ages founded with-an-ambitious of-walls pile
et portarum centum aditibus celebrem hecatompylos
and of-gates with-a-hundred entrances famous hundred-gated
Thebas institutores ex facto cognominarunt, cuius uocabulo
Thebes the-founders from the-fact named by-whose name
prouincia nunc usque Thebais adpellatur.
the-province now still Thebais is-called

4.3 hanc inter exordia pandentis se late Carthaginis inprouiso
this among the-beginnings of-the-spreading itself widely Carthage by-an-unforeseen
excursu duces oppressere Poenorum, posteaque reparatam
raid the-generals overwhelmed of-the-Phoenicians and-afterward restored
Persarum rex ille Cambyses quoad uixerat alieni cupidus
of-the-Persians the-king that Cambyses as-long-as he-lived of-others'-goods greedy

et inmanis Aegypto perrupta adgressus est, ut opes exinde
and savage Egypt broken-into attacked has that the-riches thence
raperet inuidendas, ne deorum quidem donariis parcens.
he-might-seize enviable not of-the-gods even the-offerings sparing
qui dum inter praedatores turbulente concursat, laxitate 4.4
who while among the-plunderers turbulently runs-about by-the-looseness
praepeditus indumentorum concidit pronus ac suomet
hampered of-his-clothes fell forward and by-his-own
pugione, quem aptatum femori dextro gestabat, subita
dagger which fitted to-his-thigh right he-wore by-the-sudden
ui ruinae nudato uulneratus paene letaliter interisset.
force of-the-fall bared wounded almost mortally would-have-perished
longe autem postea Cornelius Gallus Octauiano res tenente 4.5
long however afterward Cornelius Gallus with-Octavian the-state holding
Romanas Aegypti procurator exhausit ciuitatem plurimis
Roman of-Egypt the-procurator drained the-city very-many-things
interceptis reuersusque cum furtorum arcesseretur et
having-intercepted and-returning when of-thefts he-was-accused and
populatae prouinciae, metu nobilitatis acriter indignatae,
of-the-plundered province from-fear of-the-nobility keenly indignant
cui negotium spectandum dederat imperator, stricto
to-whom the-business to-be-examined had-given the-emperor drawn
incubuit ferro. is est, si recte existimo, Gallus poeta, quem
he-fell-upon his-sword he is if rightly I-judge Gallus the-poet whom
flens quodam modo in postrema Bucolicorum parte Vergilius
weeping in-a-certain way in the-last of-the-Bucolics part Vergil
carmine leni decantat.
in-song gentle sings
In hac urbe inter labra ingentia diuersasque moles figmenta 4.6
in this city among basins huge and-various masses the-figures
Aegyptiorum numinum exprimentes obeliscos uidimus plures
of-the-Egyptian deities representing obelisks we-saw many

aliosque iacentes et conminutos, quos antiqui reges bello
and-others lying and broken which ancient kings in-war
domitis gentibus aut prosperitatibus summarum rerum
having-subdued peoples or by-the-prosperities of-their-highest affairs
elati montium uenis uel apud extremos orbis incolas
elated of-the-mountains in-the-veins or among the-farthest of-the-world inhabitants
perscrutatis excisos erectosque dis superis in religione
searched-out cut and-erected to-the-gods above in religion
dicarunt.
dedicated

4.7 est autem obeliscus asperrimus lapis in figuram metae
is moreover an-obelisk a-very-rough stone in the-shape of-a-turning-post
cuiusdam sensim ad proceritatem consurgens excelsam, utque
a-certain gradually to a-height rising lofty and-that
radium imitetur, gracilescens, paulatim specie quadrata in
a-ray it-may-imitate tapering gradually in-shape square into
uerticem productus angustum, manu leuigatus artifici.
a-peak drawn-out narrow by-hand smoothed skilled

4.8 formarum autem innumeras notas, hieroglyphicas appellatas,
of-shapes moreover the-countless signs hieroglyphics called
quas ei undique uidemus incisas, initialis sapientiae uetus
which on-it on-all-sides we-see cut of-the-first wisdom ancient
insigniuit auctoritas.
marked the-authority

4.9 uolucrum enim ferarumque, etiam alieni mundi, genera
of-birds for and-of-beasts even of-another world kinds
multa sculpentes ad aeui quoque sequentis aetates ut
many carving to of-the-age also following the-generations that
inpetratorum uulgatius peruenirent memoria, promissa uel
of-the-things-obtained more-widely might-reach the-memory promised or
soluta regum uota monstrabant.
fulfilled of-the-kings vows they-showed

non enim ut nunc litterarum numerus praestitutus et facilis 4.10
not for as now of-letters a-number fixed and easy
exprimit quicquid humana mens concipere potest, ita prisci
expresses whatever the-human mind conceive can so the-ancient
quoque scriptitarunt Aegyptii, sed singulae litterae singulis
also wrote Egyptians but single letters for-single
nominibus seruiebant et uerbis; non numquam significabant
names served and for-words not never signified
integros sensus.
entire meanings
cuius rei scientiam his inseram duobus exemplis. per 4.11
of-which thing the-knowledge with-these I-shall-insert two examples by
uulturem naturae uocabulum pandunt, quia mares nullos
a-vulture of-nature the-word they-express because males no
posse inter has alites inueniri rationes memorant physicae,
can among these birds to-be-found reasons they-relate of-natural-science
perque speciem apis mella conficientis indicant regem
and-by the-figure of-a-bee honey making they-indicate a-king
moderatori cum iucunditate aculeos quoque innasci debere
for-a-ruler with pleasantness stings also to-be-inborn ought
his signis ostendentes. et similia plurima.
by-these signs showing and similar-things very-many
Et quia sufflantes adulatores ex more Constantium 4.12
and because puffing flatterers according-to custom Constantius
id sine modo strepebant quod, cum Octauianus Augustus
that without measure they-clamored that when Octavian Augustus
obeliscos duos ab Heliopolitana ciuitate transtulisset Aegyptia,
obelisks two from the-Heliopolitan city had-transported Egyptian
quorum unus in Circo maximo, alter in Campo locatus
of-which one in the-Circus Maximus the-other in the-Field placed
est Martio, hunc recens aduectum difficultate magnitudinis
was of-Mars this-one recently brought by-the-difficulty of-its-size

territus nec contrectare ausus est nec mouere, discant qui
terrified neither to-handle dared he-has nor to-move let-them-learn who
ignorant, ueterem principem translatis aliquibus hunc intactum
do-not-know the-old emperor transported some this untouched
ideo praeterisse, quod Deo Soli speciali munere
for-this-reason to-have-passed-over because to-God the-Sun by-special gift
dedicatus fixusque intra ambitiosi templi delubra, quae
dedicated and-fixed within of-a-magnificent of-the-temple the-precincts which
contingi non poterant, tamquam apex omnium eminebat.
to-be-touched not could as-if the-summit of-all it-towered

4.13 uerum Constantinus id parui ducens, auulsam hanc molem
but Constantine this little reckoning torn-away this mass
sedibus suis nihilque committere in religionem recte
from-seats its-own and-nothing to-commit against religion rightly
existimans, si ablatum uno templo miraculum Romae
thinking if taken from-one temple the-wonder at-Rome
sacraret, id est in templo mundi totius, iacere diu
he-should-consecrate that is in the-temple of-the-world whole to-lie long
perpessus est, dum translationi pararentur utilia. quo
allowed he-has while for-the-transport were-prepared the-useful-things which
conuecto per alueum Nili proiectoque Alexandriae, nauis
brought down the-channel of-the-Nile and-landed at-Alexandria a-ship
amplitudinis antehac inusitatae aedificata est sub trecentis
of-a-size before-this unheard-of built was by three-hundred
remigibus agitanda.
oarsmen to-be-driven

4.14 quibus ita prouisis digressoque uita principe memorato
which-things so provided and-departed from-life the-emperor mentioned
urgens effectus intepuit, tandemque sero inpositus naui
the-urgent accomplishment cooled and-at-last late placed on-a-ship
per maria fluentaque Tibridis uelut pauentis ne, quod
over the-seas and-the-streams of-the-Tiber as-if fearing lest what

paene ignotus miserat Nilus, ipse parum sub meatus
almost unknown had-sent the-Nile itself little under of-course
sui discrimine moenibus alumnis inferret, defertur
its-own the-hazard to-the-walls nurturing should-bring it-is-brought-down
in uicum Alexandri, tertio lapide ab urbe seiunctum.
to the-village of-Alexander at-the-third milestone from the-city separated
unde chamulcis inpositus tractusque lenius per Ostiensem
whence on-sledges placed and-drawn gently through the-Ostian
portam piscinamque publicam Circo inlatus est maximo.
gate and-the-fish-pond public into-the-Circus brought was Maximus
sola post haec restabat erectio, quae uix aut ne uix quidem 4.15
alone after this remained the-raising which scarcely or not scarcely even
sperabatur posse conpleri: digestisque ad perpendiculum altis
was-hoped could to-be-completed and-arranged to the-perpendicular tall
trabibus, ut machinarum cerneres nemus, innectuntur uasti
beams so-that of-machines you-would-see a-grove are-tied vast
funes et longi ad speciem multiplicium liciorum caelum
ropes and long in the-likeness of-manifold heddle-threads the-sky
densitate nimia subtexentes. quibus conligatus mons ipse
with-density excessive veiling to-which bound the-mountain itself
effigiatus scriptilibus elementis, paulatimque in arduum per
figured with-written letters and-gradually on high through
inane protentus, diu pensilis, hominum milibus multis
the-void stretched long hanging of-men by-thousands many
tamquam molendinarias rotantibus metas, cauea locatur in
as-if millstone turning cones in-the-arena is-placed in
media eique sphaera superponitur ahenea aureis lamminis
the-middle and-on-it a-sphere is-set bronze with-gold plates
nitens, qua confestim ui ignis diuini contacta ideoque
shining which at-once by-the-force of-fire divine touched and-therefore

sublata facis imitamentum infigitur aereum, itidem auro
removed of-a-torch a-likeness is-fixed of-bronze likewise with-gold
imbracteatum uelut abundanti flamma candentis.
plated as-if with-abundant flame glowing

4.16 secutaeque aetates alios transtulerunt. quorum unus in
and-following ages others transported of-which one in
Vaticano, alter in hortis Sallusti, duo in Augusti monumento
the-Vatican another in the-gardens of-Sallust two in of-Augustus the-monument
erecti sunt.
raised were

4.17 qui autem notarum textus obelisco incisus est ueteri, quem
which moreover of-the-signs the-text on-the-obelisk carved is the-old which
uidemus in Circo, Hermapionis librum secuti interpretatum
we-see in the-Circus of-Hermapion the-book having-followed translated
litteris subiecimus Graecis ΑΡΧΗΝ ΑΠΟ ΤΟΥ ΝΟΤΙΟΥ
in-letters we-have-added Greek BEGINNING FROM THE SOUTH-SIDE
ΔΙΕΡΜΗΝΕΥΜΕΝΑ ΕΧΕΙ ΣΤΙΧΟΣ ΠΡΩΤΟΣ ΤΑΔΕ
INTERPRETED HAS ROW FIRST THESE-THINGS

4.18 Λέγει Ἥλιος βασιλεῖ Ῥαμέστῃ· δεδώρημαί σοι ἀνὰ πᾶσαν
says the-Sun to-king Rameses I-have-granted to-you over all
οἰκουμένην μετὰ χαρᾶς βασιλεύειν, ὃν Ἥλιος φιλεῖ. —
the-inhabited-world with joy to-reign whom the-Sun loves
Ἀπόλλων κρατερὸς φιλαλήθης υἱὸς Ἥρωνος, θεογέννητος
Apollo mighty truth-loving son of-Heron god-born
κτιστὴς τῆς οἰκουμένης, ὃν Ἥλιος προέκρινεν, ἄλκιμος
founder of-the inhabited-world whom the-Sun chose-before valiant
Ἄρεως βασιλεὺς Ῥαμέστης. ᾧ πᾶσα ὑποτέτακται ἡ γῆ
of-Ares king Rameses to-whom all has-been-subjected the earth
μετὰ ἀλκῆς καὶ θάρσους. βασιλεὺς Ῥαμέστης Ἡλίου παῖς
with valor and boldness king Rameses of-the-Sun child
αἰωνόβιος. ΣΤΙΧΟΣ ΔΕΥΤΕΡΟΣ
ever-living ROW SECOND

Ἀπόλλων κρατερός, ὁ ἑστὼς ἐπ᾽ ἀληθείας, δεσπότης 4.19
Apollo mighty who standing upon truth lord
διαδήματος, τὴν Αἴγυπτον δοξάσας κεκτημένος, ὁ
of-the-diadem the Egypt having-glorified possessing who
ἀγλαοποιήσας Ἡλίου πόλιν, καὶ κτίσας τὴν λοιπὴν
having-made-splendid of-the-Sun the-city and having-founded the rest-of
οἰκουμένην, καὶ πολυτιμήσας τοὺς ἐν Ἡλίου πόλει θεοὺς
inhabited-world and having-much-honored the in of-the-Sun the-city gods
ἀνιδρυμένους, ὃν Ἥλιος φιλεῖ. ΤΡΙΤΟΣ ΣΤΙΧΟΣ
set-up whom the-Sun loves THIRD ROW
Ἀπόλλων κρατερὸς Ἡλίου παῖς παμφεγγής, ὃν Ἥλιος 4.20
Apollo mighty of-the-Sun child all-shining whom the-Sun
προέκρινεν καὶ Ἄρης ἄλκιμος ἐδωρήσατο. οὗ τὰ ἀγαθὰ
chose-before and Ares valiant endowed whose the good-things
ἐν παντὶ διαμένει καιρῷ. ὃν Ἄμμων ἀγαπᾷ, πληρώσας
in every endure season whom Ammon loves having-filled
τὸν νεὼν τοῦ φοίνικος ἀγαθῶν. ᾧ οἱ θεοὶ ζωῆς
the temple of-the phoenix with-good-things to-whom the gods of-life
χρόνον ἐδωρήσαντο. Ἀπόλλων κρατερὸς υἱὸς Ἥρωνος βασιλεὺς
a-time granted Apollo mighty son of-Heron king
οἰκουμένης Ῥαμέστης, ὃς ἐφύλαξεν Αἴγυπτον τοὺς
of-the-inhabited-world Rameses who guarded Egypt the
ἀλλοεθνεῖς νικήσας, ὃν Ἥλιος φιλεῖ, ᾧ πολὺν χρόνον
foreign-peoples having-conquered whom the-Sun loves to-whom long time
ζωῆς ἐδωρήσαντο θεοί, δεσπότης οἰκουμένης Ῥαμέστης
of-life granted the-gods lord of-the-inhabited-world Rameses
αἰωνόβιος. ΑΛΛΟΣ ΣΤΙΧΟΣ ΔΕΥΤΕΡΟΣ
ever-living ANOTHER ROW SECOND
Ἥλιος θεὸς μέγας δεσπότης οὐρανοῦ. δεδώρημαί σοι βίον 4.21
the-Sun god great lord of-heaven I-have-granted to-you a-life
ἀπρόσκορον. Ἀπόλλων κρατερὸς κύριος διαδήματος ἀνείκαστος,
unwearying Apollo mighty lord of-the-diadem incomparable

ὃς τῶν θεῶν ἀνδριάντας ἀνέθηκεν ἐν τῇδε τῇ βασιλείᾳ,
who of-the gods statues set-up in this the kingdom
δεσπότης Αἰγύπτου, καὶ ἐκόσμησεν Ἡλίου πόλιν ὁμοίως
lord of-Egypt and adorned of-the-Sun the-city likewise
καὶ αὐτὸν Ἥλιον δεσπότην οὐρανοῦ. συνετελεύτησεν ἔργον
also himself the-Sun lord of-heaven completed a-work
ἀγαθὸν Ἡλίου παῖς βασιλεὺς αἰωνόβιος. ΤΡΙΤΟΣ ΣΤΙΧΟΣ
good of-the-Sun child king ever-living THIRD ROW
4.22 Ἥλιος θεὸς δεσπότης οὐρανοῦ Ῥαμέστῃ βασιλεῖ. δεδώρημαι τὸ
the-Sun god lord of-heaven to-Rameses king I-have-granted the
κράτος καὶ τὴν κατὰ πάντων ἐξουσίαν. ὃν Ἀπόλλων φιλαλήθης
power and the over all authority whom Apollo truth-loving
δεσπότης χρόνων καὶ Ἥφαιστος ὁ τῶν θεῶν πατὴρ προέκρινεν
lord of-times and Hephaestus the of-the gods father chose-before
διὰ τὸν Ἄρεα. βασιλεὺς παγχαρὴς Ἡλίου παῖς, καὶ ὑπὸ
because-of the Ares king all-joyful of-the-Sun child and by
Ἡλίου φιλούμενος. ΑΦΗΛΙΩΤΗΣ. ΠΡΩΤΟΣ ΣΤΙΧΟΣ
the-Sun loved EAST-SIDE FIRST ROW
4.23 Ὁ ἀφ' Ἡλίου πόλεως μέγας θεὸς ἐνουράνιος Ἀπόλλων
the-one from of-the-Sun city great god heavenly Apollo
κρατερός, Ἥρωνος υἱός, ὃν Ἥλιος ἠγάπησεν, ὃν οἱ θεοὶ
mighty of-Heron son whom the-Sun loved whom the gods
ἐτίμησαν, ὁ πάσης γῆς βασιλεύων, ὃν Ἥλιος προέκρινεν,
honored who of-all the-earth reigning whom the-Sun chose-before
ὁ ἄλκιμος διὰ τὸν Ἄρεα βασιλεύς, ὃν Ἄμμων φιλεῖ.
the valiant because-of the Ares king whom Ammon loves
καὶ ὁ παμφεγγὴς συγκρίνας αἰώνιον βασιλέα et reliqua.
and the all-shining having-chosen eternal king and the-rest

Sapor, reading Tamsapor's letter as weakness, wrote through his envoy Narses claiming his ancestors' lands to the Strymon, demanding Armenia and Mesopotamia, and threatening war in the spring. Constantius replied that he would accept an honorable peace but yield nothing, sent Narses back empty-handed, and then dispatched Prosper, Spectatus, and the philosopher Eustathius to delay the king's preparations.

Datiano et Cereali consulibus cum uniuersa per Gallias 5.1
Datianus and Cerealis being-consuls when all-things throughout the-Gauls
studio cautiore disponerentur formidoque praeteritorum
with-zeal more-cautious were-being-arranged and-fear of-past-things
barbaricos hebetaret excursus, rex Persarum in confiniis
the-barbarian blunted raids the-king of-the-Persians in the-borders
agens adhuc gentium extimarum, iamque cum Chionitis et
staying still of-the-peoples outermost and-already with the-Chionitae and
Gelanis omnium acerrimis bellatoribus pignore icto societatis
Gelani of-all the-fiercest warriors the-pledge struck of-alliance
rediturus ad sua, Tamsaporis scripta suscepit, pacem
about-to-return to his-own of-Tamsapor the-letter received peace
Romanum principem nuntiantis poscere precatiuam.
the-Roman emperor announcing to-be-asking suppliant
ideoque non nisi infirmato imperii robore temptari 5.2
and-therefore not except weakened of-the-empire the-strength to-be-attempted
talia suspicatus latius semet extentans pacis amplectitur
such-things suspecting more-widely himself stretching of-peace he-embraces
nomen et condiciones proposuit graues, missoque cum
the-name and terms proposed grievous and-sent with
muneribus Narseo quodam legato litteras ad Constantium
gifts Narses a-certain as-envoy a-letter to Constantius

dedit nusquam a genuino fastu declinans, quarum hunc
gave nowhere from native arrogance turning-aside of-which this
fuisse accepimus sensum:
to-have-been we-have-received the-sense

5.3 'Rex regum Sapor, particeps siderum, frater Solis et
King of-kings Sapor partner of-the-stars brother of-the-Sun and
Lunae, Constantio Caesari fratri meo salutem plurimam dico.
the-Moon to-Constantius Caesar brother my health very-much I-say
Gaudeo tandemque mihi placet ad optimam uiam te
I-rejoice and-at-last to-me it-is-pleasing to the-best way you
reuertisse et incorruptum aequitatis agnouisse suffragium
to-have-returned and the-incorrupt of-equity to-have-recognized vote
rebus ipsis expertum, pertinax alieni cupiditas
by-the-facts themselves having-learned stubborn of-another's-goods the-desire
quas aliquotiens ediderit strages.
what sometimes has-caused slaughters

5.4 quia igitur ueritatis oratio soluta esse debet et libera et
since therefore of-truth the-speech free to-be ought and unfettered and
celsiores fortunas idem loqui decet atque sentire, propositum
loftier fortunes the-same to-say befits and to-feel the-purpose
meum in pauca conferam reminiscens haec quae dicturus
my into few-words I-shall-bring recalling these-things which about-to-say
sum me saepius replicasse.
I-am me rather-often to-have-repeated

5.5 ad usque Strymona flumen et Macedonicos fines tenuisse
to right-up the-Strymon river and the-Macedonian borders to-have-held
maiores meos, antiquitates quoque uestrae testantur: haec me
ancestors my antiquities also your testify these-things me
conuenit flagitare — ne sit adrogans, quod adfirmo — splendore
befits to-demand lest it-be arrogant what I-affirm in-splendor
uirtutumque insignium serie uetustis regibus antistantem.
and-of-virtues outstanding in-the-series to-ancient kings excelling

sed ubique mihi cordi est recta ratio, cui coalitus ab
but everywhere to-me at-heart is right reason to-which grown-together from
adulescentia prima nihil umquam paenitendum admisi.
youth first nothing ever to-be-repented have-I-committed
ideoque Armeniam recuperare cum Mesopotamia debeo, 5.6
and-therefore Armenia to-recover with Mesopotamia I-ought
auo meo conposita fraude praereptam. Illud apud
from-grandfather my by-contrived fraud snatched-away that among
nos numquam in acceptum feretur, quod adseritis uos
us never into the-account will-be-entered which you-assert you
exultantes nullo discrimine uirtutis ac doli prosperos omnes
exulting with-no distinction of-valor and of-guile prosperous all
laudari debere bellorum euentus.
to-be-praised ought of-wars outcomes
postremo si morem gerere suadenti uolueris recte, 5.7
finally if compliance to-show to-one-advising you-should-wish rightly
contemne partem exiguam semper luctificam et cruentam,
despise a-part small always mournful and bloody
ut cetera regas securus, prudenter reputans medellarum
that the-rest you-may-rule secure wisely reflecting of-remedies
quoque artifices urere non numquam et secare et partes
also the-craftsmen to-burn not never and to-cut and parts
corporum amputare, ut reliquis uti liceat integris;
of-bodies to-amputate that the-rest to-use it-may-be-possible whole
hocque bestias factitare: quae cum aduertant cur maximo
and-this beasts to-do which when they-notice why with-greatest
opere capiantur, illud propria sponte amittunt ut uiuere
effort they-are-hunted that by-own will they-lose that to-live
deinde possint inpauidae.
thereafter they-may-be-able fearless

5.8 id sane pronuntio quod, si haec mea legatio redierit
this indeed I-declare that if this my embassy shall-have-returned
inrita, post tempus hiemalis quietis exemptum, uiribus totis
vain after the-time of-winter rest withdrawn with-forces all
accinctus, fortuna condicionumque aequitate spem successus
girded with-fortune and-of-the-terms the-equity hope of-success
secundi fundante uenire, quoad ratio siuerit, festinabo.'
favorable founding to-come as-far-as reason shall-allow I-shall-hasten

5.9 His litteris diu libratis recto pectore, quod dicitur,
this letter long weighed with-straight heart as is-said
considerateque responsum est hoc modo:
and-considerately answered it-was in-this manner

5.10 'Victor terra marique Constantius semper Augustus fratri
Victor on-land and-sea Constantius ever Augustus to-brother
meo Sapori regi salutem plurimam dico. Sospitati quidem tuae
my Sapor the-king health very-much I-say on-the-safety indeed your
gratulor ut futurus, si uelis, amicus, cupiditatem uero
I-congratulate-you as about-to-be if you-wish a-friend the-greed however
semper indeflexam fusiusque uagantem uehementer insimulo.
always unbending and-more-widely roaming vehemently I-accuse

5.11 Mesopotamiam poscis ut tuam perindeque Armeniam et
Mesopotamia you-demand as yours and-likewise Armenia and
suades integro corpori adimere membra quaedam, ut
you-advise from-a-whole body to-take-away limbs some that
salus eius deinceps locetur in solido, quod infringendum
the-safety of-it thereafter may-be-placed on firm-ground which to-be-broken
est potius quam ulla consensione firmandum. accipe igitur
is rather than by-any consent to-be-confirmed receive therefore
ueritatem non obtectam praestigiis sed perspicuam nullisque
the-truth not covered by-tricks but clear and-by-no
minis inanibus perterrendam.
threats empty to-be-terrified

praefectus praetorio meus opinatus adgredi negotium 5.12
the-prefect of-the-praetorium my thinking to-undertake a-business
publicae utilitati conducens cum duce tuo per quosdam
to-the-public interest conducive with general your through certain
ignobiles, me inconsulto, sermones conseruit super pace. non
obscure-men me unconsulted conversations joined about peace not
refutamus hanc nec repellimus: adsit modo cum decore
we-refuse this nor do-we-reject let-it-be-present only with grace
et honestate nihil pudori nostro praereptura uel maiestati.
and honor nothing from-the-honor our about-to-snatch or from-the-majesty
est enim absonum et insipiens cum gestarum rerum ordine 5.13
it-is for absurd and foolish when of-done deeds in-the-series
placatae sint aurae inuidiae, quae nobis multipliciter
calmed have-been the-breezes of-envy which us in-many-ways
inluserunt, cum deletis tyrannis totus orbis Romanus nobis
have-mocked when destroyed the-usurpers the-whole world Roman us
obtemperat, ea prodere, quae contrusi in orientales
obeys those-things to-give-up which pushed into eastern
angustias diu seruauimus inlibata.
straits long we-kept unimpaired
cessent autem quaeso formidines quae nobis intentantur 5.14
let-cease however I-pray the-terrors which at-us are-aimed
ex more, cum ambigi nequeat non inertia nos
according-to custom since to-be-doubted it-cannot not through-inertia us
sed modestia pugnas interdum excepisse potius quam
but through-moderation battles sometimes to-have-received rather than
intulisse et nostra quotiens lacessimur, fortissimo
to-have-brought and our-possessions as-often-as we-are-provoked with-the-bravest
beneuolentiae spiritu defensare, id experiendo legendoque
of-goodwill spirit to-defend this by-experiencing and-by-reading

scientes in proeliis quibusdam raro rem titubasse Romanam,
knowing in battles some rarely the-thing to-have-tottered Roman
in summa uero bellorum numquam ad deteriora prolapsam.'
in the-sum however of-wars never to worse to-have-slipped
5.15 Hanc legationem nullo inpetrato remissam — nec enim
this embassy with-nothing obtained sent-back nor for
effrenatae regis cupiditati responderi amplius quicquam
to-the-unbridled of-the-king greed to-be-answered more anything
potuit — post paucissimos dies secutus est Prosper comes et
could after very-few days followed has Prosper the-count and
Spectatus tribunus et notarius itemque Eustathius Musoniano
Spectatus tribune and secretary and-likewise Eustathius with-Musonianus
suggerente philosophus, ut opifex suadendi: imperatoris
suggesting a-philosopher as a-craftsman of-persuading of-the-emperor
scripta perferentes et munera, enisuri apparatum interim
the-letter carrying and gifts about-to-strive the-preparation meanwhile
Saporis arte quadam suspendere, ne supra humanum modum
of-Sapor by-art some to-suspend lest beyond human measure
prouinciae munirentur arctoae.
the-provinces should-be-fortified northern

The Juthungi, an Alamannic people bordering Italy, broke their treaty and ravaged Raetia, even besieging towns. Barbatio, cowardly but boastful, routed them, and Nevitta, later consul, fought bravely in the battle.

Inter quae ita ambigua Iuthungi Alamannorum pars 6.1
amid which-things so uncertain the-Juthungi of-the-Alamanni a-part
Italicis conterminans tractibus obliti pacis et foederum,
to-the-Italian bordering tracts forgetful of-the-peace and treaties
quae adepti sunt obsecrando, Raetias turbulente uastabant,
which obtained they-have by-entreating the-Raetias turbulently were-laying-waste
adeo ut etiam oppidorum temptarent obsidia praeter solitum.
so that even of-towns they-attempted sieges beyond the-usual
ad quos repellendos cum ualida manu missus Barbatio in 6.2
for whom to-be-repelled with a-strong band sent Barbatio into
locum Siluani peditum promotus magister, ignauus sed
the-place of-Silvanus of-the-infantry promoted master cowardly but
uerbis effusior, alacritate militum uehementer erecta
in-words more-unrestrained with-the-eagerness of-the-soldiers vehemently raised
prostrauit acerrime multos, ita ut exigua portio, quae
laid-low most-fiercely many so that a-small portion which
periculi metu se dedit in fugam, aegre dilapsa
of-danger from-fear itself gave into flight with-difficulty having-scattered
lares suos non sine lacrimis reuiseret et lamentis.
homes their-own not without tears revisited and laments
huic pugnae Neuitta, postea consul, equestris praepositus 6.3
in-this battle Nevitta later consul of-a-cavalry the-commander
turmae, et adfuisse et fortiter fecisse firmatur.
squadron both to-have-been-present and bravely to-have-acted is-affirmed

An earthquake shook Macedonia, Asia, and Pontus and destroyed Nicomedia, whose ruins a five-day fire consumed; the vicar Aristaenetus died slowly beneath them. Ammianus gives the ancients' theories of earthquakes and their four kinds.

7.1 Eisdem diebus terrae motus horrendi per Macedoniam
in-the-same days of-the-earth quakes dreadful throughout Macedonia
Asiamque et Pontum adsiduis pulsibus oppida multa
and-Asia and Pontus with-constant shocks towns many
concusserunt et montes. inter monumenta tamen multiformium
shook and mountains among the-records yet of-manifold
aerumnarum eminuere Nicomediae clades, Bithyniae urbium
miseries stood-out of-Nicomedia the-ruin of-Bithynia of-the-cities
matris, cuius ruinarum euentum uere breuiterque absoluam.
the-mother of-whose destruction the-event truly and-briefly I-shall-relate

7.2 Primo lucis exortu diem nonum kal. Septembrium
at-the-first of-light rising on-the-day ninth before-the-Kalends of-September
concreti nubium globi nigrantium laetam paulo ante caeli
thickened of-clouds masses blackening the-glad a-little before of-the-sky
speciem confuderunt et amendato solis splendore nec
appearance confounded and removed of-the-sun the-splendor not
contigua uel adposita cernebantur: ita oculorum obtutu
adjoining or adjacent-things were-discerned so of-the-eyes the-gaze
praestricto humo inuolutus crassae caliginis squalor insedit.
dazzled over-the-ground rolled of-thick darkness the-squalor settled

7.3 dein uelut numine summo fatales contorquente manubias
then as-if the-deity supreme fatal hurling thunderbolts
uentosque ab ipsis excitante cardinibus magnitudo furentium
and-winds from the-very rousing hinges the-greatness of-raging
incubuit procellarum, cuius inpetu pulsorum auditus est
fell-upon storms by-whose onset of-the-struck heard was

montium gemitus et elisi litoris fragor, haecque secuti
mountains the-groan and of-the-dashed shore the-crash and-these followed
typhones atque presteres cum horrifico tremore terrarum
whirlwinds and hurricanes with dreadful quaking of-the-earth
ciuitatem et suburbana funditus euerterunt.
the-city and suburbs utterly overturned
et quoniam adcliuitate collium aedes pleraeque deuehebantur, 7.4
and since by-the-slope of-the-hills houses most were-carried-down
aliae super alias concidebant reclangentibus cunctis sonitu
others upon others fell resounding all with-sound
ruinarum inmenso. inter quae clamoribus uariis celsa culmina
of-ruins immense among which with-cries various the-lofty roofs
resultabant quaeritantium coniugium liberosque et siquid
echoed of-those-seeking spouses and-children and if-anything
necessitudines artae constringunt.
ties close bind
post horam denique secundam multo ante tertiam, aer 7.5
after the-hour finally second much before the-third the-air
iam sudus et liquidus latentes retexit funereas strages. non
now clear and bright the-hidden revealed deadly slaughters not
nulli enim superruentium ruderum ui nimia constipati
none for of-the-falling-on debris by-the-force excessive crushed
sub ipsis interiere ponderibus. quidam collo tenus aggeribus
under the-very perished weights some neck up-to by-heaps
obruti cum superesse possent siqui iuuissent, auxiliorum
overwhelmed when to-survive they-could if-anyone had-helped of-help
inopia necabantur. alii lignorum extantium acuminibus fixi
from-want were-killed others of-timbers projecting on-the-points pierced
pendebant.
hung

7.6 uno ictu caesi conplures, paulo ante homines, tunc
by-one blow cut-down very-many a-little before men then
promiscuae strages cadauerum cernebantur. quosdam domorum
indiscriminate heaps of-corpses were-seen some of-houses
inclinata fastigia intrinsecus serabant intactos, angore et
the-sloping roofs inside locked untouched by-anguish and
inedia consumendos. inter quos Aristaenetus adfectatam recens
hunger to-be-consumed among whom Aristaenetus sought recently
dioecensin curans uicaria potestate, quam Constantius ad
diocese administering with-vicarial power which Constantius in
honorem uxoris Eusebiae Pietatem cognominarat, animam
honor of-his-wife Eusebia Pietas had-named his-life
hoc casu cruciatam diutius exhalauit.
by-this mishap tortured longer breathed-out

7.7 alii subita ruinae magnitudine oppressi, isdem adhuc
others by-the-sudden of-the-collapse greatness crushed by-the-same still
molibus conteguntur. conlisis quidam capitibus uel umeris
masses are-covered with-crushed some heads or shoulders
praesectis aut cruribus inter uitae mortisque confinia aliorum
cut-off or legs between of-life and-of-death the-borders of-others
adiumenta paria perferentium inplorantes cum obtestatione
the-help like-things suffering imploring with entreaty
magna deserebantur.
great were-deserted

7.8 et superesse potuit aedium sacrarum et priuatarum
and to-survive could of-buildings sacred and private
hominumque pars maior, ni palantes abrupte flammarum
and-of-men the-part greater unless wandering suddenly of-flames
ardores per quinque dies et noctes quicquid consumi
the-heats for five days and nights whatever to-be-consumed
poterat exussissent.
could had-burned

Adesse tempus existimo pauca dicere, quae de terrae 7.9
to-be-at-hand the-time I-think a-few-things to-say which about of-the-earth
pulsibus coniectura ueteres conlegerunt. ad ipsius enim
the-shocks by-conjecture the-ancients have-gathered to of-the-very for
ueritatis arcana non modo haec nostra uulgaris inscitia,
truth the-secrets not only this our common ignorance
sed ne sempiterna quidem lucubrationibus longis nondum
but not the-everlasting even by-studies long not-yet
exhausta physicorum iurgia penetrarunt.
exhausted of-the-natural-philosophers quarrels have-penetrated
unde et in ritualibus et pontificiis obtemperantibus sacerdotiis 7.10
whence both in the-ritual and pontifical obeying priesthoods
cauetur, ne alio deo pro alio nominato, cum, qui
it-is-guarded lest another god instead-of another named since which
eorum terram concutiat sit in abstruso, piacula committantur.
of-them the-earth shakes be in obscurity sins be-committed
accidunt autem, ut opiniones aestimant, inter quas Aristoteles 7.11
they-happen moreover as opinions judge among which Aristotle
aestuat et laborat, aut in cauernis minutis terrarum, quas
boils and labors either in caverns tiny of-the-earth which
Graece σύριγγας appellamus, inpulsu crebriore aquis
in-Greek syringes we-call by-a-shock more-frequent with-waters
undabundis: aut certe, ut Anaxagoras adfirmat, uentorum
billowing or certainly as Anaxagoras affirms of-winds
ui subeuntium ima terrarum: qui cum soliditatibus
by-the-force entering the-depths of-the-earth which when on-solid-parts
concrustatis inciderint, eruptiones nullas reperientes, eas partes
crusted they-have-fallen eruptions none finding those parts
soli conuibrant, quas subrepserint umidi. unde plerumque
of-the-soil shake-violently which they-have-crept-under moist whence generally

obseruatur terra tremente uentorum apud nos spiramina
it-is-observed the-earth trembling of-winds among us breathings
nulla sentiri, quod in ultimis eius secessibus occupantur.
none to-be-felt because in the-farthest of-it recesses they-are-occupied
7.12 Anaximander ait arescentem nimia aestuum siccitate aut
Anaximander says drying by-excessive of-heats dryness or
post madores imbrium terram rimas pandere grandiores,
after the-wettings of-rains the-earth cracks to-open larger
quas penetrat supernus aer uiolentus et nimius, ac per
which penetrates the-upper air violent and excessive and through
eas uehementi spiritu quassatam cieri propriis sedibus.
them by-vehement breath shaken to-be-moved from-own seats
qua de causa terrores huius modi uaporatis temporibus aut
which for reason terrors of-this kind in-steamy times or
nimia aquarum caelestium superfusione contingunt. ideoque
by-excessive of-waters heavenly over-pouring happen and-therefore
Neptunum umentis substantiae potestatem Ennosigaeon et
Neptune of-the-moist substance the-power Ennosigaeus and
Sisichthona poetae ueteres et theologi nuncuparunt.
Sisichthon poets ancient and theologians have-named
7.13 Fiunt autem terrarum motus modis quattuor. aut enim
happen moreover of-the-earth quakes in-ways four either for
brasmatiae sunt, qui humum intus suscitantes propellunt
brasmatiae they-are which the-ground within rousing push-up
inmanissimas moles, ut in Asia Delos emersit et Hiera et
most-huge masses as in Asia Delos emerged and Hiera and
Anaphe et Rhodus, Ophiusa et Pelagia prioribus saeculis
Anaphe and Rhodes Ophiusa and Pelagia in-former ages
dictitata, aureo quondam imbri perfusa, et Eleusina in
called with-a-golden once shower drenched and Eleusis in
Boeotia et apud Tyrrenos Vulcanus insulaeque plures; aut
Boeotia and among the-Etruscans Vulcanus and-islands many or

climatiae qui limes ruentes et obliqui urbes aedificia montesque
climatiae which sideways rushing and slanting cities buildings and-mountains
conplanant; aut chasmatiae qui grandiore motu patefactis subito
level or chasmatiae which by-greater motion opened suddenly
uoratrinis terrarum partes absorbent, ut in Atlantico mari
gulfs of-the-earth parts swallow as in the-Atlantic sea
Europaeo orbe spatiosior insula et in Crisaeo sinu Helice
than-the-European world more-spacious an-island and in the-Crisaean gulf Helice
et Bura et in Ciminia Italiae parte oppidum Saccumum ad
and Bura and in the-Ciminian of-Italy part the-town Saccumum to
Erebi profundos hiatus abactae aeternis tenebris occultantur.
of-Erebus the-deep chasms driven by-eternal darkness are-hidden
inter haec tria genera terrae motuum mycematiae sonitu 7.14
among these three kinds of-earth of-quakes the-mycematiae with-sound
audiuntur minaci cum dissolutis elementa conpagibus
are-heard threatening when loosened the-elements from-their-joints
ultro adsiliunt uel relabuntur concidentibus terris.
of-their-own-accord leap-up or fall-back sinking the-lands
tunc enim necesse est uelut taurinis reboare mugitibus
then for necessary it-is as-if with-bulls' to-re-echo bellowings
fragores fremitusque terrenos. sed hinc ad exorsa.
crashes and-roarings earthly but hence to my-undertakings

Julian, impatient at Paris, set out early with twenty days' hardtack; he surprised the Salian Franks at Toxandria and received their surrender, then routed the Chamavi and granted them peace.

8.1 At Caesar hiemem apud Parisios agens Alamannos praeuenire
but the-Caesar the-winter at Paris spending the-Alamanni to-forestall
studio maturabat ingenti, nondum in unum coactos
with-zeal hastened huge not-yet into one gathered
sed in insaniam post Argentoratum audaces omnes et
but to madness after Argentoratum bold all and
saeuos, operiensque Iulium mensem, unde sumunt Gallicani
savage and-awaiting July the-month whence take the-Gallic
procinctus exordia, diutius angebatur. nec enim egredi
campaigns their-beginnings longer was-distressed nor for to-set-out
poterat antequam ex Aquitania aestatis remissione solutis
could-he before from Aquitania by-the-summer's relaxation loosened
frigoribus et pruinis ueheretur annona.
the-colds and frosts should-be-carried the-grain

8.2 sed ut est difficultatum paene omnium diligens ratio
but as is of-difficulties almost all careful reasoning
uictrix, multa mente uersans et uaria id tandem
the-conqueror many-things in-mind turning and various this at-last
repperit solum, ut anni maturitate non exspectata barbaris
he-found only that the-year's ripeness not awaited the-barbarians
occurreret insperatus firmatoque consilio XX dierum
he-should-meet unexpected and-confirmed the-plan of-twenty days
frumentum ex eo, quod erat in sedibus consumendum, ad
grain from that which was in the-quarters to-be-consumed for
usus diuturnitatem excoctum bucellatum, ut uulgo appellant,
of-use the-durability baked biscuit as commonly they-call-it

umeris inposuit libentium militum, hocque subsidio
on-the-shoulders he-placed of-willing soldiers and-on-this support
fretus secundis, ut ante, auspiciis profectus est, intra
relying with-favorable as before auspices set-out he-has within
mensem quintum uel sextum duas expeditiones consummari
the-month fifth or sixth two campaigns to-be-completed
posse urgentes et necessarias arbitratus.
could urgent and necessary thinking
quibus paratis petit primos omnium Francos, eos uidelicet 8.3
which-things prepared he-seeks first of-all the-Franks those namely
quos consuetudo Salios appellauit, ausos olim in Romano
whom custom Salii has-called having-dared once on Roman
solo apud Toxiandriam locum habitacula sibi figere
soil at Toxiandria a-place dwellings for-themselves to-fix
praelicenter. cui cum Tungros uenisset, occurrit legatio
too-freely to-whom when to-the-Tungri he-had-come met-him an-embassy
praedictorum, opinantium reperiri imperatorem etiam tum in
of-the-aforesaid thinking to-be-found the-emperor even then in
hibernis, pacem sub hac lege praetendens ut quiescentes
winter-quarters peace under this condition offering that resting
eos tamquam in suis nec lacesseret quisquam nec
them as-if on their-own neither should-provoke anyone nor
uexaret. hos legatos negotio plene digesto oppositaque
harass these envoys the-business fully arranged and-set-forth
condicionum perplexitate ut in isdem tractibus moraturus,
of-the-terms an-obscurity as in the-same tracts about-to-stay
dum redeunt, muneratos absoluit.
until they-return rewarded he-dismissed
dictoque citius secutus profectos Seuero duce misso 8.4
and-than-said sooner following those-departed with-Severus the-general sent
per ripam subito cunctos adgressus tamquam fulminis
along the-bank suddenly all attacking like of-a-thunderbolt

turbo perculsit iamque precantes potius quam resistentes in
the-whirl he-struck and-now begging rather than resisting into
oportunam clementiae partem effectu uictoriae flexo
the-opportune of-clemency side the-outcome of-victory having-been-bent
dedentes se cum opibus liberisque suscepit.
surrendering themselves with their-wealth and-children he-received
8.5 Chamauos itidem ausos similia adortus eadem
the-Chamavi likewise having-dared similar-things attacking with-the-same
celeritate partim cecidit partim acriter repugnantes uiuosque
speed partly he-cut-down partly fiercely resisting and-alive
captos conpegit in uincula, alios praecipiti fuga trepidantes
taken he-thrust into chains others in-headlong flight trembling
ad sua, ne militem spatio longo defatigaret, abire interim
to their-own lest the-soldiery by-a-space long he-should-weary to-go-off meanwhile
permisit innocuos, quorum legatis paulo postea missis
he-allowed unharmed whose envoys a-little afterward sent
precatum consultumque rebus suis humi prostratis
to-pray and-to-consult for-affairs their-own on-the-ground prostrate
sub obtutibus eius pacem hoc tribuit pacto ut ad sua
under the-gaze his peace on-this he-granted condition that to their-own
redirent incolumes.
they-should-return unharmed

Julian restored three forts on the Meuse and stored part of his rations there; the Chamavi's crops were unripe, and his starving soldiers insulted him. Ammianus judges the complaint just: Constantius had let them go unpaid.

Cunctis igitur ex uoto currentibus studio peruigili 9.1
all-things therefore according-to wish running with-zeal sleepless
properans modis omnibus utilitatem fundare prouinciarum,
hastening in-ways all the-advantage to-found of-the-provinces
munimenta tria recta serie superciliis inposita fluminis Mosae,
fortifications three in-straight line on-the-brows set of-the-river Meuse
subuersa dudum obstinatione barbarica reparare pro tempore
overthrown long-ago by-the-obstinacy barbarian to-restore for the-time
cogitabat, et ilico sunt instaurata procinctu paulisper omisso.
he-planned and at-once were restored the-campaign for-a-little omitted
atque ut consilium prudens celeritas faceret tutum, ex 9.2
and that the-plan prudent speed might-make safe from
annona decem dierum et septem, quam in expeditionem
the-grain of-ten days and seven which into the-campaign
pergens uehebat ceruicibus miles, portionem subtractam in
proceeding carried on-their-necks the-soldiery a-portion taken-away in
isdem condidit castris sperans ex Chamauorum segetibus
the-same he-stored forts hoping from of-the-Chamavi the-crops
id suppleri posse quod ablatum est.
that to-be-supplied could which taken was
longe autem aliter accidit. frugibus enim nondum etiam 9.3
far however otherwise it-happened the-crops for not-yet even
maturis miles, expensis quae portabat, nusquam reperiens
ripe the-soldiery having-spent what it-carried nowhere finding
uictus, extrema minitans Iulianum conpellationibus incessebat
food extreme-things threatening Julian with-taunts assailed

et probris, Asianum appellans Graeculum et fallacem et
and with-insults Asiatic calling-him Greekling and deceiver and
specie sapientiae stolidum. utque inueniri solent quidam
in-the-guise of-wisdom stupid and-as to-be-found are-wont some
inter armatos uerborum uolubilitate conspicui, haec et
among armed-men of-words by-fluency conspicuous these and
similia multa strepebant:
similar many-things they-clamored

9.4 'quo trahimur spe meliorum abolita, olim quidem dura
whither are-we-dragged the-hope of-better-things abolished once indeed hard
et perpessu asperrima per niues tolerantes et acumina
and to-endure harshest through snows enduring and the-sharp-points
crudelium pruinarum? sed nunc — pro nefas — cum ultimis
of-cruel frosts but now O shame when on-the-last
hostium fatis instamus, fame, ignauissimo mortis genere
of-the-enemy fates we-press with-hunger by-the-most-cowardly of-death kind
tabescentes.
wasting

9.5 et nequi nos turbarum existimet concitores, pro uita
and lest-anyone us of-disturbances should-think the-inciters for life
loqui sola testamur, non aurum neque argentum petentes,
to-speak alone we-testify not gold nor silver seeking
quae olim nec contrectare potuimus nec uidere, ita nobis
which long-since neither to-handle we-could nor to-see so from-us
negata uelut contra rem publicam tot suscepisse
denied as-if against the-thing public so-many to-have-undertaken
labores et pericula confutatis'.
labors and dangers convicted

9.6 et erat ratio iusta querellarum. inter tot enim
and there-was reason just for-the-complaints among so-many for
rerum probabilium cursus articulosque necessitatum ancipites
of-things commendable courses and-junctures of-necessities doubtful

sudoribus Gallicanis miles exhaustus nec donatiuum meruit
with-sweats Gallic the-soldier exhausted neither a-donative earned
nec stipendium iam inde ut Iulianus illo est missus,
nor pay already from-the-time when Julian thither was sent
ea re quod nec ipsi quod daret suppetere poterat
for-this reason that neither to-himself what he-could-give to-be-available could
usquam nec Constantius erogari more solito permittebat.
anywhere nor Constantius to-be-paid-out in-the-manner usual permitted
hocque exinde claruit fraude potius quam tenacitate 9.7
and-this thereafter was-clear by-fraud rather than by-stinginess
committi quod, cum idem Caesar petenti ex usu
to-be-done that when the-same Caesar to-one-asking according-to custom
gregario cuidam ut barbas detonderet, dedisset aliquid uile,
a-common-soldier a-certain that his-beard he-might-shave had-given something trifling
contumeliosis calumniis adpetitus est a Gaudentio tunc notario
with-insulting slanders assailed he-was by Gaudentius then secretary
ad explorandos eius actus diu morato per Gallias, quem
to spy-on his acts long staying throughout the-Gauls whom
postea ipse interfici iussit, ut loco monstrabitur conpetenti.
afterward himself to-be-killed ordered as in-a-place will-be-shown suitable

Julian crossed the Rhine, where Severus suddenly lost his nerve. Suomarius submitted and was granted peace; Hortarius, his land laid waste, returned only a few captives until Julian held his companions, then was made to supply wagons and timber for the ruined cities.

10.1 Lenito tandem tumultu non sine blanditiarum genere uario
softened at-last the-uproar not without of-flatteries a-kind various
contextoque nauali ponte Rheno transito terris Alamannorum
and-woven a-naval bridge the-Rhine crossed the-lands of-the-Alamanni
calcatis Seuerus magister equitum bellicosus ante haec et
trodden Severus the-master of-the-cavalry warlike before this and
industrius repente conmarcuit.
diligent suddenly withered

10.2 et qui saepe uniuersos ad fortiter faciendum hortabatur et
and who often all to bravely acting encouraged and
singulos, tunc dissuasor pugnandi contemptus uidebatur et
individuals then a-dissuader of-fighting contemptible seemed and
timidus mortem fortasse metuens aduentantem, ut in Tageticis
timid death perhaps fearing approaching as in the-Tagetic
libris legitur et Vegonicis fulmine mox tangendos adeo
books is-read and the-Vegoic by-lightning soon those-to-be-struck so
hebetari ut nec tonitrum nec maiores aliquos possint audire
to-be-dulled that neither thunder nor greater any they-can hear
fragores. et iter ignauiter egerat praeter solitum,
crashes and the-march sluggishly he-had-conducted beyond the-usual
ut ductores uiarum praeeuntes alacri gradu ultima
so-that the-guides of-the-roads going-ahead with-eager step the-utmost-things
minitando terreret, ni omnes conspirantes in unum se
threatening he-terrified unless all conspiring into one themselves

loca penitus ignorare firmarent. qui interdicti metuentes
the-places utterly not-to-know affirmed who of-the-prohibition fearing
auctoritatem nusquam deinde sunt progressi.
the-authority nowhere thereafter did advance
Inter has tamen moras Alamannorum rex Suomarius 10.3
amid these yet delays of-the-Alamanni the-king Suomarius
ultro cum suis inprouisus occurrit, ferox ante
of-his-own-accord with his-people unforeseen came-to-meet fierce before
saeuiensque in damna Romana sed tum lucrum existimans
and-raging for the-losses Roman but then a-gain thinking
insperatum, si propria retinere permitteretur. et quia
unhoped-for if his-own to-keep he-should-be-permitted and because
uultus incessusque supplicem indicabat, susceptus bonoque
his-face and-gait a-suppliant showed received and-of-good
animo esse iussus et placido, nihil arbitrio suo relinquens
spirit to-be ordered and calm nothing to-judgment his-own leaving
pacem genibus curuatis orauit.
peace with-knees bent he-begged
et eam cum concessione praeteritorum sub hac meruit lege, 10.4
and it with the-pardon of-past-things under this he-earned condition
ut captiuos redderet nostros et, quotiens sit necesse,
that the-captives he-should-return our and as-often-as be necessary
militibus alimenta praeberet, susceptorum uilium more
to-the-soldiers provisions he-should-supply of-receivers common in-the-manner
securitates accipiens pro inlatis: quas si non ostendisset
receipts taking for things-delivered which if not he-should-have-shown
in tempore, sciret se rursus eadem fatigandum.
at the-time he-should-know himself again with-the-same to-be-harassed
Quod ita recte dispositum est inpraepedite conpletum. 10.5
which so rightly arranged was without-hindrance completed
Hortari nomine petendus erat regis alterius pagus et
of-Hortarius by-name to-be-sought was of-the-king the-other the-canton and

quia nihil uidebatur deesse praeter ductores, Nesticae
because nothing seemed to-be-lacking except guides to-Nestica
tribuno Scutariorum et Chariettoni uiro fortitudinis
the-tribune of-the-Scutarii and to-Charietto a-man of-bravery
mirae imperauerat Caesar, ut magna quaesitum industria
wonderful had-commanded the-Caesar that with-great sought diligence
conprehensumque offerrent sibi captiuum, et correptus
and-seized they-should-bring to-himself a-captive and seized
uelociter adulescens ducitur Alamannus pacto obtinendae
swiftly a-young-man is-led an-Alamannian by-the-agreement of-obtaining
salutis pollicitus itinera se monstraturum.
his-safety having-promised the-routes himself about-to-show

10.6 hoc progresso secutus exercitus celsarum arborum obsistente
this-one advancing following the-army of-lofty trees opposing
concaede ire protinus uetabatur. Verum per circuitus longos
by-a-felling to-go straight-on was-prevented but by circuits long
et flexuosos uentum est tandem ad loca; et ira
and winding come it-was at-last to the-places and with-anger
quisque percitus armatorum urebat agros, pecora diripiebat et
each aroused of-the-armed-men burned the-fields the-cattle plundered and
homines, resistentesque sine ulla parsimonia contruncabant.
the-men and-the-resisting without any sparing they-cut-down

10.7 his malis perculsus rex cum multiplices legiones,
by-these evils struck the-king when the-numerous legions
uicorumque reliquias cerneret exustorum, ultimas fortunarum
and-of-the-villages the-remains he-saw burned the-last of-his-fortunes
iacturas adesse iam contemplatus orauit ipse quoque
the-losses to-be-at-hand already having-contemplated begged himself also
ueniam, facturum se imperanda iurandi exsecratione
pardon about-to-do himself the-things-to-be-commanded of-swearing by-the-imprecation

restituere uniuersos promisit: id enim cura agebatur
to-restore all he-promised this for with-care was-done
inpensiore: detentisque plurimis reddidit paucos.
more-earnest and-detained very-many he-returned few
quo cognito ad indignationem iustam Iulianus erectus, cum 10.8
which learned to indignation just Julian roused when
munerandus uenisset ex more, quattuor comites eius,
to-be-rewarded he-had-come according-to custom four companions his
quorum ope et fide maxime nitebatur, non ante absoluit,
on-whose help and loyalty most he-relied not before released
dum omnes rediere captiui.
until all returned the-captives
ad colloquium tandem accitus a Caesare trementibus oculis 10.9
to a-conference at-last summoned by the-Caesar with-trembling eyes
adorato uictorisque superatus aspectu condicione difficili
having-adored and-of-the-victor overcome by-the-sight by-a-condition hard
premebatur, hac scilicet ut, quoniam consentaneum erat post
he-was-pressed by-this namely that since consistent it-was after
tot secundos euentus ciuitates quoque reparari ui
so-many favorable outcomes the-cities also to-be-restored by-the-force
barbarorum excisas, carpenta et materias ex opibus suis
of-the-barbarians destroyed wagons and timber from the-wealth his-own
suorumque praeberet: et haec pollicitus inprecatusque
and-his-people's he-should-provide and these-things having-promised and-having-imprecated
si perfidum quicquam egisset, luenda sibi cruore
if treacherous anything he-should-have-done to-be-paid by-himself with-blood
supplicia, ad propria remeare permissus est. annonam enim
punishments to his-own to-return permitted was grain for
transferre, ita ut Suomarius, ea re conpelli non
to-transport so as Suomarius for-that reason to-be-compelled not

potuit, quod ad internicionem regione eius uastata nihil
could because to annihilation the-region his laid-waste nothing
inueniri poterat quod daretur.
to-be-found could which might-be-given

10.10 Ita reges illi tumentes quondam inmaniter rapinisque
so kings those swelling once savagely and-with-plunders
ditescere adsueti nostrorum Romanae potentiae iugo
to-grow-rich accustomed of-ours of-the-Roman power to-the-yoke
subdidere colla iam domita et uelut inter tributarios nati
submitted their-necks now tamed and as-if among tributaries born
et educati obsecundabant imperiis ingrauate. quibus hoc
and educated they-complied-with commands without-reluctance which in-this
modo peractis disperso per stationes milite consuetas ad
manner completed dispersed through stations the-soldiery usual to
hiberna regressus est Caesar.
winter-quarters returned has the-Caesar

XI · JULIAN MOCKED AT COURT

Constantius' courtiers mocked Julian's victories, calling him a goat, a mole, and an ape, and timid and boastful; Ammianus recalls how envy attacked Cimon, Scipio Aemilianus, and Pompey. At Rome, meanwhile, Artemius, the vicar, also acted for the dead prefect Bassus through turbulent riots.

11.1 Haec cum in comitatu Constantii subinde noscerentur
these-things when in the-court of-Constantius repeatedly were-learned
erat enim necesse tamquam apparitorem Caesarem super
it-was for necessary like an-attendant the-Caesar about
omnibus gestis ad Augusti referre scientiam omnes qui
all deeds to of-the-Augustus to-report the-knowledge all who
plus poterant in palatio, adulandi professores iam docti recte
more could in the-palace of-flattering professors already trained rightly

consulta prospereque conpleta uertebant in deridiculum:
counseled-things and-prosperously completed turned into ridicule
talia sine modo strepentes insulse ‘in odium uenit
such-things without measure clamoring tastelessly into hatred has-come
cum uictoriis suis capella, non homo’ ut hirsutum Iulianum
with victories his a-goat not a-man as hairy Julian
carpentes appellantesque loquacem talpam et purpuratam
carping-at and-calling-him a-talkative mole and a-purple-clad
simiam et litterionem Graecum: et his congruentia
ape and schoolmaster a-Greek and with-these agreeing
plurima aeque ut tintinnabula principi resonantes,
very-many-things just as bells to-the-emperor sounding
audire haec taliaque gestienti, uirtutes eius obruere
to-hear these and-such-things eager virtues his to-overwhelm
uerbis inpudentibus conabantur ut segnem incessentes
with-words shameless they-tried as sluggish assailing-him
et timidum et umbratilem gestaque secus uerbis
and timid and stay-at-home and-deeds-done otherwise with-words
comptioribus exornantem: quod non tunc primitus accidit.
more-ornate embellishing which not then for-the-first-time happened
namque ut solet amplissima quaeque gloria obiecta esse 11.2
for as is-wont most-ample every glory exposed to-be
semper inuidiae, legimus in ueteres quoque magnificos duces
always to-envy we-read against ancient also magnificent generals
uitia criminaque, etiam si inueniri non poterant, finxisse
vices and-charges even if to-be-found not they-could to-have-invented
malignitatem spectatissimis actibus eorum offensam.
malice by-the-most-distinguished deeds their offended
ut Cimonem Miltiadis filium insimulatum *** saepe 11.3
as Cimon of-Miltiades the-son accused (lacuna) often
ante et prope Eurymedonta Pamphylium flumen Persarum
before and near the-Eurymedon Pamphylian river of-the-Persians

populum deleuit innumerum coegitque gentem insolentia
a-people destroyed countless and-forced a-nation by-insolence
semper elatam obsecrare suppliciter pacem: Aemilianum itidem
always puffed-up to-beg humbly-for peace Aemilianus likewise
Scipionem ut somniculosum aemulorum incusari maliuolentia,
Scipio as sleepy of-rivals to-be-accused by-the-malevolence
cuius inpetrabili uigilantia obstinatae in perniciem Romae
by-whose effective vigilance obstinate to the-ruin of-Rome
duae sunt potentissimae urbes excisae.
two were most-powerful cities destroyed

11.4 nec non etiam in Pompeium obtrectatores iniqui multa
nor not also against Pompey detractors unjust many-things
scrutantes cum nihil unde uituperari deberet inueniretur, duo
searching when nothing whence to-be-blamed he-ought was-found two
haec obseruarunt ludibriosa et inrita: quod genuino quodam
these-things they-observed ridiculous and vain that by-a-native certain
more caput digito uno scalpebat, quodque aliquandiu tegendi
habit his-head with-finger one he-scratched and-that for-some-time of-covering
ulceris causa deformis fasciola candida crus colligabat:
an-ulcer for-the-sake unsightly with-a-band white his-leg he-bound
quorum alterum factitare ut dissolutum, alterum ut nouarum
of-which the-one to-do as dissolute the-other as of-new
rerum cupidum adserebant: nihil interesse oblatrantes argumento
things desirous they-asserted nothing to-differ barking with-argument
subfrigido quam partem corporis redimiret regiae maiestatis
rather-frigid what part of-the-body he-encircled of-the-royal majesty
insigni: eum uirum, quo nec fortior nec cautior
with-the-emblem that man than-whom neither braver nor more-cautious
quisquam patriae fuit, ut documenta praeclara testantur.
anyone to-his-country was as proofs brilliant testify

Dum haec ita aguntur, Romae Artemius curans uicariam 11.5
while these-things so are-done at-Rome Artemius administering the-vicarial
praefecturam pro Basso quoque agebat, qui recens promotus
prefecture for Bassus also acted who recently promoted
urbi praefectus fatali decesserat sorte. cuius administratio
of-the-city prefect by-a-fatal had-died lot whose administration
seditiones perpessa est turbulentas nec memorabile quicquam
riots endured has turbulent nor memorable anything
habuit quod narrari sit dignum.
had which to-be-told is worthy

XII · THE SARMATIANS AND QUADI

Constantius crossed the Danube against the Sarmatians and Quadi, who had raided Pannonia and Moesia. Routed, the Sarmatians attacked under cover of a plea for peace and were cut down with the Quadi; then Zizais, Araharius, Usafer, and the other chiefs in turn begged pardon, gave hostages, and returned captives. The Free Sarmatians, once driven out by their own slaves, were given Zizais as king, and at Bregetio the last Quadi submitted.

Augusto inter haec quiescenti per hiemem apud 12.1
to-the-Augustus among these-things resting through the-winter at
Sirmium indicabant nuntii graues et crebri permixtos
Sirmium reported messages grave and frequent mingled
Sarmatas et Quados uicinitate et similitudine morum
the-Sarmatians and Quadi by-neighborhood and likeness of-customs
armaturaeque concordes Pannonias Moesiarumque alteram
and-of-armor harmonious the-Pannonias and-of-the-Moesias the-other
cuneis incursare dispersis.
with-wedges to-invade scattered

12.2 quibus ad latrocinia magis quam aperto habilibus Marti
to-whom for brigandage rather than for-open suited warfare
hastae sunt longiores et loricae ex cornibus rasis et
spears are longer and cuirasses from horns scraped and
laeuigatis, plumarum specie linteis indumentis innexae:
polished of-feathers in-the-likeness to-linen garments fastened
equorumque plurimi ex usu castrati, ne aut feminarum
and-of-horses very-many according-to custom gelded lest either of-mares
uisu exagitati raptentur aut in subsidiis ferocientes
by-the-sight excited they-be-carried-off or in ambushes growing-wild
prodant hinnitu densiore uectores.
they-betray by-neighing louder their-riders

12.3 et per spatia discurrunt amplissima sequentes alios uel ipsi
and over spaces they-run-about very-wide pursuing others or themselves
terga uertentes, insidendo uelocibus equis et morigeris
their-backs turning by-sitting on-swift horses and obedient
trahentesque singulos, interdum et binos, uti permutatio
and-leading one-each sometimes even two that the-change
uires foueat iumentorum uigorque otio integretur alterno.
the-strength may-keep of-the-mounts and-the-vigor by-rest to-be-renewed alternate

12.4 Aequinoctio itaque temporis uerni confecto imperator
the-equinox therefore of-the-season of-spring completed the-emperor
coacta militum ualida manu, ductu laetioris
having-gathered of-soldiers a-strong band under-the-leadership of-happier
fortunae profectus cum ad locum aptissimum peruenisset,
fortune set-out when to a-place most-suitable he-had-arrived
flumen Histrum exundantem, pruinarum iam resoluta congerie,
the-river Danube overflowing of-frosts now loosened the-heap
super nauium foros ponte contexto transgressus populandis
over of-ships the-decks a-bridge woven having-crossed to-the-ravaging
barbarorum incubuit terris. qui itinere festinato praeuenti
of-the-barbarians applied-himself lands who by-a-march hastened forestalled

cateruasque bellatoris exercitus iugulis suis inminere
and-the-troops of-a-warlike army over-their-throats their-own to-hang
cernentes, quem nondum per anni tempus colligi
seeing which not-yet through of-the-year the-time to-be-gathered
posse rebantur, nec spirare ausi nec stare, sed uitantes
to-be-able they-thought neither to-breathe dared nor to-stand but avoiding
exitium insperatum semet omnes effuderunt in fugam.
a-destruction unexpected themselves all poured into flight
stratisque plurimis, quorum gressus uinxerat timor, hi, quos 12.5
and-laid-low very-many whose steps had-bound fear these whom
exemit celeritas morti, inter latebrosas conualles montium
snatched speed from-death among hidden valleys of-the-mountains
occultati uidebant patriam ferro pereuntem, quam
concealed saw their-country by-the-sword perishing which
uindicassent profecto, si uigore, quo discesserant,
they-would-have-avenged surely if with-the-vigor with-which they-had-departed
restitissent.
they-had-resisted
gerebantur haec in ea parte Sarmatiae, quae secundam 12.6
were-done these-things in that part of-Sarmatia which the-Second
prospectat Pannoniam, parique fortitudine contra Valeriam
faces Pannonia and-with-equal bravery against Valeria
opes barbaras urendo rapiendoque occurrentia militaris
the-wealth barbarian by-burning and-by-plundering things-met the-military
turbo uastabat.
whirlwind was-laying-waste
cuius cladis inmensitate permoti posthabito latendi consilio 12.7
of-which disaster by-the-immensity moved set-aside of-hiding the-plan
Sarmatae petendae specie pacis agmine tripertito agentes
the-Sarmatians of-seeking under-pretext of-peace in-a-column threefold acting
securius nostros adgredi cogitarunt: ut nec expedire
more-securely ours to-attack planned so-that neither to-ready

tela nec uim uulnerum declinare, nec, quod est in
weapons nor the-force of-wounds to-avoid nor what is in
rebus artissimis ultimum, uerti possent in fugam.
situations most-straitened the-last to-be-turned they-might-be-able into flight
12.8 aderant autem ilico Sarmatis periculorum Quadi
were-present moreover at-once to-the-Sarmatians of-the-dangers the-Quadi
participes, qui noxarum saepe socii fuerant indiscreti: sed ne
sharers who of-offenses often partners had-been inseparable but not
eos quidem prompta iuuit audacia in discrimina ruentes aperta.
them even ready helped boldness into dangers rushing open
12.9 caesis enim conpluribus pars, quae potuit superesse, per
slain for very-many the-part which could survive by
notos calles euasit: quo euentu uires et animos incitante
known paths escaped by-which outcome strength and spirits rousing
iunctis densius cuneis ad Quadorum regna properabat
with-joined more-closely wedges to of-the-Quadi the-realms hastened
exercitus, qui ex praeterito casu inpendentia formidantes
the-army who from the-past mishap the-impending-things fearing
rogaturi suppliciter pacem, fidentes ad principis uenere
about-to-ask humbly-for peace confident to of-the-emperor came
conspectum erga haec et similia lenioris, dictoque
the-sight toward these and similar-things milder and-on-the-stated
die statuendis condicionibus, Zizais quoque etiam tum
day for-terms to-be-fixed Zizais also even then
regalis, haud parui corporis iuuenis ordines Sarmatarum
a-prince not small of-body a-young-man the-ranks of-the-Sarmatians
more certaminis instruxit ad preces; uisoque imperatore
in-the-manner of-a-battle drew-up for prayers and-seeing the-emperor
abiectis armis pectore toto procubuit exanimis stratus. et
cast-away his-arms with-breast whole he-fell-forward lifeless lying and
amisso uocis officio prae timore, tum cum orare deberet
having-lost of-his-voice the-function from fear then when to-beg he-ought

maiorem misericordiam mouit conatus aliquotiens parumque
greater pity he-moved trying several-times and-little
inpediente singultu permissus explicare quae poscebat.
hindering his-sobbing permitted to-explain what he-asked
recreatus denique tandem iussusque exsurgere, genibus nixus, 12.10
revived finally at-last and-ordered to-rise on-his-knees resting
usu linguae recuperato concessionem delictorum sibi
the-use of-his-tongue recovered pardon of-offenses to-himself
tribui supplicauit et ueniam, eoque ad precandum
to-be-granted he-begged and forgiveness and-thereupon to praying
admissa multitudo, cuius ora formido muta claudebat,
admitted the-multitude whose mouths fear dumb closed
periculo adhuc praestantioris ambiguo, ubi ille solo
with-the-danger still of-the-superior uncertain when he from-the-ground
iussus attolli orandi signum exspectantibus diu monstrauit,
ordered to-be-raised of-praying the-sign to-those-awaiting long showed
omnes clipeis telisque proiectis manus precibus dederunt
all shields and-weapons thrown-forward their-hands to-prayers gave
plura excogitantes ut uincerent humilitate supplicandi
more-things devising that they-might-surpass in-humility of-supplicating
regalem.
the-prince
duxerat potior cum ceteris Sarmatis etiam Rumonem et 12.11
had-led the-superior with the-other Sarmatians also Rumo and
Zinafrum et Fragiledum subregulos plurimosque optimates
Zinafer and Fragiledus sub-kings and-very-many nobles
cum inpetrandi spe similia petituros. qui, licet elati
with of-obtaining hope similar-things about-to-seek who although elated
gaudio salutis indultae, condicionum sarcina conpensare
with-joy at-the-safety granted of-terms with-burden to-compensate
inimice facta pollicebantur seque cum facultatibus et
hostilely done-things promised and-themselves with their-possessions and

liberis et coniugibus terrarumque suarum ambitu Romanae
children and wives and-of-lands their-own the-circuit to-the-Roman
potentiae libenter offerrent. praeualuit tamen aequitati iuncta
power gladly would-offer prevailed yet with-equity joined
benignitas iussique obtinere sedes inpauidi nostros reddidere
kindness and-ordered to-keep their-seats fearless ours they-returned
captiuos. duxeruntque obsides postulatos et obedire praeceptis
captives and-brought hostages demanded and to-obey the-commands
deinde promptissime spoponderunt.
thereafter most-promptly pledged

12.12 hortante hoc exemplo clementiae aduolarunt regales cum
encouraging this example of-clemency flew-up the-princes with
suis omnibus Araharius et Usafer inter optimates excellentes,
their all Araharius and Usafer among the-nobles excelling
agminum gentilium duces, quorum alter Transiugitanorum
of-columns native leaders of-whom the-one of-the-Transiugitani
Quadorumque parti, alter quibusdam Sarmatis praeerat
and-of-the-Quadi over-a-part the-other over-some Sarmatians presided
locorum confiniis et feritate iunctissimis: quorum plebem
of-places by-borders and ferocity most-closely-joined whose commons
arcuit imperator, ne ferire foedera simulans in arma repente
kept-off the-emperor lest to-strike treaties pretending to arms suddenly
consurgeret; discreto consortio pro Sarmatis obsecrantes
they-should-rise separated the-fellowship for the-Sarmatians pleading
iussit paulisper abscedere dum Araharii et Quadorum
he-ordered for-a-little to-withdraw while of-Araharius and of-the-Quadi
negotium spectaretur.
the-business was-examined

12.13 qui cum reorum ritu oblati, stantes curuatis corporibus
who when of-defendants in-the-manner presented standing with-bent bodies
facinora grauia purgare non possent, ultimae sortis infortunia
crimes grave to-clear not they-could of-the-last lot the-misfortunes

metuentes dederunt obsides imperatos, numquam antea
fearing gave hostages demanded never before
pignora foederis exhibere conpulsi.
pledges of-a-treaty to-show compelled
his ex aequo bonoque conpositis Usafer in preces 12.14
these-things from fair and-good settled Usafer to prayers
admissus est Arahario pertinaciter obstrepente firmanteque
admitted was with-Araharius stubbornly protesting and-affirming
pacem, quam ipse meruit, ei quoque debere proficere ut
the-peace which himself had-earned to-him also ought to-be-of-benefit as
participi licet inferiori et obtemperare suis imperiis consueto.
to-a-partner though inferior and to-obey his commands accustomed
uerum quaestione discussa, aliena potestate eripi 12.15
but the-question discussed from-another's power to-be-taken
Sarmatae iussi ut semper Romanorum clientes offerre
the-Sarmatians ordered as always of-the-Romans clients to-offer
obsides quietis uincula conseruandae gratanter amplexi sunt.
hostages of-quiet the-bonds to-be-preserved gladly embraced have
ingerebat autem se post haec maximus numerus 12.16
thrust moreover itself after these-things the-greatest number
cateruarum confluentium nationum et regum, suspendi
of-troops of-flocking-together nations and kings to-be-hung-off
a iugulis suis gladios obsecrantium postquam Arahariu
from throats their the-swords begging after Araharius
inpune conpererant abscessisse: et pari modo ipsi
with-impunity they-had-learned to-have-departed and in-an-equal manner themselves
quoque adepti pacem, quam poscebant, accitos ex
also having-obtained the-peace which they-asked summoned from
intimis regnis procerum filios obsidatus sorte opinione
the-innermost kingdoms of-the-nobles the-sons of-hostageship by-lot than-expected

celerius obtulerunt itidemque captiuos, ut placuerat,
more-quickly offered and-likewise the-captives as had-been-decided
nostros, quos haut minore gemitu perdidere quam suos.
ours whom with-not less groaning they-lost than their-own

12.17 Quibus ordinatis translata est in Sarmatas cura miseratione
which arranged transferred was to the-Sarmatians the-care of-pity
dignos potius quam simultate: quibus incredibile quantum
worthy rather than of-enmity to-whom incredible how-much
prosperitatis haec attulit causa: ut uerum illud aestimaretur,
of-prosperity this brought occasion that true that to-be-thought
quod opinantur quidam, fatum uinci principis potestate
which think some fate to-be-conquered by-a-prince's power
uel fieri.
or to-be-made

12.18 potentes olim ac nobiles erant huius indigenae regni, sed
powerful once and noble were of-this the-natives kingdom but
coniuratio clandestina seruos armauit in facinus. atque ut
a-conspiracy secret the-slaves armed for crime and as
barbaris esse omne ius in uiribus adsueuit, uicerunt
for-barbarians to-be all right in force is-customary they-conquered
dominos ferocia pares sed numero praeminentes.
their-masters in-ferocity equal but in-number superior

12.19 qui confundente metu consilia ad Victohalos discretos longius
who confusing fear their-plans to the-Victohali separated farther
confugerunt, obsequi defensoribus ut in malis optabile quam
fled to-obey defenders as in evils preferable than
seruire suis mancipiis arbitrati: quae deplorantes post
to-be-slaves to-their-own slaves thinking which-things deploring after
impetratam ueniam recepti in fidem poscebant praesidia
obtained pardon received into protection they-asked defenses
libertati eosque iniquitate rei permotus inspectante
for-their-liberty and-them by-the-injustice of-the-matter moved looking-on

omni exercitu conuocatos adlocutus uerbis mollioribus
all the-army summoned having-addressed with-words gentler
imperator nulli nisi sibi ducibusque Romanis parere
the-emperor to-no-one except himself and-to-the-generals Roman to-be-subject
praecepit.
ordered
atque ut restitutio libertatis haberet dignitatis augmentum, 12.20
and that the-restoration of-liberty might-have of-dignity an-increase
Zizaim regem isdem praefecit, conspicuae fortunae tum
Zizais as-king over-them he-set of-conspicuous fortune then
insignibus aptum profecto, ut res docuit, et fidelem, nec
for-the-insignia fit surely as the-event showed and faithful nor
discedere quisquam post haec gloriose gesta permissus
to-depart anyone after these-things gloriously done permitted
est antequam, ut placuerat, remearent nostri captiui.
was before as had-been-decided returned our captives
his in barbarico gestis Bregetionem castra commota sunt, 12.21
these-things in barbarian-land done to-Bregetio the-camp moved was
ut etiam ibi belli Quadorum reliquias circa illos agitantium
that also there of-the-war of-the-Quadi the-remnants around those stirring
tractus lacrimae uel sanguis extingueret. quorum regalis
tracts tears or blood might-extinguish of-whom the-prince
Vitrodorus Viduari filius regis et Agilimundus subregulus
Vitrodorus of-Viduarius the-son of-the-king and Agilimundus sub-king
aliique optimates et iudices uariis populis praesidentes
and-other nobles and judges over-various peoples presiding
uiso exercitu in gremio regni solique genitalis sub
seeing the-army in the-bosom of-their-kingdom and-soil native under
gressibus iacuere militum et adepti ueniam iussa
the-steps lay of-the-soldiers and having-obtained pardon the-orders
fecerunt, sobolemque suam obsidatus pignore ut obsecuturi
did and-offspring their of-hostageship by-pledge as about-to-obey

condicionibus inpositis tradiderunt eductisque mucronibus, quos
the-terms imposed handed-over and-drawn swords which
pro numinibus colunt, iurauere se permansuros in fide.
as gods they-worship they-swore themselves about-to-remain in loyalty

XIII · THE LIMIGANTES

Constantius attacked the Limigantes, the Sarmatians' former slaves, who feigned submission and then rushed at him; they were slaughtered, the Amicenses nearly wiped out and the Picenses hunted down with Taifal and Free Sarmatian help, and the rest surrendered and agreed to move far away. Hailed Sarmaticus a second time, Constantius praised the army in a speech and returned to Sirmium in triumph.

13.1 His, ut narratum est, secundo finitis euentu ad
these-things as told it-is with-favorable ended outcome to
Limigantes Sarmatas seruos ocius signa transferri
the-Limigantes Sarmatian slaves more-quickly the-standards to-be-transferred
utilitas publica flagitabat, quos erat admodum nefas
the-interest public demanded whom it-was quite a-wrong
inpune multa et nefaria perpetrasse. nam uelut obliti
with-impunity many and wicked-things to-have-perpetrated for as-if forgetful
priorum tunc erumpentibus Liberis ipsi quoque
of-earlier-things then breaking-out the-Free-Sarmatians themselves also
tempus aptissimum nancti limitem perrupere Romanum, ad
a-time most-fitting having-found the-frontier broke-through Roman for
hanc solam fraudem dominis suis hostibusque concordes.
this alone fraud with-masters their-own and-the-enemy in-agreement
13.2 deliberatum est tamen id quoque lenius uindicari, quam
deliberated it-was yet this also more-gently to-be-punished than
criminum magnitudo poscebat, hactenus ultione porrecta, ut
of-the-crimes the-greatness demanded so-far vengeance extended that

ad longinqua translati amitterent copiam nostra uexandi,
to distant-places transferred they-should-lose the-opportunity our-territory of-harassing
quos pericula formidare monebat scelerum conscientia diutius
whom dangers to-dread warned of-crimes the-consciousness long
conmissorum.
committed
ideoque in se pugnae molem suspicati uertendam 13.3
and-therefore upon themselves of-battle the-mass suspecting to-be-turned
dolos parabant et ferrum et preces. uerum aspectu primo
tricks they-prepared and iron and prayers but at-the-sight first
exercitus tamquam fulminis ictu perculsi ultimaque
of-the-army as-if of-a-thunderbolt by-the-stroke struck and-the-last-things
cogitantes, uitam precati, tributum annuum delectumque
thinking their-life having-begged a-tribute annual and-a-levy
ualidae iuuentutis et seruitium spoponderunt, abnuere parati
of-strong youth and slavery they-promised to-refuse prepared
si iuberentur aliorsum migrare ut gestibus indicabant et
if they-were-ordered elsewhere to-migrate as by-gestures they-indicated and
uultibus, locorum confisi praesidio, ubi lares post exactos
by-faces of-the-places trusting in-the-protection where homes after driven-out
dominos fixere securi.
masters they-had-fixed secure
has enim terras Parthiscus inruens obliquatis meatibus 13.4
these for lands the-Parthiscus rushing-into with-slanted courses
Histro miscetur. sed dum solus licentius fluit, spatia
with-the-Danube is-mingled but while alone more-freely it-flows spaces
longa et lata sensim praeterlabens et ea coartans prope
long and broad gradually gliding-past and them narrowing near
exitum in angustias, accolas ab impetu Romanorum
its-outlet into straits the-inhabitants from the-onset of-the-Romans
alueo Danubii defendit, a barbaricis uero excursibus
by-the-channel of-the-Danube it-defends from barbarian however raids

suo tutos praestat obstaculo, ubi pleraque umidioris soli
by-its-own safe it-keeps barrier where most-parts of-wetter soil
natura et incrementis fluminum redundantia stagnosa sunt et
by-nature and by-the-rises of-the-rivers overflowing marshy are and
referta salicibus ideoque inuia nisi perquam gnaris: et
filled with-willows and-therefore impassable except exceedingly to-the-knowing and
super his insularem anfractum aditu Parthisci paene
above these-things an-island winding to-the-mouth of-the-Parthiscus almost
contiguum amnis potior ambiens terrae consortio separauit.
adjoining the-river stronger encircling from-the-earth's fellowship has-separated
13.5 hortante igitur principe cum genuino fastu ad citeriorem
urging therefore the-emperor with native arrogance to the-nearer
uenere fluminis ripam, ut exitus docuit, non iussa
they-came of-the-river bank as the-outcome showed not the-commands
facturi sed ne uiderentur militis praesentiam formidasse,
about-to-do but lest they-should-seem of-the-soldiery the-presence to-have-feared
stabantque contumaciter, ideoque propinquasse monstrantes
and-they-stood defiantly and-therefore to-have-approached showing
ut iubenda repudiarent.
that the-things-to-be-ordered they-would-reject
13.6 quae imperator accidere posse contemplans in agmina
which-things the-emperor to-happen could contemplating into columns
plurima clam distributo exercitu celeritate uolucri migrantes
very-many secretly divided the-army with-speed winged those-migrating
intra suorum acies clausit. stansque in aggere celsiore
within of-his-own lines he-enclosed and-standing on a-mound higher
cum paucis et stipatorum praesidio tectus eos, ne
with a-few and of-his-guards by-the-protection covered them that-not
ferocirent, lenius admonebat.
they-should-rage gently he-admonished

sed fluctuantes ambiguitate mentium in diuersa 13.7
but wavering with-the-uncertainty of-minds in different-directions
rapiebantur et furori mixta uersutia temptabant cum precibus
they-were-hurried and with-fury mixed cunning they-attempted with prayers
proelium uicinumque sibi in nostros parantes excursum
battle and-near for-themselves against ours preparing a-sally
proiecere consulto longius scuta, ut ad ea recuperanda
they-threw-forward on-purpose farther their-shields so-that for them to-be-recovered
sensim progressi sine ullo fraudis indicio spatia furarentur.
gradually having-advanced without any of-fraud sign space they-might-steal
Iamque uergente in uesperum die cum moras rumpere 13.8
and-now inclining to evening the-day when delays to-break
lux moneret excedens, erectis uexillis in eos igneo
the-light warned departing raised the-banners against them with-fiery
miles impetu ferebatur. qui conferti acieque densiore
the-soldiery onset was-borne who close-packed and-with-a-line denser
contracta aduersus ipsum principem stantem, ut dictum est,
contracted against the-very emperor standing as said it-was
altius omnem impetum contulerunt eum oculis incessentes
higher all their-onset brought him with-eyes assailing
et uocibus truculentis.
and with-words savage
cuius furoris amentiam exercitus ira ferre non potuit 13.9
of-which fury the-madness the-army's anger to-bear not could
eosque imperatori, ut dictum est, acriter imminentes
and-them on-the-emperor as said it-was fiercely threatening
desinente in angustum fronte, quem habitum caput porci
ending in a-narrow front which formation the-head of-a-pig
simplicitas militaris appellat, impetu disiecit ardenti, et
the-simplicity military calls with-an-onset scattered burning and

dextra pedites cateruas peditum obtruncabant, equites
on-the-right the-foot the-troops of-foot cut-down the-horsemen
laeua equitum se turmis agilibus infuderunt.
on-the-left of-horsemen themselves into-squadrons nimble poured
13.10 cohors praetoria ex aduerso Augustum cautius stipans
the-cohort praetorian from opposite the-Augustus cautiously guarding
resistentium pectora moxque terga fugientium incidebat
of-the-resisting the-breasts and-soon the-backs of-the-fleeing cut
et cadentes insuperabili contumacia barbari non tam
and falling with-insuperable defiance the-barbarians not so-much
mortem dolere quam nostrorum laetitiam horrendo stridore
death to-grieve-at as of-ours the-joy with-dreadful gnashing
monstrabant, et iacentes absque mortuis plurimi succisis
showed and lying besides the-dead very-many with-cut
poplitibus ideoque adempto fugiendi subsidio, alii dexteris
hamstrings and-therefore taken-away of-fleeing the-help others with-right-hands
amputatis, non nulli ferro quidem intacti sed superruentium
cut-off not none by-iron indeed untouched but of-those-falling-on-them
conlisi ponderibus cruciatus alto silentio perferebant.
crushed by-the-weights the-tortures in-deep silence endured
13.11 nec eorum quisquam inter diuersa supplicia ueniam petit
nor of-them anyone amid various punishments pardon asked
aut ferrum proiecit aut exorauit celerem mortem, sed arma
or the-sword threw-away or begged-for a-swift death but arms
iugiter retinentes licet adflicti minus criminis aestimabant
continually holding although afflicted less of-a-crime they-thought
alienis uiribus potius quam conscientiae suae iudicio
by-others' strength rather than by-their-conscience's own judgment
uinci: mussantesque audiebantur interdum, fortunae non
to-be-conquered and-muttering they-were-heard sometimes of-fortune not
meriti fuisse quod euenit. ita in semihorae curriculo
of-desert to-have-been what happened so in a-half-hour's course

discrimine proeliorum emenso tot procubuere subito
the-crisis of-the-battles traversed so-many fell suddenly
barbari ut pugnam fuisse sola uictoria declararet.
barbarians that a-battle to-have-been alone the-victory declared
Vix dum populis hostilibus stratis gregatim peremptorum 13.12
scarcely yet the-peoples hostile laid-low in-crowds of-the-slain
necessitudines ducebantur humilibus extractae tuguriis aetatis
the-families were-led from-humble dragged huts of-age
sexusque promiscui et fastu uitae prioris abolito
and-sex mixed and the-arrogance of-life former abolished
ad infimitatem obsequiorum uenere seruilium, et exiguo
to the-lowest-level of-services came servile and a-small
temporis interuallo decurso caesorum aggeres et captiuorum
of-time interval passed of-the-slain heaps and of-captives
agmina cernebantur.
columns were-seen
incitante itaque feruore certaminum fructuque uincendi 13.13
inciting therefore the-heat of-the-contests and-the-fruit of-conquering
consurrectum est in perniciem eorum, qui deseruere proelia,
risen-up it-was to the-ruin of-those who had-deserted the-battles
uel in tuguriis latitantes occultabantur. hos, cum ad loca
or in huts lurking were-hidden these when to the-places
uenisset auidus barbarici sanguinis miles, disiectis culmis
had-come greedy of-barbarian blood the-soldiery scattering the-thatch
leuibus obtruncabat nec quemquam casa uel trabibus conpacta
light cut-down nor anyone a-hut or of-beams fitted
firmissimis periculo mortis extraxit.
most-firm from-the-danger of-death drew-out
denique cum inflammarentur omnia nullusque latere iam 13.14
finally when were-set-ablaze all-things and-no-one hide now
posset, cunctis uitae praesidiis circumcisis, aut obstinate
could all of-life the-protections cut-off either obstinately

igni peribat absumptus, aut incendium uitans egressusque
by-fire he-perished consumed or the-fire avoiding and-going-out
uno supplicio declinato ferro sternebatur hostili.
one punishment avoided by-the-sword was-laid-low hostile
13.15 fugientes tamen aliqui tela incendiorumque magnitudinem
fleeing yet some the-missiles and-of-the-fires the-greatness
amnis uicini se conmisere gurgitibus, peritia nandi
of-the-river neighboring themselves entrusted to-the-eddies by-skill of-swimming
ripas ulteriores occupare posse sperantes, quorum plerique
the-banks farther to-occupy to-be-able hoping of-whom most
summersi necati sunt, alii iaculis periere confixi adeo ut
submerged killed were others by-javelins perished pierced so that
abunde cruore diffuso meatus fluminis spumaret immensi:
abundantly with-blood poured the-course of-the-river foamed immense
ita per elementum utrumque Sarmatas uincentium ira
so through element each the-Sarmatians of-the-conquerors the-anger
uirtusque deleuit.
and-valor destroyed
13.16 Placuerat igitur post hunc rerum ordinem cunctis adimi
it-had-pleased therefore after this of-things order from-all to-be-taken
spem omnem uitaeque solacium. et post lares incensos
hope all and-of-life the-solace and after the-homes burned
raptasque familias nauigia iussa sunt colligi ad indagandos,
and-seized the-families boats ordered were to-be-gathered for tracking-down
quos a nostrorum acie ulterior discreuerat ripa.
those-whom from of-ours the-line the-farther had-separated bank
13.17 statimque ne alacritas intepesceret pugnatorum, inpositi
and-at-once lest the-eagerness should-cool of-the-fighters placed
lintribus per abdita ducti uelites expediti occuparunt
in-boats through hidden-ways led skirmishers light-armed occupied

latibula Sarmatarum, quos repentinus fefellit aspectus,
the-hiding-places of-the-Sarmatians whom the-sudden deceived sight
gentiles lembos et nota remigia conspicantes.
native skiffs and familiar oarage seeing
ubi uero procul micantibus telis, quod uerebantur 13.18
when however from-afar by-the-gleaming weapons what they-feared
propinquare senserunt, ad suffugia locorum palustrium se
to-be-approaching they-perceived to the-refuges of-places marshy themselves
contulerunt eosque secutus infestius miles caesis plurimis
betook and-them having-followed more-fiercely the-soldiery slain very-many
ibi uictoriam repperit, ubi nec caute posse consistere nec
there victory found where neither safely could to-stand nor
audere aliquid credebatur.
to-dare anything was-believed
post absumptos paene diffusosque Amicenses petiti sunt 13.19
after consumed almost and-scattered the-Amicenses sought were
sine mora Picenses, ita ex regionibus appellati conterminis:
without delay the-Picenses so from the-regions named bordering
quos tutiores fecere sociorum aerumnae rumorum adsiduitate
whom safer made of-their-allies the-miseries of-rumors by-constancy
conpertae. ad quos opprimendos — erat enim arduum sequi
learned for whom to-be-crushed it-was for hard to-follow
per diuersa conspersos inprudentia uiarum arcente —
through different-parts scattered with-ignorance of-the-roads preventing
Taifalorum auxilium et Liberorum adaeque Sarmatarum
of-the-Taifali the-help and of-the-Free likewise of-the-Sarmatians
adsumptum est.
taken was
cumque auxiliorum agmina locorum ratio separaret, 13.20
and-when of-the-auxiliaries the-columns of-the-places the-nature separated
tractus contiguos Moesiae sibi miles elegit, Taifali
the-tracts adjoining of-Moesia for-itself the-soldiery chose the-Taifali

proxima suis sedibus obtinebant, Liberi terras occupauerant
the-nearest to-their seats held the-Free the-lands had-occupied
e regione sibi oppositas.
in a-line to-themselves opposite

13.21 Limigantes territi subactorum exemplis et prostratorum diu
the-Limigantes terrified of-the-subdued by-the-examples and of-the-laid-low long
haesitabant ambiguis mentibus, utrum oppeterent an rogarent,
hesitated with-doubtful minds whether to-meet-death or to-beg
cum utriusque rei suppeterent documenta non leuia. uicit
since of-each course were-at-hand proofs not light prevailed
tamen ad ultimum coetu seniorum urgente dedendi
yet at the-last with-the-assembly of-the-elders pressing of-surrendering
se consilium. uariaeque palmae uictoriarum accessit
themselves the-counsel and-to-the-various palms of-the-victories was-added
eorum quoque supplicatio, qui armis libertatem inuaserant,
theirs also the-supplication who by-arms liberty had-seized
et reliqui eorum cum precibus, ut superatos et inbelles
and the-rest of-them with prayers as the-overcome and unwarlike
dominos aspernati fortioribus uisis inclinauere ceruices.
masters having-scorned to-stronger-ones seen bowed their-necks

13.22 accepta itaque publica fide, deserto montium propugnaculo ad
received therefore the-public pledge deserted of-the-mountains the-bulwark to
castra Romana conuolauit eorum pars maior diffusa per spatia
the-camp Roman flew of-them the-part greater spread over the-spaces
ampla camporum cum parentibus et natis atque coniugibus
wide of-the-plains with parents and children and wives
opumque uilitate, quam eis celeritatis ratio furari permisit.
and-of-wealth the-meanness which them of-speed the-need to-steal permitted

13.23 et qui animas amittere potius quam cogi solum
and who their-lives to-lose rather than to-be-forced their-soil
uertere putabantur, dum licentem amentiam libertatem
to-change were-thought while unbridled madness liberty

existimarent, parere imperiis et sedes alias suscipere sunt
they-thought to-obey commands and seats other to-take-up they-have
adsensi tranquillas et fidas, ut nec bellis uexari nec
agreed peaceful and loyal so-that neither by-wars to-be-harassed nor
mutari seditionibus possint. isdemque ex sententia,
to-be-changed by-mutinies they-could and-them according-to their-wish
ut credebatur, acceptis quieuere paulisper, post feritate
as was-believed received they-rested for-a-little afterward by-ferocity
natiua in exitiale scelus erecti, ut congruo docebitur textu.
native to a-deadly crime roused as in-fitting will-be-shown text
Hoc rerum prospero currente successu tutela Illyrico 13.24
this of-things prosperous running success the-protection for-Illyricum
conpetens gemina est ratione firmata, cuius negotii duplicem
fitting by-twofold was means strengthened of-which business the-double
magnitudinem imperator adgressus utramque perfecit.
greatness the-emperor having-undertaken each completed
infidis *** exules populos licet mobilitate suppares,
the-faithless (lacuna) exiled peoples although in-fickleness nearly-equal
acturos tamen paulo uerecundius, tandem reductos in auitis
about-to-act yet a-little more-modestly at-last led-back in ancestral
sedibus conlocauit. isdemque ad gratiae cumulum non ignobilem
seats be-settled and-on-them for of-favor the-crowning not ignoble
quempiam regem sed quem ipsi antea sibi praefecere,
anyone as-king but whom themselves before over-themselves had-set
regalem inposuit, bonis animi corporisque praestantem.
a-prince he-imposed in-goods of-mind and-of-body excelling
tali textu recte factorum Constantius iam metuente 13.25
by-such a-texture rightly of-done-things Constantius now than-one-fearing
sublimior militarique consensu secundo Sarmaticus
loftier and-by-the-military consent for-the-second-time Sarmaticus
appellatus ex uocabulo subactorum, iamque discessurus
called from the-name of-the-subdued and-now about-to-depart

conuocatis cohortibus et centuriis et manipulis omnibus
summoned the-cohorts and centuries and maniples all
tribunal insistens signisque ambitus et aquilis et
on-the-tribunal standing and-by-standards surrounded and eagles and
agmine multiplicium potestatum his exercitum
by-a-throng of-manifold officials with-these-words the-army
adlocutus est, ore omnium fauorabilis, ut solebat:
addressed has by-the-mouth of-all favored as he-was-wont
13.26 'Hortatur recordatio rerum gloriose gestarum omni
urges the-recollection of-things gloriously done with-every
iucunditate uiris fortibus gratior admodum uerecunde
pleasure to-men brave more-pleasing very modestly
replicare, quae diuinitus delata sorte uincendi et ante
to-recount what divinely granted by-the-lot of-conquering both before
proelia et in ipso correximus feruore pugnarum, Romanae
the-battles and in the-very we-have-set-right heat of-the-fights of-the-Roman
rei fidissimi defensores. quid enim tam pulchrum tamque
state most-faithful defenders what for so fine and-so
posteritatis memoriae iusta ratione mandandum quam ut
to-posterity's memory with-just reason to-be-entrusted than that
miles strenue factis, ductor prudenter consultis exultet?
the-soldier for-vigorously done-deeds the-leader for-wisely counseled-things should-exult
13.27 persultabat Illyricum furor hostilis, absentiam nostram
was-overrunning Illyricum the-fury hostile absence our
inanitate tumenti despiciens, dum Italos tueremur et
with-emptiness swelling despising while the-Italians we-were-protecting and
Gallos, uariisque discursibus uastabat extima limitum,
the-Gauls and-with-various runnings-about was-laying-waste the-farthest of-the-frontiers
nunc cauatis roboribus, aliquotiens peragrans pedibus flumina,
now in-hollowed oaks sometimes crossing on-foot rivers
non congressibus nec armis fretus aut uiribus sed latrociniis
not in-encounters nor on-arms relying or strength but to-robberies

adsuetus occultis, astu et ludificandi uarietate iam inde
accustomed secret by-cunning and of-deceiving by-variety already thence
ab instituta gente nostris quoque maioribus formidatus:
from the-founded race by-our also ancestors dreaded
quae longius disparati, qua ferri poterant tulimus,
which-things far separated as-far-as to-be-borne they-could we-bore
leuiores iacturas efficacia ducum uetari posse sperantes.
lighter losses by-the-efficiency of-generals to-be-prevented to-be-able hoping
ubi uero per licentiam scandens in maius ad funestas 13.28
when however through license climbing to greater to deadly
prouinciarum clades erepsit et crebras, communitis aditibus
of-the-provinces disasters it-crept and frequent fortified the-approaches
Raeticis tutelaque peruigili Galliarum securitate fundata,
Raetian and-by-the-guardianship sleepless of-the-Gauls security founded
terrore nullo relicto post terga uenimus in Pannonias, ut
with-terror none left behind our-backs we-came into the-Pannonias as
placuit numini sempiterno, labentia firmaturi: cunctisque
it-pleased the-deity everlasting slipping-things about-to-strengthen and-all-things
paratis, ut nostis, uere adulto egressi arripuimus
prepared as you-know with-spring full having-set-out we-seized
negotiorum maximas moles: primum ne struendo textis
of-business the-greatest masses first lest to-the-being-built with-woven
conpagibus ponti telorum officeret multitudo, quo opera leui
joints bridge of-missiles should-hinder the-multitude which with-effort slight
perfecto uisis terris hostilibus et calcatis, obstinatis ad mortem
completed seen the-lands hostile and trodden with-obstinate to death
animis conatos resistere Sarmatas absque nostrorum dispendio
spirits having-tried to-resist the-Sarmatians without our loss
strauimus, parique petulantia ruentes in agmina nobilium
we-laid-low and-with-equal wantonness rushing on the-columns of-noble
legionum Quados Sarmatis adiumenta ferentes adtriuimus.
legions the-Quadi to-the-Sarmatians help bringing we-crushed

qui post aerumnosa dispendia inter discursus et repugnandi
who after grievous losses amid runnings-about and of-resisting
minaces anhelitus, quid nostra ualeat uirtus experti,
threatening pantings what our avails valor having-experienced
manus ad dimicandum aptatas armorum abiecto munimine
their-hands for fighting fitted of-arms cast-away the-protection
pone terga uinxerunt restareque solam salutem contemplantes
behind their-backs bound and-to-remain the-only safety seeing
in precibus, adfusi sunt uestigiis Augusti clementis,
in prayers prostrated-themselves have at-the-footsteps of-the-Augustus merciful
cuius proelia saepe conpererant exitus habuisse felices.
whose battles often they-had-learned outcomes to-have-had happy
13.29 his sequestratis Limigantes quoque fortitudine superauimus
these set-aside the-Limigantes also with-bravery we-overcame
pari, interfectisque pluribus alios periculi declinatio adegit
equal and-killed very-many others of-danger the-avoiding drove
suffugia petere latebrarum palustrium.
the-refuges to-seek of-hiding-places marshy
13.30 hisque secundo finitis euentu lenitatis tempus aderat
and-these with-favorable ended outcome of-leniency the-time was-at-hand
tempestiuae. Limigantes ad loca migrare conpulimus longe
timely the-Limigantes to places to-migrate we-compelled far
discreta, ne in perniciem nostrorum se commouere
separated lest to the-ruin of-ours themselves to-stir
possent ulterius, et pepercimus plurimis et Zizaim
they-could further and we-spared very-many and Zizais
praefecimus Liberis, dicatum nobis futurum et fidum, plus
we-set-over to-the-Free devoted to-us about-to-be and loyal more
aestimantes creare quam auferre barbaris regem, hoc
thinking to-create than to-take-away for-the-barbarians a-king this

decore augente sollemnitatem quod isdem quoque
honor increasing the-solemnity that to-the-same-people also
rector tributus antehac electus est et acceptus.
the-ruler given before chosen was and accepted
quadruplex igitur praemium, quod unus procinctus absoluit, 13.31
fourfold therefore the-reward which one campaign completed
nos quaesiuimus et res publica, primo ultione parta de
we have-sought and the-thing public first vengeance obtained on
grassatoribus noxiis, deinde quod uobis abunde sufficient
the-marauders guilty then that for-you abundantly will-suffice
ex hostibus captiui. his enim uirtutem oportet esse
from the-enemy the-captives with-these for valor ought to-be
contentam, quae sudore quaesiuit et dexteris.
content which-things by-sweat it-has-sought and right-hands
nobis amplae facultates opumque sunt magni thesauri: integra 13.32
to-us ample means and-of-wealth are great treasures whole
omnium patrimonia nostri labores et fortitudo seruarint.
of-all the-patrimonies our labors and bravery will-have-kept
hoc enim boni principis menti, hoc successibus congruit
this for of-a-good prince to-the-mind this to-successes befits
prosperis.
prosperous
postremo ego quoque hostilis uocabuli spolium prae me 13.33
finally I also of-a-hostile name the-spoil before me
fero, secundum Sarmatici cognomentum, quod uos unum
carry the-second of-Sarmaticus surname which you one
idemque sentientes mihi — ne sit adrogans dicere — merito
and-the-same feeling to-me lest it-be arrogant to-say deservedly
tribuistis'. Post hunc dicendi finem contio omnis alacrior
have-granted after this of-speaking end the-assembly whole more-eager
solito, aucta spe potiorum et lucri, uocibus festis
than-usual increased the-hope of-better-things and of-gain with-voices festive

in laudes imperatoris adsurgens deumque ex usu
into praises of-the-emperor rising and-God according-to custom
testata non posse Constantium uinci, tentoria
having-called-to-witness not to-be-able Constantius to-be-conquered the-tents
repetit laeta. et reductus imperator ad regiam otioque
sought-again glad and led-back the-emperor to the-palace and-by-the-rest
bidui recreatus Sirmium cum pompa triumphali regressus
of-two-days refreshed to-Sirmium with pomp triumphal returned
est et militares numeri destinatas remearunt sedes.
has and the-military units their-appointed returned-to quarters

XIV · THE EMBASSY TO PERSIA

Constantius' envoys failed to make peace with Sapor, who would accept none unless Armenia and Mesopotamia were his; Lucillianus and Procopius were sent with the same terms.

14.1 Hisce isdem diebus Prosper et Spectatus atque Eustathius
in-these same days Prosper and Spectatus and Eustathius
legati ad Persas, ut supra docuimus, missi Ctesiphonta
envoys to the-Persians as above we-showed sent to-Ctesiphon
reuersum regem adiere, litteras perferentes imperatoris et
returned the-king approached the-letter carrying of-the-emperor and
munera, poscebantque rebus integris pacem et mandatorum
gifts and-they-asked with-affairs intact peace and of-their-instructions
memores nusquam ab utilitate Romanae rei maiestateque
mindful nowhere from the-interest of-the-Roman state and-majesty
discedebant, amicitiae foedus sub hac lege firmari
departed of-friendship the-treaty under this condition to-be-confirmed

debere adseuerantes, ne super turbando Armeniae uel
ought asserting that-not about disturbing of-Armenia or
Mesopotamiae statu quicquam moueretur.
of-Mesopotamia the-state anything should-be-moved
diu igitur ibi morati cum obstinatissimum regem nisi 14.2
long therefore there having-stayed when the-most-obstinate king unless
harum regionum dominio sibi adiudicata obdurescentem ad
of-these regions the-dominion to-himself adjudged hardening for
suscipiendam cernerent pacem, negotio redierunt infecto.
accepting they-saw peace with-the-business they-returned unfinished
post quod id ipsum condicionum robore pari inpetraturi 14.3
after which that same of-terms with-strength equal about-to-obtain
Lucillianus missus est comes et Procopius tunc notarius,
Lucillianus sent was the-count and Procopius then secretary
qui postea nodo quodam uiolentae necessitatis adstrictus
who later by-the-knot a-certain of-violent necessity bound
ad res consurrexit nouas.
to affairs rose new

BOOK XVIII

I · JULIAN'S JUSTICE

Julian, wintering in Gaul, protected the provinces from oppression and judged cases himself; when Delphidius, prosecuting the former governor Numerius, asked who could be guilty if denial sufficed, Julian asked who could be innocent if accusation sufficed.

Haec per orbis uarias partes uno eodemque anno 1.1
these-things through of-the-world various parts in-one and-the-same year
sunt gesta. at in Galliis cum in meliore statu res essent
were done but in the-Gauls when in better state affairs were
et Eusebium atque Hypatium fratres sublimarent uocabula
and Eusebius and Hypatius brothers exalted the-titles
consulum, Iulianus contextis successibus clarus apud hiberna
of-consuls Julian by-woven successes famous in winter-quarters
sequestratis interim sollicitudinibus bellicis haut minore
set-aside meanwhile the-anxieties warlike with-not less
cura prouinciarum fortunis multa conducentia disponebat,
care for-the-provinces' fortunes many beneficial-things arranged
diligenter obseruans, nequem tributorum sarcina praegrauaret,
carefully observing that-no-one of-tributes the-burden should-overload
neue potentia praesumeret aliena, aut hi uersarentur in
nor power should-usurp others'-goods or those to-be-engaged in
medio, quorum patrimonia publicae clades augebant, uel
the-public-eye whose patrimonies public disasters increased or
iudicum quisquam ab aequitate deuiaret inpune.
of-the-judges anyone from equity should-swerve with-impunity

1.2 idque ea re leui labore correxit quod ipse iurgia
and-this for-that reason with-slight labor he-corrected that himself quarrels
dirimens, ubi causarum cogebat magnitudo uel personarum,
deciding where of-the-cases demanded the-greatness or of-the-persons
erat indeclinabilis iustorum iniustorumque distinctor.
he-was an-unswerving of-the-just and-unjust distinguisher

1.3 et licet multa sint eius laudanda in huius modi
and although many-things be of-him to-be-praised in of-this kind
controuersiis, unum tamen sufficiet poni, ad cuius
controversies one yet will-suffice to-be-set-down to whose
similitudinem acta uel dicta sunt.
likeness done or said were

1.4 Numerium Narbonensis paulo ante rectorem accusatum ut furem
Numerius of-Narbonensis a-little before the-governor accused as a-thief
inusitato censorio uigore pro tribunali palam admissis uolentibus
with-unusual censorial vigor before the-tribunal openly admitted those-wishing
audiebat, qui cum infitiatione defenderet obiecta, nec posset in
he-heard who when by-denial he-defended the-charges nor could in
quoquam confutari, Delphidius orator acerrimus uehementer
anything to-be-refuted Delphidius an-orator most-fierce vehemently
eum inpugnans documentorum inopia percitus exclamauit
him attacking of-proofs by-lack aroused cried-out
'ecquis, florentissime Caesar, nocens esse poterit usquam si
is-anyone most-flourishing Caesar guilty to-be will-be-able anywhere if
negare sufficiet?' contra quem Iulianus prudenter motus ex
to-deny shall-suffice against whom Julian wisely moved from
tempore 'ecquis' ait 'innocens esse poterit si accusasse
the-moment is-anyone he-said innocent to-be will-be-able if to-have-accused
sufficiet?' et haec quidem et huius modi multa ciuilia.
shall-suffice and these indeed and of-this kind many civil-acts

Julian restored seven cities on the Rhine and built granaries for grain from Britain, the kings he had subdued supplying wagons for the walls. Refusing to march through friendly land from Mainz, he sent troops across the river secretly by night, laid waste the hostile kings' lands, and received Macrianus, Hariobaudus, and Vadomarius; Macrianus and Hariobaudus, and later Urius, Ursicinus, and Vestralpus, were granted peace on condition that they return all their captives.

Egressurus autem ad procinctum urgentem, cum Alamannorum 2.1
about-to-set-out moreover to a-campaign pressing since of-the-Alamanni
pagos aliquos esse reputaret hostiles et ausuros inmania,
cantons some to-be he-reckoned hostile and about-to-dare savage-things
ni ipsi quoque ad ceterorum sternerentur exempla, haerebat
unless they also to of-the-rest should-be-laid-low the-examples he-hesitated
anxius qua ui, qua celeritate, cum primum ratio
anxious with-what force with-what speed when first reason
copiam tribuisset, rumore praecurso terras eorum
the-opportunity should-have-given the-rumor outrun the-lands their
inuaderet repentinus,
he-might-invade sudden
seditque tandem multa et uaria cogitanti, id temptare 2.2
and-it-settled at-last many and various-things to-one-pondering this to-try
quod utile probauit euentus. Hariobaudem uacantem tribunum
which useful proved the-outcome Hariobaudes an-unattached tribune
fidei fortitudinisque notae nullo conscio legationis
of-loyalty and-of-bravery known with-no-one knowing of-an-embassy
specie ad Hortarium miserat regem iam pacatum,
under-the-guise to Hortarius he-had-sent the-king already pacified
ut exinde facile ad conlimitia progressus eorum, in
that thence easily to the-borders advancing of-those against

quos erant arma protinus commouenda, scitari possit quid
whom were arms straightway to-be-moved to-find-out could what
molirentur, sermonis barbarici perquam gnarus.
they-were-plotting of-the-language barbarian very knowing
2.3 quo fidenter ad haec patranda digresso ipse anni
who confidently for these-things to-be-accomplished departed himself of-the-year
tempore oportuno ad expeditionem undique milite
at-the-time suitable for the-campaign from-all-sides the-soldiery
conuocato profectus id inter potissima mature duxit
summoned having-set-out this among the-most-important early he-thought
implendum, ut ante proeliorum feruorem ciuitates multo
to-be-fulfilled that before of-the-battles the-heat the-cities long
ante excisas introiret receptasque conmuniret, horrea quin
before destroyed he-should-enter and-recovered should-fortify granaries even
etiam extrueret pro incensis, ubi condi possit annona
also should-build in-place-of the-burned where to-be-stored could the-grain
a Brittannis sueta transferri.
from the-Britons accustomed to-be-carried
2.4 et utrumque perfectum est spe omnium citius. nam
and both accomplished was than-the-hope of-all more-quickly for
et horrea ueloci opere surrexerunt alimentorumque in
both the-granaries with-swift work rose and-of-provisions in
isdem satias condita, et ciuitates occupatae sunt septem: Castra
the-same plenty stored and the-cities occupied were seven Castra
Herculis, Quadriburgium, Tricensimae, Nouesium, Bonna,
Herculis Quadriburgium Tricensimae Novesium Bonna
Antennacum et Bingio, ubi laeto quodam euentu etiam
Antennacum and Bingio where by-a-glad certain chance also
Florentius praefectus apparuit subito partem militum ducens
Florentius the-prefect appeared suddenly a-part of-the-soldiers leading
et commeatuum perferens copiam sufficientem usibus longis.
and of-supplies bringing a-store sufficient for-uses long

Post haec inpetrata restabat adigente necessitatum 2.5
after these-things obtained it-remained driving of-necessities
articulo receptarum urbium moenia reparari nullo
the-crisis of-the-recovered cities the-walls to-be-repaired with-no-one
etiam tum interturbante, idque claris indiciis apparet ea
even then interfering and-this by-clear signs appears at-that
tempestate utilitati publicae metu barbaros oboedisse,
time to-the-interest public from-fear the-barbarians to-have-been-obedient
rectoris amore Romanos.
of-their-commander from-love the-Romans
reges ex pacto superioris anni aedificiis habilia multa 2.6
the-kings by the-agreement of-the-former year for-buildings suitable many-things
suis misere carpentis et auxiliarii milites semper
in-their-own sent wagons and the-auxiliary soldiers always
munia spernentes huius modi ad obsequendi sedulitatem
duties scorning of-this kind to of-obeying zeal
Iuliani blanditiis deflexi quinquagenarias longioresque materias
by-Julian's flatteries turned fifty-foot and-longer timbers
uexere ceruicibus ingrauate et fabricandi ministeriis opem
carried on-their-necks without-complaint and of-building to-the-services help
maximam contulerunt.
very-great contributed
Quae dum diligenti maturantur effectu, Hariobaudes 2.7
which-things while with-diligent are-hastened accomplishment Hariobaudes
exploratis omnibus rediit docuitque conperta. post cuius
explored all-things returned and-informed what-he-had-learned after whose
aduentum incitatis uiribus omnes uenere Mogontiacum,
arrival with-roused strength all came to-Mogontiacum
ubi Florentio et Lupicino, Seueri successore, destinate
where with-Florentius and Lupicinus of-Severus the-successor obstinately
certantibus per pontem illic constitutum transiri debere,
contending over the-bridge there established to-be-crossed ought

renitebatur firmissime Caesar adserens pacatorum terras non
resisted most-firmly the-Caesar asserting of-the-pacified the-lands not
debere calcari ne, ut saepe contigit, per inciuilitatem
ought to-be-trodden lest as often has-happened through the-incivility
militis occurrentia uastitantis abrupte foedera frangerentur.
of-the-soldiery things-met ravaging suddenly the-treaties should-be-broken
2.8 Alamanni tamen omnes, quos petebat exercitus, confine
the-Alamanni yet all whom sought the-army the-neighboring
periculum cogitantes Suomarium regem amicum nobis ex
danger considering Suomarius the-king friendly to-us by
pactione praeterita monuerunt minaciter ut a transitu
the-agreement past warned threateningly that from the-crossing
Romanos arceret. eius enim pagi Rheni ripis ulterioribus
the-Romans he-should-keep-off his for cantons to-the-Rhine's banks farther
adhaerebant. quo testante resistere solum non posse, in
clung who testifying to-resist alone not to-be-able into
unum coacta barbara multitudo uenit prope Mogontiacum
one gathered the-barbarian multitude came near Mogontiacum
prohibitura uiribus magnis exercitum ne transmitteret flumen.
about-to-prevent with-forces great the-army lest it-should-cross the-river
2.9 gemina itaque ratione uisum est habile quod suaserat
for-a-twofold therefore reason seemed it-was suitable what had-urged
Caesar, ne pacatorum terrae corrumperentur, neue renitente
the-Caesar lest of-the-pacified the-lands to-be-spoiled or-lest resisting
pugnacissima plebe pons cum multorum discrimine
the-most-warlike commons the-bridge with of-many danger
iungeretur, iri in locum ad conpaginandum pontem
to-be-joined to-go into a-place for fitting-together a-bridge
aptissimum.
most-fit

quod hostes sollertissime contemplati per contrarias ripas 2.10
which the-enemy most-shrewdly having-observed along opposite banks
leniter incedentes ubi nostros figere tentoria procul cernebant,
gently advancing where ours to-fix tents far-off they-saw
ipsi quoque noctes agebant exsomnes custodientes
themselves also the-nights spent sleepless guarding
peruigili studio ne transitus temptaretur.
with-watchful zeal lest a-crossing to-be-attempted
uerum cum nostri locum aduentarent prouisum, uallo 2.11
but when ours the-place approached foreseen with-rampart
fossaque quieuere circumdati et adscito Lupicino in
and-ditch they-rested surrounded and called Lupicinus into
consilium Caesar certis imperauit tribunis, ut trecentenos
council the-Caesar to-certain commanded tribunes that three-hundred-each
pararent cum sudibus milites expeditos, quid agi,
they-should-prepare with stakes soldiers light-armed what to-be-done
quoue iri deberet penitus ignorantes.
or-whither to-go ought utterly not-knowing
et collecti nocte prouecta inpositique omnes, quos 2.12
and gathered with-the-night advanced and-placed all whom
lusoriae naues quadraginta quae tunc aderant solae ceperunt,
the-light ships forty which then were-present alone held
decurrere iubentur per flumen adeo taciti ut etiam remi
to-run-down are-ordered along the-river so silent that even the-oars
suspenderentur ne barbaros sonitus excitaret undarum, atque
were-held-up lest the-barbarians the-sound should-rouse of-the-waves and
mentis agilitate et corporum, dum hostes nostrorum
of-mind with-nimbleness and of-bodies while the-enemy our
ignes obseruant, aduersas perrumpere limitis ripas.
fires watch the-opposite to-break-through of-the-frontier banks

2.13 Dum haec celerantur, Hortarius, rex nobis antea foederatus,
while these-things are-hastened Hortarius a-king with-us before allied
non nouaturus quaedam, sed amicus finitimis quoque suis,
not about-to-make-trouble any but friendly to-neighbors also his-own
reges omnes et regales et regulos ad conuiuium conrogatos
the-kings all and princes and petty-kings to a-banquet invited
retinuit epulis ad usque uigiliam tertiam gentili more
held with-the-feasting to right-up the-watch third by-native custom
extentis, quos discedentes inde casu nostri ex inprouiso
prolonged whom departing thence by-chance ours from the-unforeseen
adorti nec interficere nec corripere ullo genere potuerunt
attacking neither to-kill nor to-seize by-any kind could
tenebrarum equorumque adiumento, quo dubius impetus trusit,
of-the-darkness and-of-the-horses by-the-help whither a-doubtful onset drove
abreptos, lixas uero uel seruos, qui eos pedibus sequebantur,
carried-off the-sutlers however or slaves who them on-foot followed
nisi quos exemit discrimine temporis obscuritas, occiderunt.
except those-whom snatched from-danger of-the-time the-darkness they-killed

2.14 Cognito denique Romanorum transitu, qui tunc perque
learned finally of-the-Romans the-crossing who then and-through
expeditiones praeteritas ibi leuamen sumere laborum
campaigns past there relief to-take from-labors
opinabantur, ubi hostem contingeret inueniri, perculsi reges
thought where the-enemy it-should-happen to-be-found struck the-kings
eorumque populi, qui pontem, ne strueretur, studio seruabant
and-their peoples who the-bridge lest it-be-built with-zeal watched
intento, metu exhorrescentes diffuse uertuntur in pedes: et
intent with-fear shuddering scattered are-turned to their-feet and
indomito furore sedato necessitudines opesque suas transferre
untamed fury allayed their-families and-wealth their-own to-carry
longius festinabant. statimque difficultate omni depulsa, ponte
farther hastened and-at-once difficulty all driven-off the-bridge

constrato sollicitarum gentium opinione praeuenta uisus in
laid of-the-anxious peoples the-opinion forestalled seen in
barbarico miles per Hortarii regna transibat intacta.
barbarian-land the-soldiery through of-Hortarius the-realms passed untouched
ubi uero terras infestorum etiam tum tetigit regum, 2.15
when however the-lands of-the-hostile even then it-touched kings
urens omnia rapinisque per medium rebellium solum
burning all-things and-with-plunders through the-middle of-the-rebels' soil
grassabatur intrepidus. Postque saepimenta fragilium penatium
it-ranged fearless and-after the-fences of-fragile homes
inflammata et obtruncatam hominum multitudinem uisosque
set-ablaze and slaughtered of-men a-multitude and-seen
cadentes multos aliosque supplicantes cum uentum fuisset
falling many and-others begging when come it-had
ad regionem cui Capellatii uel Palas nomen est, ubi
to the-region to-which Capellatii or Palas name is where
terminales lapides Alamannorum et Burgundiorum confinia
boundary stones of-the-Alamanni and of-the-Burgundians the-borders
distinguebant, castra sunt posita ea propter ut Macrianus
marked a-camp was pitched that on-account that Macrianus
et Hariobaudus germani fratres et reges susciperentur
and Hariobaudus full brothers and kings might-be-received
inpauidi, qui propinquare sibi perniciem sentientes
fearless who to-approach to-themselves ruin feeling
uenerant pacem anxiis animis precaturi.
had-come peace with-anxious minds about-to-pray-for
post quos statim rex quoque Vadomarius uenit, cuius erat 2.16
after whom at-once the-king also Vadomarius came whose was
domicilium contra Rauracos, scriptisque Constanti principis,
the-dwelling opposite the-Raurici and-a-letter of-Constantius the-emperor
quibus commendatus est artius, allegatis leniter susceptus
in-which commended he-was more-closely cited gently received

est, ut decebat, olim ab Augusto in clientelam rei
was as befitted one-long-ago by Augustus into the-clientship of-the-state
Romanae susceptus.
Roman received

2.17 et Macrianus quidem cum fratre inter aquilas admissus
and Macrianus indeed with his-brother among the-eagles admitted
et signa stupebat armorum uiriumque uarium decus, uisa
and standards was-amazed of-arms and-of-forces the-varied splendor seen
tunc primitus, proque suis orabat. Vadomarius uero
then for-the-first-time and-for his-people he-prayed Vadomarius however
nostris coalitus utpote uicinus limiti mirabatur quidem
with-ours grown-up as neighbor to-the-frontier admired indeed
apparatum ambitiosi procinctus sed uidisse se talia
the-equipment of-the-ambitious campaign but to-have-seen himself such-things
saepe ab adulescentia meminerat prima.
often from youth he-remembered first

2.18 libratis denique diu consiliis concordi adsensione cunctorum
weighed finally long the-counsels with-harmonious assent of-all
Macriano quidem et Hariobaudo pax est adtributa, Vadomario
to-Macrianus indeed and Hariobaudus peace was granted to-Vadomarius
uero, qui suam locaturus securitatem in tuto et legationis
however who his-own about-to-place security in safety and of-an-embassy
nomine precator uenerat pro Urio et Ursicino et Vestralpo
in-the-name as-a-suppliant had-come for Urius and Ursicinus and Vestralpus
regibus pacem itidem obsecrans interim responderi non poterat
kings peace likewise begging meanwhile to-be-answered not could
ne, ut sunt fluxioris fidei barbari, post abitum recreati
lest as are of-more-fickle faith the-barbarians after the-departure revived
nostrorum parum adquiescerent per alios inpetratis.
of-ours little they-should-acquiesce through others in-what-was-obtained

sed cum ipsi quoque missis legatis post messes 2.19
but when themselves also sending envoys after the-harvests
incensas et habitacula captosque plures et interfectos
burned and dwellings and-captured very-many and killed
ita supplicarent, tamquam ipsi haec deliquissent in
so they-begged as-if themselves these-things had-done-wrong against
nostros, pacem condicionum similitudine meruerunt. inter
ours peace of-terms by-the-likeness they-earned among
quas id festinatum est maxime, ut captiuos restituerent
which this hastened was most that captives they-should-restore
omnes, quos rapuerant excursibus crebris.
all whom they-had-seized in-raids frequent

III · THE FALL OF BARBATIO

Bees swarmed in Barbatio's house, a sign of great danger. His wife Assyria wrote begging him, once he became emperor after Constantius' death, not to prefer Eusebia to her; her maid took a copy to Arbetio, and both were beheaded. The inquiry spread to guilty and innocent alike, and Ammianus sets Barbatio's loose tongue against Aristotle's advice to Callisthenes and the silence of geese crossing the Taurus.

Haec dum in Galliis caelestis corrigit cura, in comitatu 3.1
these-things while in the-Gauls a-heavenly sets-right care in the-court
Augusti turbo nouarum exoritur rerum a primordiis
of-the-Augustus a-whirlwind of-new arises things from beginnings
leuibus ad luctus et lamenta progressus. in domo Barbationis
slight to griefs and laments advancing in the-house of-Barbatio
pedestris militiae tunc rectoris examen apes fecere
of-the-infantry service then the-commander a-swarm bees made
perspicuum. superque hoc ei prodigiorum gnaros sollicite
plain and-about this to-him of-prodigies those-skilled anxiously

consulenti discrimen magnum portendi responsum est,
consulting a-danger great to-be-portended answered it-was
coniectura uidelicet tali, quod hae uolucres post conpositas
by-conjecture namely such that these winged-creatures after settled
sedes opesque congestas fumo pelluntur et turbulento
homes and-wealth gathered by-smoke are-driven and by-the-turbulent
sonitu cymbalorum.
sound of-cymbals

3.2 huic uxor erat Assyria nomine nec taciturna nec prudens,
to-him a-wife was Assyria by-name neither taciturn nor prudent
quae eo ad expeditionem profecto et multiplici metu
who him to a-campaign having-set-out and with-manifold fear
suspenso ob ea quae meminerat sibi praedicta,
held-in-suspense because-of the-things which she-remembered to-her foretold
perculsa uanitate muliebri, ancilla adscita notarum perita,
struck with-vanity womanish a-maidservant called-in of-shorthand skilled
quam a patrimonio Siluani possederat, ad maritum scripsit
whom from the-patrimony of-Silvanus she-had-acquired to her-husband wrote
intempestiue uelut flens obtestans, ne post obitum
untimely as-if weeping entreating that-not after the-death
Constanti propinquantem in imperium ipse ut sperabat
of-Constantius approaching into the-empire himself as he-hoped
admissus, despecta se anteponeret Eusebiae matrimonium
admitted despised her he-should-prefer of-Eusebia the-marriage
tunc reginae decore corporis inter multas feminas excellentis.
then of-the-queen in-beauty of-body among many women excelling

3.3 quibus litteris occulte quantum fieri potuit missis ancilla,
which letter secretly as-far-as to-be-done could sent the-maidservant
quae domina dictante perscripserat, reuersis omnibus e
who at-her-mistress dictating had-written-it returned all from

procinctu exemplum ferens ad Arbetionem noctis prima
the-campaign a-copy carrying to Arbetio of-the-night at-the-first
quiete confugit auideque suscepta chartulam prodidit.
quiet fled and-eagerly received the-paper revealed
hocque indicio ille confisus ut erat ad criminandum 3.4
and-on-this information he relying as he-was for accusing
aptissimus principi detulit atque ex usu nec
most-apt to-the-emperor reported and according-to custom neither
mora ulla negotio tributa nec quiete Barbatio epistulam
delay any to-the-business given nor rest Barbatio the-letter
suscepisse confessus et mulier scripsisse documento
to-have-received having-confessed and the-woman to-have-written by-proof
conuicta non leui ceruicibus interiere praecisis.
convicted not light with-necks perished cut-off
hisque punitis quaestiones longe serpebant uexatique multi 3.5
and-these punished the-inquiries far crept and-harassed many
nocentes sunt et innocentes. inter quos etiam Valentinus
guilty were and innocent among whom also Valentinus
ex primicerio protectorum tribunus ut conscius inter
formerly chief of-the-protectors a-tribune as an-accomplice among
conplures alios tortus aliquotiens superuixit, penitus quid
very-many others tortured several-times survived utterly what
erat gestum ignorans. ideoque ad iniuriae periculique
was done not-knowing and-therefore for of-the-injury and-of-the-danger
conpensationem ducis in Illyrico meruit potestatem.
the-compensation of-a-general in Illyricum earned the-power
Erat autem idem Barbatio subagrestis adrogantisque 3.6
was moreover the-same Barbatio of-rather-boorish and-arrogant
propositi, ea re multis exosus quod et, dum domesticos
disposition for-that reason to-many hateful because both while the-household
protectores sub Gallo regeret Caesare, proditor erat et
protectors under Gallus he-commanded the-Caesar a-traitor he-was and

perfidus et post eius excessum nobilioris militiae fastu
treacherous and after his death of-nobler by-service the-pride
elatus in Iulianum itidem Caesarem paria confingebat
elated against Julian likewise the-Caesar like-things fabricated
crebroque detestantibus bonis sub Augusti patulis auribus
and-often loathing-it the-good under of-the-Augustus open ears
multa garriebat et saeua,
many-things he-prated and savage-things

3.7 ignorans profecto uetus Aristotelis sapiens dictum, qui
not-knowing surely the-old of-Aristotle wise saying who
Callisthenem sectatorem et propinquum suum ad regem
Callisthenes his-follower and kinsman his-own to the-king
Alexandrum mittens ei saepe mandabat, ut quam
Alexander sending to-him often charged that as
rarissime et iucunde apud hominem loqueretur uitae
very-rarely-as-possible and pleasantly before the-man he-should-speak of-life
potestatem et necis in acie linguae portantem.
the-power and of-death on the-edge of-his-tongue carrying

3.8 ne sit hoc mirum, homines profutura discernere non numquam
lest it-be this wonderful men useful-things to-discern not never
et nocentia quorum mentes cognatas caelestibus
and harmful-things whose minds akin to-the-heavenly-beings
arbitramur, animalia ratione carentia salutem suam interdum
we-judge animals of-reason lacking safety their-own sometimes
alto tueri silentio solent, ut exemplum est hoc perquam
by-deep to-protect silence are-wont as an-example is this very
notum.
well-known

3.9 linquentes orientem anseres ob calorem plagamque
leaving the-east geese because-of the-heat and-the-region
petentes occiduam cum montem penetrare coeperint
seeking western when the-mountain to-penetrate they-have-begun

Taurum aquilis abundantem, timentes fortissimas uolucres,
Taurus with-eagles abounding fearing the-strongest birds
rostra lapillis occludunt, ne eis eliciat uel necessitas
their-beaks with-pebbles they-close lest from-them should-draw even necessity
extrema clangorem, isdemque collibus agiliore uolatu
extreme a-cry and-the-same hills with-nimbler flight
transcursis proiciunt calculos atque ita securius pergunt.
crossed they-throw-away the-pebbles and so more-securely proceed

IV · URSICINUS RECALLED

As Sapor prepared war, the court eunuchs, led by the chamberlain Eusebius, who coveted Ursicinus' house at Antioch, turned Constantius against him and plotted his death; Ammianus praises Domitian's ban on castration.

Dum apud Sirmium haec diligentia quaeruntur inpensa, 4.1
while at Sirmium these-things with-diligence are-investigated great
orientis fortuna periculorum terribiles tubas inflabat. rex enim
of-the-east the-fortune of-dangers terrible trumpets was-blowing the-king for
Persidis ferarum gentium, quas placarat, adiumentis accinctus
of-Persia of-the-wild peoples whom he-had-pacified with-the-help girded
augendique regni cupiditate supra homines flagrans arma
and-of-enlarging his-kingdom by-desire beyond men burning arms
uiresque parabat et commeatus, consilia tartareis manibus
and-forces prepared and supplies counsels with-the-infernal shades
miscens et superstitiones omnes consulens de futuris, hisque
mixing and superstitions all consulting about the-future and-these
satis collectis peruadere cuncta prima uerni temperie cogitabat.
enough collected to-overrun all-things at-the-first spring warmth planned

4.2 Et cum haec primo rumores, dein nuntii certi perferrent
and when these-things first rumors then messengers sure brought
omnesque suspensos aduentantium calamitatum conplicaret
and-all in-suspense of-approaching calamities entangled
magna formido, Comitatensis fabrica eandem incudem — ut
great fear the-court workshop the-same anvil as
dicitur — diu noctuque tundendo ad spadonum arbitrium,
is-said day and-night by-pounding at of-the-eunuchs the-will
imperatori suspicaci ac timido intendebat Ursicinum uelut
for-the-emperor suspicious and timid aimed Ursicinus as-if
uultus Gorgonei toruitatem, haec saepe taliaque
of-the-face of-the-Gorgon the-grimness these-things often and-such-things
replicans quod interempto Siluano quasi penuria meliorum
repeating that slain Silvanus as-if by-lack of-better-men
ad tuendas partes eoas denuo missus altius anhelabat.
for protecting the-regions eastern again sent higher he-panted
4.3 hac autem adsentandi nimia foeditate mercari conplures
by-this moreover of-flattering excessive foulness to-buy very-many
nitebantur Eusebi fauorem, cubiculi tunc praepositi,
strove of-Eusebius the-favor of-the-bedchamber then overseer
apud quem — si uere dici debeat — multa Constantius
with whom if truly to-be-said it-should much Constantius
potuit, ante dicti magistri equitum salutem acriter
could of-the-before mentioned master of-the-cavalry the-safety fiercely
inpugnantis ratione bifaria, quod omnium solus nec
attacking for-a-reason twofold because of-all alone neither
opis eius egebat ut ceteri, et domo sua non cederet
help his he-needed like the-others and from-house his-own not did-yield
Antiochiae, quam molestissime flagitabat.
at-Antioch which most-insistently he-demanded

qui ut coluber copia uirus exuberans natorum 4.4
who like a-serpent with-abundance of-venom overflowing of-its-young
multitudinem etiam tum aegre serpentium excitans ad
the-multitude even then hardly crawling rousing to
nocendum, emittebat cubicularios iam adultos, ut inter
harming sent-forth the-chamberlains now grown that amid
ministeria uitae secretioris gracilitate uocis semper puerilis et
the-services of-life more-private with-the-thinness of-voice always boyish and
blandae apud principis aures nimium patulas existimationem
coaxing at of-the-emperor the-ears too open the-reputation
uiri fortis inuidia graui pulsarent. et breui iussa fecerunt.
of-the-man brave with-envy heavy they-might-batter and soon the-orders they-did
horum et similium taedio iuuat ueterem laudare 4.5
of-these and of-similar-things from-the-weariness it-pleases the-old to-praise
Domitianum, qui licet patris fratrisque dissimilis memoriam
Domitian who although to-father and-brother unlike the-memory
nominis sui inexpiabili detestatione perfudit, tamen
of-name his-own with-inexpiable detestation drenched yet
receptissima inclaruit lege qua minaciter interdixerat ne
by-a-most-approved became-famous law by-which threateningly he-had-forbidden that
intra terminos iuris dictionis Romanae castraret quisquam
within the-bounds of-right of-the-saying Roman should-castrate anyone
puerum; quod ni contigisset, quis eorum ferret examina,
a-boy which unless it-had-happened who of-them could-bear the-swarms
quorum raritas difficile toleratur?
whose fewness with-difficulty is-endured
actum est tamen cautius ne, ut fingebat, rursus accitus 4.6
done it-was yet more-cautiously lest as he-pretended again summoned
idem Ursicinus metu cuncta turbaret, sed cum fors
the-same Ursicinus from-fear all-things should-confuse but when chance
copiam detulisset, raperetur ad mortem.
an-opportunity should-have-offered he-should-be-hurried to death

4.7 Haec operientibus illis et ancipiti cogitatione districtis,
these-things awaiting them and by-doubtful thought distracted
nobis apud Samosatam, Commageni quondam regni
us at Samosata of-the-Commagenian formerly kingdom
clarissimam sedem, parumper morantibus repente noui
the-most-famous seat for-a-while staying suddenly new
motus rumoribus densis audiuntur et certis. quos docebit
commotions in-rumors thick are-heard and sure which will-teach
orationis progrediens textus.
of-the-narrative the-advancing text

V · ANTONINUS DESERTS

Antoninus, a rich merchant turned accountant, ruined by debts the powerful forced on him, gathered the East's secrets and fled with his family to the Persians. The court eunuchs had the old and unwarlike Sabinianus sent to replace Ursicinus, who was recalled to succeed Barbatio; welcomed by Sapor, Antoninus urged him to war.

5.1 Antoninus quidam ex mercatore opulento rationarius
Antoninus a-certain formerly merchant rich accountant
apparitor Mesopotamiae ducis, tunc protector, exercitatus
attendant of-Mesopotamia of-the-general then a-protector practiced
et prudens perque omnes illas notissimus terras, auiditate
and prudent and-through all those very-well-known lands by-the-greed
quorundam nexus ingentibus damnis cum iurgando
of-certain-men entangled with-huge losses when by-quarreling
contra potentes se magis magisque iniustitia frangi
against the-powerful himself more and-more by-injustice to-be-broken
contemplaretur, ad deferendam potioribus gratiam qui
he-perceived toward bestowing on-the-more-powerful favor who
spectabant negotium inclinatis, ne contra acumina calcitraret,
were-examining the-business inclined lest against the-goads he-should-kick

flexit se in blanditias molliores confessusque debitum per
he-turned himself into flatteries softer and-having-confessed the-debt through
conludia in nomen fisci translatum, iamque ausurus
collusions into the-name of-the-treasury transferred and-already about-to-dare
inmania rimabatur tectius rei publicae membra totius
monstrous-things he-searched more-secretly of-the-thing public the-members whole
et utriusque linguae litteras sciens circa ratiocinia uersabatur,
and of-each language the-letters knowing about the-accounts he-was-engaged
qui uel quarum uirium milites ubi agant uel procinctus
which or of-what strength soldiers where are-stationed or of-campaign
tempore quo sint uenturi describens, itidem armorum
at-the-time when they-are about-to-come describing likewise of-arms
et commeatuum copiae aliaque usui bello futura an
and of-supplies the-stores and-other-things for-use in-war about-to-be whether
abunde suppetant indefessa sciscitatione percontans.
abundantly they-are-available with-unwearied questioning inquiring
et cum totius orientis didicisset interna, uirorum 5.2
and when of-the-whole east he-had-learned the-inner-affairs of-men
stipendiique parte maxima per Illyricum distributa, ubi
and-of-the-pay the-part greatest through Illyricum distributed where
distinebatur ex negotiis seriis imperator, adlapsuro iam
was-detained by business serious the-emperor about-to-glide-up now
praestituto die soluendae pecuniae, quam per syngrapham
the-appointed day of-paying money which by bond
debere se confiteri ui metuque conpulsus est, cum
to-owe himself to-confess by-force and-fear compelled he-was when
omnibus se prospiceret undique periculis opprimendum,
by-all himself he-saw on-every-side dangers to-be-crushed
largitionum comite ad alterius gratiam infestius perurgente,
of-the-largesses the-count for another's favor more-hostilely pressing

fugam ad Persas cum coniuge liberis et omni uinculo
flight to the-Persians with wife children and every bond
caritatum ingenti molimine conabatur.
of-affections with-huge effort he-attempted
5.3 atque ut lateret stationarios milites, fundum in Hiaspide,
and that he-might-escape the-stationed soldiers an-estate in Hiaspis
qui locus Tigridis fluentis adluitur, pretio non magno
which place of-the-Tigris by-the-streams is-washed for-a-price not great
mercatur. hocque commento cum nullus causam ueniendi
he-buys and-by-this device since no-one the-reason of-coming
ad extremas Romani limitis partes iam possessorem cum
to the-farthest of-the-Roman frontier parts now a-landowner with
plurimis auderet exigere, per familiares fidos peritosque
very-many dared to-demand through servants faithful and-skilled
nandi occultis saepe conloquiis cum Tamsapore habitis,
at-swimming secret often conversations with Tamsapor having-been-held
qui tractus omnes aduersos ducis potestate tunc
who the-tracts all opposite with-a-general's power then
tuebatur, et antea cognitus misso a Persicis castris auxilio
guarded and before known sent from the-Persian camp a-help
uirorum pernicium, lembis inpositus cum omni penatum
of-men swift in-skiffs placed with all of-his-household
dulcedine nocte concubia transfretat, re contraria,
the-sweetness at-night dead crosses-over in-a-matter contrary
specie Zopyri illius similis Babylonii proditoris.
in-appearance of-Zopyrus that like the-Babylonian traitor
5.4 Rebus per Mesopotamiam in hunc statum deductis Palatina
affairs in Mesopotamia into this state brought the-palace
cohors palinodiam in exitium concinens nostrum inuenit
crew a-recantation to the-ruin singing our found
tandem amplam nocendi fortissimo uiro, auctore et
at-last an-ample-one of-harming for-the-bravest man as-author and

incitatore coetu spadonum, qui feri et acidi semper
instigator with-the-gathering of-eunuchs who fierce and sour always
carentesque necessitudinibus ceteris diuitias solas ut filiolas
and-lacking ties other riches alone like daughters
iucundissimas amplectuntur.
most-delightful embrace
stetitque sententia ut Sabinianus uietus quidem senex et 5.5
and-stood the-decision that Sabinianus a-shriveled indeed old-man and
bene nummatus sed inbellis et ignauus et ab impetranda
well moneyed but unwarlike and cowardly and from the-obtaining
magisterii dignitate per obscuritatem adhuc longe discretus
of-the-mastership dignity through obscurity still far removed
praeficiendus eois partibus mitteretur, Ursicinus uero
to-be-put-in-command to-the-eastern parts should-be-sent Ursicinus however
curaturus pedestrem militiam et successurus Barbationi
about-to-take-charge-of the-infantry service and about-to-succeed Barbatio
ad comitatum reuerteretur, quo praesens rerum nouarum
to the-court should-return where present of-things new
auidus concitor, ut iactabant, a grauibus inimicis et
an-eager inciter as they-boasted by grave enemies and
metuendis incesseretur.
to-be-feared he-might-be-attacked
Dum haec in castris Constantii quasi per lustra aguntur 5.6
while these-things in the-camp of-Constantius as-if in brothels are-done
et scaenam et diribitores uenundatae subito potestatis
and the-stage and the-vote-counters of-the-sold suddenly power
pretium per potiores diffunditant domos, Antoninus
the-price through the-more-powerful spread-about houses Antoninus
ad regis hiberna perductus auenter suscipitur et
to of-the-king the-winter-quarters brought eagerly is-received and
apicis nobilitatus auctoritate — quo honore participantur
with-the-tiara's ennobled authority by-which honor are-shared

mensae regales et meritorum apud Persas ad suadendum
the-tables royal and of-the-deserving among the-Persians for persuading
ferendasque sententias in contionibus ora panduntur —
and-for-giving opinions in assemblies the-mouths are-opened
non contis nec remulco ut aiunt, id est non flexiloquis
not with-poles nor with-towing as they-say that is not with-twisting
ambagibus uel obscuris, sed uelificatione plena in rem
circumlocutions or obscure but with-sailing full against the-thing
publicam ferebatur eundemque incitans regem ut quondam
public he-was-carried and-the-same rousing king as once
Maharbal lentitudinis increpans Hannibalem posse eum
Maharbal of-slowness rebuking Hannibal to-be-able him
uincere sed uictoria uti nescire adsidue praedicabat.
to-conquer but victory to-use not-to-know constantly he-proclaimed
5.7 educatus enim in medio ut rerum omnium gnarus auditorum
brought-up for in the-midst as of-things all knowing of-listeners
nanctus uigiles sensus et aurium delenimenta captantes nec
having-gained alert senses and of-the-ears the-soothings catching nor
laudantium sed secundum Homericos Phaeacas cum silentio
of-praisers but according-to the-Homeric Phaeacians with silence
admirantium iam inde quadragesimi anni memoriam replicabat,
of-admirers already from of-the-fortieth year the-memory he-unrolled
post bellorum adsiduos casus et maxime apud Hileiam et
after of-wars the-constant chances and most at Hileia and
Singaram, ubi acerrima illa nocturna concertatione pugnatum
Singara where very-fierce that nocturnal in-contest fought
est, nostrorum copiis ingenti strage confossis quasi dirimente
it-was our forces with-huge slaughter pierced as-if parting
quodam medio fetiali Persas nondum Edessam nec pontes
a-certain in-the-middle fetial the-Persians not-yet Edessa nor the-bridges
Euphratis tetigisse uictores, quos armipotentia fretos
of-the-Euphrates to-have-touched as-victors who on-power-in-arms relying

successibusque magnificis ita dilatasse decuerat rem
and-on-successes magnificent so to-have-extended had-befitted their-dominion
et maxime eo tempore quo diuturnis bellorum ciuilium
and most at-that time when by-long of-wars civil
motibus sanguis utrimque Romani roboris fundebatur.
commotions the-blood on-both-sides of-the-Roman strength was-shed
His ac talibus subinde inter epulas sobrius perfuga, 5.8
with-these and such-things repeatedly at the-feasts sober the-deserter
ubi de apparatu bellorum et seriis rebus apud eos
where about the-preparation of-wars and serious matters among them
Graiorum more ueterum consultatur, regem incendebat
of-the-Greeks in-the-manner ancient it-is-deliberated the-king inflamed
ardentem, ut exacta hieme statim arma fretus fortunae
burning that passed the-winter at-once arms relying of-fortune
suae magnitudine concitaret, ipse quoque in multis ac
his-own on-the-greatness he-should-rouse himself also in many and
necessariis operam suam fidenter promittens.
necessary-things help his confidently promising

Ursicinus, recalled, was sent back to Mesopotamia without command, while the Persians resolved on Antoninus' advice to bypass the cities and cross the Euphrates. Ammianus tells how he rescued a lost boy and escaped Persian cavalry, how a spy born at Paris was caught, how a coded letter came from Procopius, and how from a height in Corduene he saw Sapor's army.

6.1 Sub isdem fere diebus Sabinianus adepta repentina potestate
about the-same nearly days Sabinianus with-attained sudden power
sufflatus et Ciliciae fines ingressus decessori suo principis
puffed-up and of-Cilicia the-borders having-entered to-predecessor his of-the-emperor
litteras dedit hortantis ut ad comitatum dignitate adficiendus
the-letter gave urging that to the-court with-dignity to-be-honored
superiore citius properaret, eo necessitatum articulo quo
higher more-quickly he-should-hasten at-that of-necessities crisis in-which
etiam, si apud Thulen moraretur Ursicinus, acciri eum
even if at Thule were-staying Ursicinus to-be-summoned him
magnitudo rerum ratione probabili flagitabat, utpote disciplinae
the-greatness of-affairs by-reason plausible demanded as of-discipline
ueteris et longo usu bellandi artis Persicae scientissimum.
old and by-long practice of-warring of-the-art Persian most-knowing

6.2 quo rumore prouinciis percitis ordines ciuitatum et populi
by-which rumor the-provinces aroused the-councils of-the-cities and the-peoples
decretis et adclamationibus densis iniecta manu detinebant
by-decrees and acclamations thick laid-on a-hand detained
penes se publicum defensorem, memores, quod relictus
with themselves the-public defender mindful that left
ad sui tutelam cum inerti et umbratili milite nihil amiserat
for their protection with sluggish and stay-at-home soldiery nothing he-had-lost
per decennium, simul metuentes saluti quod
for ten-years at-the-same-time fearing for-their-safety because

tempore dubio, remoto illo aduenisse hominem compererant
at-a-time doubtful removed him to-have-arrived a-man they-had-learned
inertissimum.
most-sluggish
credimus — neque enim dubium est — per aerios tramites 6.3
we-believe nor for doubtful it-is through airy paths
famam praepetem uolitare, cuius indicio haec gesta pandente,
rumor swift-winged to-fly by-whose information these deeds laying-open
consiliorum apud Persas summo proponebatur: et multis
of-counsels among the-Persians with-the-highest it-was-proposed and many-things
ultro citroque deliberatis placuit Antonino suadente ut
to and-fro deliberated it-pleased with-Antoninus persuading that
Ursicino procul amoto despectoque nouello duce, posthabitis
Ursicinus far removed and-despised the-new general set-aside
ciuitatum perniciosis obsidiis perrumperetur Euphrates
of-the-cities the-ruinous sieges to-be-broken-through the-Euphrates
ireturque prorsus, ut occupari possint prouinciae fama
and-it-be-gone straight-on that to-be-occupied could the-provinces the-rumor
celeritate praeuenta, omnibus ante bellis, nisi temporibus
by-speed forestalled in-all before wars except in-the-times
Gallieni, intactae paceque longissima locupletes, cuius rei
of-Gallienus untouched and-by-peace very-long rich of-which thing
prosperante deo ductorem commodissimum fore spondebat.
prospering God a-guide most-convenient himself-to-be he-promised
laudato firmatoque concordi omnium uoluntate consilio 6.4
praised and-confirmed by-the-harmonious of-all will the-counsel
conuersisque uniuersis ad ea quae erant citius
and-turned all to those-things which were more-quickly
congerenda, commeatus milites arma ceteraque instrumenta,
to-be-gathered supplies soldiers arms and-the-other equipment

quae poscebat procinctus aduentans, perpetua hieme
which demanded the-campaign approaching through-the-whole winter
parabantur.
were-prepared

6.5 Nos interea paulisper cis Taurum morati ex imperio
we meanwhile for-a-little on-this-side-of the-Taurus having-stayed by command
ad partes Italiae festinantes prope flumen uenimus Hebrum
to the-parts of-Italy hastening near the-river came the-Hebrus
ex Odrysarum montibus decurrentem ibique principis
from of-the-Odrysae the-mountains running-down and-there of-the-emperor
scripta suscepimus iubentia omni causatione posthabita
a-letter we-received ordering every excuse set-aside
reuerti Mesopotamiam sine apparitione ulla expeditionem
to-return to-Mesopotamia without attendance any a-campaign
curaturi periculosam, ad alium omni potestate translata.
about-to-take-charge-of dangerous to another all the-power transferred

6.6 quod ideo per molestos formatores imperii struebatur
which for-this-reason by troublesome shapers of-the-empire was-contrived
ut, si Persae frustra habiti redissent ad sua, ducis
that if the-Persians in-vain held had-returned to their-own of-the-general
noui uirtuti facinus adsignaretur egregium; si fortuna
new to-the-valor a-deed should-be-ascribed outstanding if fortune
sequior ingruisset, Ursicinus reus proditor rei
more-adverse should-have-attacked Ursicinus as-defendant a-traitor of-the-thing
publicae deferretur.
public should-be-denounced

6.7 agitati ita sine rationibus, diu cunctati reuersique fastidii
harassed so without reasons long having-delayed and-returned of-disdain
plenum Sabinianum inuenimus hominem mediocris staturae
full Sabinianus we-found a-man of-moderate stature

et parui angustique animi uix sine turpi metu sufficientem
and of-small and-narrow mind hardly without shameful fear sufficient
ad leuem conuiuii nedum proelii strepitum perferendum.
for the-light of-a-banquet much-less of-battle din to-be-endured
Tamen quoniam speculatores apparatus omnes apud hostes 6.8
yet since the-scouts the-preparations all among the-enemy
feruere constanti adseueratione perfugis concinentibus
to-be-boiling with-constant assertion with-the-deserters agreeing
adfirmabant, oscitante homunculo Nisibin propere uenimus
affirmed yawning the-manikin to-Nisibis hastily we-came
utilia paraturi, ne dissimulantes obsidium Persae
useful-things about-to-prepare lest dissembling a-siege the-Persians
ciuitati superuenirent incautae.
on-the-city should-come unwary
dumque intra muros maturanda perurgerentur, fumus 6.9
and-while within the-walls the-things-to-be-hastened were-pressed smoke
micantesque ignes adsidue a Tigride per Castra Maurorum
and-glittering fires constantly from the-Tigris past Castra Maurorum
et Sisara et conlimitia reliqua ad usque ciuitatem
and Sisara and the-borders remaining to right-up the-city
continui perlucebant solito crebriores, erupisse hostium
continuous shone-through than-usual more-frequent to-have-broken-out of-the-enemy
uastatorias manus superato flumine permonstrantes.
the-ravaging bands crossed the-river showing
qua causa ne occuparentur itinera, celeri cursu praegressi 6.10
for-which reason lest to-be-occupied the-roads with-swift course having-gone-ahead
cum ad secundum lapidem uenissemus, liberali forma
when to the-second milestone we-had-come of-gentle appearance
puerum torquatum, ut coniectabamus octennem, in aggeris
a-boy wearing-a-necklace as we-guessed eight-years-old in of-the-mound
medio uidimus heiulantem, ingenui cuiusdam filium, ut
the-middle we-saw wailing of-a-freeborn a-certain-man the-son as

aiebat; quem mater dum inminentium hostium terrore
he-said whom his-mother while of-the-threatening enemy by-the-terror
percita fugeret, inpeditior trepidando reliquerat solum.
aroused she-fled more-encumbered by-trembling had-left alone
hunc dum imperatu ducis miserati commoti, inpositum
him while by-the-command of-the-general pitying moved placed
equo prae me ferens ad ciuitatem reduco, circumuallato
on-a-horse before me carrying to the-city I-take-back encircled
murorum ambitu praedatores latius uagabantur.
of-the-walls the-circuit the-plunderers more-widely roamed
6.11 et quia me obsidionales aerumnae terrebant, intra semiclausam
and because me of-siege the-miseries terrified inside a-half-closed
posticam exposito puero nostrorum agmen agilitate uolucri
postern set-down the-boy of-ours the-column with-speed winged
repetebam exanimis, nec multum afuit quin caperer.
I-sought-again breathless nor much was-lacking but-that I-should-be-taken
6.12 nam cum Abdigidum quendam tribunum fugientem cum
for when Abdigidus a-certain tribune fleeing with
calone ala sequeretur hostilis, lapsoque per
his-groom a-squadron followed hostile and-having-slipped-away through
fugam domino seruum deprehensum, cum ego rapido
flight the-master the-slave caught while I with-rapid
ictu transirem, interrogassent quisnam prouectus sit iudex,
stroke passed-by they-had-asked who advanced was as-judge
audissentque Ursicinum paulo ante urbem ingressum montem
and-had-heard Ursicinus a-little before the-city having-entered mount
Izalam petere: occiso indice in unum quaesiti conplures
Izala to-be-seeking killed the-informer into one gathered very-many
nos inrequietis cursibus sectabantur.
us with-restless runs pursued

quos cum iumenti agilitate praegressus apud Amudin 6.13
whom when by-the-horse's agility having-gone-ahead at Amudis
munimentum infirmum dispersis per pabulum equis
a-fortification weak with-scattered for fodder horses
recubantes nostros securius inuenissem, porrecto extentius
lying-down ours rather-carelessly I-had-found stretched more-widely
brachio et summitatibus sagi contortis elatius adesse
my-arm and the-ends of-my-cloak twisted held-higher to-be-present
hostes signo solito demonstrabam isdemque iunctus
the-enemy by-the-sign usual I-showed and-with-them joined
impetu communi ferebar equo iam fatiscente.
in-the-onset common I-was-carried with-my-horse already tiring
terrebat autem nos plenilunium noctis et planities supina 6.14
frightened moreover us the-full-moon of-the-night and the-flatness level
camporum, nulla, si occupasset artior casus, latibula praebere
of-the-plains none if had-seized-us a-tighter chance hiding-places to-provide
sufficiens, ubi nec arbores nec frutecta nec quicquam
sufficient where neither trees nor thickets nor anything
praeter herbas humiles uisebatur.
except grass low was-seen
excogitatum est ergo ut ardente superposita lampade et 6.15
devised it-was therefore that with-a-burning set-on lamp and
circumligata, ne rueret, iumentum solum, quod eam uehebat,
tied-around lest it-fall a-horse alone which it carried
solutum sine rectore laeuorsus ire permitteretur, cum nos ad
loose without rider leftward to-go should-be-allowed while we to
montanos excessus dextra positos tenderemus ut praelucere
the-mountain heights on-the-right placed made-our-way that to-light-the-way
sebalem facem duci lenius gradienti Persae credentes
the-tallow torch for-the-general more-gently advancing the-Persians believing

eum tenerent potissimum cursum; quod nisi fuisset praeuisum,
it should-hold especially their-course which unless it-had-been foreseen
circumuenti et capti sub dicionem uenissemus hostilem.
surrounded and captured under dominion we-would-have-come hostile
6.16 Hoc extracti periculo cum ad nemorosum quendam locum
from-this drawn-out danger when to a-wooded certain place
uineis arbustisque pomiferis consitum Meiacarire nomine
with-vines and-trees fruit-bearing planted Meiacarire by-name
uenissemus, cui fontes dedere uocabulum gelidi, lapsis
we-had-come to-which springs gave the-name cold having-slipped-away
accolis omnibus solum in remoto secessu latentem inuenimus
the-inhabitants all alone in a-remote recess hiding we-found
militem, qui oblatus duci et locutus uaria prae timore
a-soldier who brought-before the-general and having-said various-things from fear
ideoque suspectus, adigente metu qui intentabatur, pandit
and-therefore suspected driving the-fear which was-threatened lays-open
rerum integram fidem docetque quod apud Parisios natus
of-the-facts the-whole credit and-shows that at Paris born
in Galliis, et equestri militans turma uindictam quondam
in the-Gauls and in-a-cavalry serving squadron the-punishment once
commissi facinoris timens ad Persas abierat profugus,
of-a-committed crime fearing to the-Persians he-had-gone-off a-fugitive
exindeque morum probitate spectata sortita coniuge
and-thence his-character's honesty proven having-obtained a-wife
liberisque susceptis speculatorem se missum ad nostra,
and-children begotten as-a-spy himself sent to our-territory
saepe ueros nuntios reportasse. at nunc se a Tamsapore
often true reports to-have-brought-back but now himself by Tamsapor
et Nohodare optimatibus missum, qui cateruas ductauerant
and Nohodares nobles sent who the-troops had-led

praedatorum, ad eos redire, quae didicerat, perlaturum. Post
of-plunderers to them to-return what he-had-learned about-to-carry after
haec, adiectis quae agi in parte diuersa norat, occiditur.
this added what-things to-be-done in the-part opposite he-knew he-is-killed
Proinde curarum crescente sollicitudine inde passibus citis 6.17
accordingly of-cares growing the-anxiety thence with-steps swift
Amidam pro temporis copia uenimus ciuitatem
to-Amida according-to of-the-time the-opportunity we-came a-city
postea secutis cladibus inclutam. quo reuersis exploratoribus
afterward following by-disasters renowned whither returned scouts
nostris in uaginae internis notarum figuris membranam
our in of-a-scabbard the-inner-part of-cipher-marks in-figures a-parchment
repperimus scriptam a Procopio ad nos perferri mandatam —
we-found written by Procopius to us to-be-brought ordered
quem legatum ad Persas antea missum cum comite
whom as-envoy to the-Persians before sent with the-count
Lucilliano praedixi — haec consulto obscurius indicantem,
Lucillianus I-mentioned-before these-things purposely more-obscurely indicating
ne captis baiulis sensuque intellecto scriptorum excitaretur
lest captured the-carriers and-the-sense understood of-the-writings should-be-roused
materia funestissima.
matter most-deadly
'Amendatis procul Graiorum legatis, forsitan et necandis rex 6.18
sent-away far of-the-Greeks the-envoys perhaps also to-be-killed the-king
longaeuus non contentus Hellesponto, iunctis Granici et
long-lived not content with-the-Hellespont joined of-the-Granicus and
Rhyndaci pontibus Asiam cum numerosis populis peruasurus
of-the-Rhyndacus by-bridges Asia with numerous peoples about-to-overrun
aduenier, suopte ingenio inritabilis et asperrimus, auctore
will-come by-his-own nature irritable and most-harsh with-the-author

et incensore Hadriani quondam Romani Principis successore;
and inciter of-Hadrian once Roman Emperor the-successor
actum et conclamatum est ni cauerit Graecia.'
done and lamented it-is unless shall-have-taken-care Greece

6.19 Qui textus significabat Persarum regem transitis fluminibus
which text signified of-the-Persians the-king having-crossed the-rivers
Anzaba et Tigride, Antonino hortante dominium
Anzaba and Tigris with-Antoninus urging the-dominion
orientis adfectare totius. his ob perplexitatem nimiam
of-the-east to-aim-at whole these because-of the-obscurity excessive
aegerrime lectis consilium suscipitur prudens.
with-greatest-difficulty read a-plan is-taken-up prudent

6.20 Erat eo tempore Satrapa Corduenae, quae obtemperabat
there-was at-that time as-Satrap of-Corduene which obeyed
potestati Persarum, Iouinianus nomine appellatus in solo
the-power of-the-Persians Jovinianus by-name called on soil
Romano adulescens nobiscum occulte sentiens ea gratia,
Roman a-young-man with-us secretly sympathizing for-this reason
quod obsidatus sorte in Syriis detentus et dulcedine
that by-hostageship's lot in the-Syrias detained and by-the-sweetness
liberalium studiorum inlectus remeare ad nostra ardenti
of-liberal studies enticed to-return to our-side with-ardent
desiderio gestiebat.
desire he-was-eager

6.21 ad hunc missus ego cum centurione quodam fidissimo
to this-man sent I with a-centurion certain most-faithful
exploratius noscendi gratia, quae gerebantur, per
more-exactly of-learning for-the-sake what-things were-being-done through
auios montes angustiasque praecipites ueni. uisusque et
pathless mountains and-narrows steep I-came and-seen and
agnitus comiterque susceptus causam praesentiae meae uni
recognized and-courteously received the-cause of-presence my to-one

illi confessus adiuncto taciturno aliquo locorum perito
him having-confessed joined a-silent someone of-the-places skilled
mittor ad praecelsas rupes exinde longe distantes, unde
I-am-sent to very-lofty crags thence far distant whence
nisi oculorum deficeret acies, ad quinquagesimum usque
unless of-the-eyes should-fail the-sharpness to the-fiftieth right
lapidem quoduis etiam minutissimum apparebat.
milestone anything even the-tiniest appeared
ibi morati integrum biduum, cum sol tertius adfulsisset, 6.22
there having-stayed a-whole two-days when the-sun third had-shone
cernebamus terrarum omnes ambitus subiectos, quos ὁρίζοντας
we-saw of-the-earth all the-circuits beneath which horizons
appellamus, agminibus oppletos innumeris et antegressum
we-call with-columns filled countless and going-ahead
regem uestis claritudine rutilantem. quem iuxta laeuus
the-king of-his-robe with-brilliance glowing whom beside on-the-left
incedebat Grumbates Chionitarum rex nouus aetate quidem
advanced Grumbates of-the-Chionitae king a-new-one in-age indeed
media rugosisque membris sed mente quadam grandifica
middle and-with-wrinkled limbs but with-mind some grand
multisque uictoriarum insignibus nobilis; dextra rex
and-with-many of-victories insignia noble on-the-right the-king
Albanorum pari loco atque honore sublimis; post
of-the-Albani in-an-equal place and honor lofty after-them
duces uarii auctoritate et potestatibus eminentes, quos
generals various in-authority and powers eminent whom
ordinum omnium multitudo sequebatur ex uicinarum
of-ranks all a-multitude followed from of-the-neighboring
gentium roboribus lecta, ad tolerandam rerum asperitatem
peoples the-strength chosen for enduring of-affairs the-harshness
diuturnis casibus erudita.
by-long chances trained

6.23 Quo usque nobis Doriscum Thraciae oppidum et agminatim
how long to-us Doriscus of-Thrace a-town and in-columns
intra consaepta exercitus recensitos Graecia fabulosa narrabis?
within enclosures the-army reviewed Greece fable-telling will-you-tell
cum nos cauti uel, ut uerius dixerim, timidi nihil exaggeremus
when we cautious or as more-truly I-may-say timid nothing exaggerate
praeter ea quae fidei testimonia neque incerta monstrarunt.
except those-things which of-faith testimonies not uncertain have-shown

VII · THE PERSIAN ADVANCE

Ammianus watched the kings cross the Anzaba and brought word back; the Romans cleared the country, abandoned Carrhae, burned the plains to the Euphrates, and fortified the forts on its bank, while Sabinianus amused himself among the tombs of Edessa. Ammianus describes the gnats that blind Mesopotamia's lions. Sapor, passing Nisibis and finding the Euphrates in flood, turned right on Antoninus' advice toward the forts of Barzalo and Claudias, where it could be forded near its source.

7.1 Postquam reges Nineue Adiabenae ingenti ciuitate transmissa,
after the-kings Nineveh of-Adiabene a-huge city passed
in medio pontis Anzabae hostiis caesis, extisque
in the-middle of-the-bridge of-the-Anzaba victims slaughtered and-the-entrails
prosperantibus transiere laetissimi, coniectantes nos residuam
favorable crossed most-joyful guessing we the-remaining
plebem omnem aegre penetrare post triduum posse,
commons all with-difficulty to-get-through after three-days could
citius exinde ad satrapen reuersi quieuimus hospitalibus
more-quickly thence to the-satrap returned we-rested by-hospitable
officiis recreati.
services refreshed

unde per loca itidem deserta et sola magno necessitatis 7.2
whence through places likewise deserted and lonely with-great of-necessity
ducente solacio celerius quam potuit sperari reuersi
leading comfort more-quickly than could to-be-hoped returned
confirmauimus animos haesitantium, unum e naualibus
we-strengthened the-spirits of-the-hesitating one of the-boat
pontem transisse reges absque ulla circumitione perdoctos.
bridges to-have-crossed the-kings without any going-around well-informed
extemplo igitur equites citi mittuntur ad Cassianum 7.3
at-once therefore horsemen swift are-sent to Cassianus
Mesopotamiae ducem rectoremque prouinciae tunc
of-Mesopotamia the-general and-the-governor of-the-province then
Euphronium, conpulsuri agrestes cum familiis et
Euphronius about-to-compel the-country-people with their-families and
pecoribus uniuersis ad tutiora transire et agiliter deseri
herds all to safer-places to-cross and quickly to-be-abandoned
Carras oppidum inualidis circumdatum muris, super his
Carrhae a-town by-weak surrounded walls besides these
campos omnes incendi, ne pabulorum suppeteret copia.
the-fields all to-be-burned lest of-fodder to-be-available a-supply
et imperatis sine mora conpletis, iniecto igni furentis 7.4
and the-orders without delay completed thrown-on fire of-the-raging
elementi uis maxima frumenta omnia cum iam stipula
element the-force greatest the-grain all when already with-stalk
flauenti turgerent, herbasque pubentes ita contorruit, ut ad
yellowing they-swelled and-the-grass ripening so scorched that to
usque Euphraten ab ipsis marginibus Tigridis nihil uiride
right-up the-Euphrates from the-very margins of-the-Tigris nothing green
cerneretur. tunc exustae sunt ferae conplures maximeque
was-seen then burned were wild-beasts very-many and-especially

leones per ea loca saeuientes inmaniter, consumi uel
lions through those places raging savagely to-be-consumed or
caecari sueti paulatim hoc modo.
to-be-blinded accustomed gradually in-this manner
7.5 inter harundineta Mesopotamiae fluminum et frutecta leones
among the-reed-beds of-Mesopotamia's rivers and thickets lions
uagantur innumeri, clementia hiemis ibi mollissimae
roam countless through-the-mildness of-winter there most-gentle
semper innocui. at ubi solis radiis exarserit tempus, in
always harmless but when by-the-sun's rays has-blazed the-season in
regionibus aestu ambustis uapore sideris et magnitudine
regions with-heat scorched by-the-steam of-the-star and by-the-size
culicum agitantur, quorum examinibus per eas terras
of-the-gnats they-are-harassed with-whose swarms through those lands
referta sunt omnia. et quoniam oculos quasi umida et
filled are all-things and since the-eyes as moist and
lucentia membra eaedem appetunt uolueres palpebrarum
shining members the-same seek winged-creatures of-the-eyelids
libramentis mordicus insidentes, idem leones cruciati diutius
on-the-balances biting settling the-same lions tormented longer
aut fluminibus mersi sorbentur, ad quae remedii causa
either in-rivers plunged are-swallowed to which of-remedy for-the-sake
confugiunt, aut amissis oculis, quos unguibus crebro
they-flee or having-lost their-eyes which with-claws frequently
lacerantes effodiunt, inmanius efferascunt: quod ni fieret,
tearing they-dig-out more-savagely grow-wild which unless it-happened
uniuersus oriens huius modi bestiis abundaret.
the-whole east of-this kind with-beasts would-abound
7.6 Dum campi cremantur, ut dictum est, tribuni cum
while the-fields are-burned as said it-is tribunes with
protectoribus missi citerioris ripae Euphratis castella et
protectors sent of-the-nearer bank of-the-Euphrates the-forts and

praeacutis sudibus omnique praesidiorum genere communibant,
with-very-sharp stakes and-every of-defenses kind fortified
tormenta, qua non erat uoraginosum, locis oportunis aptantes.
engines where not it-was full-of-pools in-places suitable fitting
Dum haec celerantur, Sabinianus inter rapienda momenta 7.7
while these-things are-hastened Sabinianus amid to-be-seized moments
periculorum communium lectissimus moderator belli
of-dangers common the-most-choice director of-a-war
interneciui, per Edessena sepulchra quasi fundata cum
deadly among the-Edessene tombs as-if founded with
mortuis pace nihil formidans, more uitae remissioris
the-dead peace nothing fearing in-the-manner of-a-life more-relaxed
fluxius agens militari pyrrica sonantibus modulis pro
more-loosely living by-a-military pyrrhic with-sounding measures instead-of
histrionicis gestibus in silentio summo delectabatur ominoso
actors' gestures in silence the-deepest was-delighted ominous
sane et incepto et loco, cum haec et huius modi
indeed both the-undertaking and the-place since these and of-this kind
factu dictuque tristia futuros praenuntiant motus uitare
in-deed and-word sad-things future foretell commotions to-avoid
optimum quemque debere saeculi progressione discamus.
best each ought by-the-age's progress let-us-learn
interea reges Nisibi prostratione uili transmissa, incendiis 7.8
meanwhile the-kings Nisibis as-a-ruin worthless passed by-the-fires
arida nutrimentorum uarietate crescentibus, fugitantes inopiam
dry of-fodder in-variety increasing fleeing the-lack
pabuli sub montium pedibus per ualles gramineas
of-pasture under of-the-mountains the-feet through valleys grassy
incedebant.
advanced

7.9 cumque Bebasen uillam uenissent, unde ad Constantinam
and-when to-Bebase a-farmstead they-had-come whence to Constantina
usque oppidum, quod centesimo lapide disparatur, arescunt
right a-town which by-the-hundredth milestone is-separated dry-up
omnia siti perpetua, nisi quod in puteis aqua reperitur exilis,
all-things with-thirst perpetual except that in wells water is-found scanty
quid agerent diu cunctati iamque suorum duritiae
what they-should-do long having-hesitated and-already of-their-men in-the-hardiness
fiducia transituri, exploratore fido docente cognoscunt
confidence about-to-cross by-a-scout faithful informing they-learn
Euphratem niuibus tabefactis inflatum late fusis gurgitibus
the-Euphrates by-snows melted swollen widely spread with-eddies
euagari, ideoque uado nequaquam posse transiri.
to-be-overflowing and-therefore by-ford by-no-means to-be-able to-be-crossed
7.10 conuertuntur ergo ad ea quae amplectenda fortuita
they-are-turned therefore to those-things which to-be-embraced chance
daret occasio, spe concepta praeter opinionem exclusi, ac
might-give occasion the-hope conceived beyond expectation shut-out and
proposito pro abrupto rerum praesentium statu urgenti
proposed instead-of the-sheer of-affairs present state an-urgent
consilio, Antoninus dicere quid sentiat iussus orditur, flecti
plan Antoninus to-say what he-thinks ordered begins to-be-bent
iter suadens in dexterum latus, ut per longiorem circumitum
the-route advising to the-right side that by a-longer circuit
omnium rerum usu regionum feracium et consideratione
of-all things with-the-use of-the-regions fertile and with-regard
ea qua rectus pergeret hostis adhuc intactarum, castra
that by-which the-straight would-have-gone the-enemy still untouched forts
duo praesidiaria Barzalo et Claudias peterentur sese ductante,
two garrison Barzalo and Claudias should-be-sought himself leading

ubi tenuis fluuius prope originem et angustus nullisque adhuc
where slender the-river near its-source and narrow and-by-no still
aquis aduenis adulescens facile penetrari poterit ut uadosus.
waters foreign grown easily to-be-penetrated could as fordable
his auditis laudatoque suasore et iusso ducere qua 7.11
these-things heard and-praised the-adviser and ordered to-lead where
norat, agmina cuncta ab instituto itinere conuersa praeuium
he-knew the-columns all from the-set route turned the-guide
sequebantur.
followed

VIII · AMMIANUS REACHES AMIDA

Ammianus' party, setting out for Samosata, was surprised near Amida by twenty thousand Persians who had slipped past careless Illyrian cavalry. Antoninus, rebuked by Ursicinus as a traitor, bowed low and pleaded that he had been driven to it. A second Persian force scattered the Romans to the Tigris; Ursicinus got away on horseback, and Ammianus, after a night wedged in the press below the walls, entered Amida by a postern.

Quo certis speculationibus cognito nos disposuimus properare 8.1
which by-sure reconnaissances learned we decided to-hasten
Samosatam ut superato exinde flumine pontiumque apud
to-Samosata that crossed thence the-river and-of-the-bridges at
Zeugma et Capersana iuncturis abscisis hostiles impetus,
Zeugma and Capersana the-joints cut the-hostile onsets
si iuuisset fors ulla, repelleremus.
if had-helped chance any we-might-repel
sed contigit atrox et silentio omni dedecus obruendum. 8.2
but there-happened a-dreadful and by-silence all disgrace to-be-buried
namque duarum turmarum equites circiter septingenti ad
for of-two squadrons horsemen about seven-hundred for

subsidium Mesopotamiae recens ex Illyrico missi enerues et
the-help of-Mesopotamia recently from Illyricum sent weak and
timidi praesidium per eos traductus agentes nocturnasque
timid the-garrison through those passes keeping and-night
pauentes insidias ab aggeribus publicis uesperi, quando
fearing ambushes from the-mounds public in-the-evening when
custodiri magis omnes tramites conueniret, longius discedebant.
to-be-guarded more all the-paths was-fitting farther departed
8.3 hocque obseruato eos uino oppressos et somno uiginti
and-this observed them by-wine overcome and by-sleep twenty
milia fere Persarum Tamsapore et Nohodare ductantibus
thousand about of-Persians with-Tamsapor and Nohodares leading
nullo prospiciente transgressa post tumulos celsos uicinos
with-no-one watching having-crossed behind mounds lofty near-to
Amidae occultabantur armata.
Amida were-hidden armed
8.4 Moxque, ut dictum est, cum abituri Samosatam luce
and-soon as said it-is when about-to-depart to-Samosata with-the-light
etiam tum dubia pergeremus, ab alta quadam specula
even then doubtful we-proceeded from a-high certain watchtower
radiantium armorum splendore praestricti hostisque adesse
of-gleaming arms by-the-splendor dazzled and-the-enemy to-be-present
excitatius clamitantes, signo dato quod ad proelium solet
more-excitedly shouting the-signal given which to battle is-wont
hortari, restitimus conglobati, nec fugam capessere cum
to-urge we-halted massed neither flight to-take since
essent iam in contuitu qui sectarentur, nec congredi cum
there-were already in sight those-who would-pursue nor to-engage with
hoste equitatu et numero praeualente metu indubitatae
the-enemy in-cavalry and number superior from-fear of-certain
mortis cautum existimantes.
death safe thinking

denique ex ultima necessitate manibus iam conserendis, 8.5
finally from the-utmost necessity with-hands already to-be-joined
cum quid agi oporteat cunctaremur, occiduntur quidam
when what to-be-done ought we-hesitated are-killed some
nostrorum temere procursantes et urgente utraque parte
of-ours rashly running-forward and pressing each side
Antoninus ambitiose praegrediens agmina, ab Ursicino agnitus
Antoninus ostentatiously going-before the-columns by Ursicinus recognized
et obiurgatorio sonu uocis increpitus proditorque et nefarius
and with-scolding sound of-voice rebuked and-traitor and wicked
appellatus, sublata tiara, quam capiti summo ferebat
called having-lifted-off the-tiara which on-his-head top he-wore
honoris insigne, desiluit equo curuatisque membris,
of-honor the-emblem leapt-down from-his-horse and-with-bent limbs
humum uultu paene contingens salutauit patronum
the-ground with-his-face almost touching saluted-him patron
appellans et dominum, manus post terga conectens, quod
calling-him and lord his-hands behind his-back joining which
apud Assyrios supplicis indicat formam,
among the-Assyrians of-a-suppliant indicates the-form
et 'ignosce mihi' inquit 'amplissime comes, necessitate, 8.6
and pardon me he-said most-distinguished count by-necessity
non uoluntate ad haec, quae noui scelesta, prolapso:
not by-will to these-things which I-know wicked having-slipped
egere me praecipitem iniqui flagitatores, ut nosti, quorum
drove me headlong unjust dunners as you-know whose
auaritiae ne tua quidem excelsa illa fortuna propugnans
greed not your even lofty that fortune defending
miseriis meis potuit refragari.' simul haec dicens
miseries my could to-oppose at-the-same-time these-things saying

e medio prospectu abscessit non auersus, sed dum
from the-middle of-the-view he-withdrew not turned-away but while
euanesceret uerecunde retrogradiens et pectus ostentans.
he-vanished modestly walking-backward and his-breast showing
8.7 Quae dum in curriculo semihorae aguntur, postsignani
which-things while in the-course of-a-half-hour are-done rear-guard
nostri, qui tenebant editiora collis, exclamant aliam
our who held the-higher of-the-hill cry-out another
cataphractorum multitudinem equitum pone uisam celeritate
of-cuirassed a-multitude horsemen behind seen with-speed
quam maxima propinquare.
as greatest to-be-approaching
8.8 atque ut in rebus solent adflictis, ambigentes cuinam deberet
and as in affairs they-are-wont distressed doubting whom ought
aut posset occurri, trudente pondere plebis immensae
or could to-be-met driving with-the-weight of-the-commons immense
passim, qua cuique proximum uidebatur, diffundimur
here-and-there where to-each nearest it-seemed we-scatter
uniuersi, dumque se quisque expedire discrimine magno
all and-while himself each to-extricate from-danger great
conatur, sparsim disiecti hosti concursatori miscemur.
tries scattered dispersed with-the-enemy charging-about we-are-mingled
8.9 itaque spreta iam uiuendi cupiditate fortiter decernentes ad
therefore scorned now of-living the-desire bravely fighting to
ripas pellimur Tigridis alte excisas. unde quidam praecipites
the-banks we-are-driven of-the-Tigris steeply cut whence some headlong
pulsi implicantibus armis haeserunt ubi uadosus est amnis,
driven entangling arms stuck where shallow is the-river
alii lacunarum hausti uertigine uorabantur, non nulli cum
others of-the-pools swallowed by-the-whirl were-engulfed not none with

hoste congressi uario euentu certabant, quidam cuneorum
the-enemy engaged with-varying outcome contended some of-the-wedges
densitate perterriti petebant proximos Tauri montis excessus.
by-density terrified sought the-nearest of-Taurus mountain heights
inter quos dux ipse agnitus pugnatorumque mole 8.10
among whom the-general himself recognized and-of-fighters by-a-mass
circumdatus cum Aiadalthe tribuno caloneque uno equi
surrounded with Aiadalthes the-tribune and-groom one of-his-horse
celeritate ereptus abscessit.
by-speed snatched departed
Mihi dum auius ab itinere comitum quid agerem 8.11
to-me while off from the-route of-my-comrades what I-should-do
circumspicio, Verennianus domesticus protector occurrit femur
I-look-around Verennianus a-household protector came-up his-thigh
sagitta confixus, quam dum auellere obtestante collega
by-an-arrow pierced which while to-pull-out entreating my-colleague
conarer, cinctus undique antecedentibus Persis, ciuitatem
I-tried surrounded on-all-sides by-the-advancing Persians the-city
petebam anhelo cursu rependo ex eo latere quo
I-sought with-panting course creeping-back from that side from-which
incessebamur in arduo sitam, unoque ascensu perangusto
we-were-attacked on high situated and-by-one ascent very-narrow
meabilem, quem scissis collibus molinae ad calles artandas
passable which by-cut hills mills to the-paths narrowing
aedificatae densius constringebant.
built more-closely constricted
hic mixti cum Persis eodem ictu procurrentibus ad 8.12
here mingled with the-Persians in-the-same rush running-forward to
superiora nobiscum, ad usque ortum alterius solis
the-higher-ground with-us to right-up the-rising of-the-second sun
immobiles stetimus ita conferti, ut caesorum cadauera
unmoving we-stood so packed that of-the-slain the-corpses

multitudine fulta reperire ruendi spatium nusquam possent,
by-the-multitude propped to-find of-falling space nowhere could
utque miles ante me quidam discriminato capite, quod in
and-as a-soldier before me a-certain with-split head which into
aequas partes ictus gladii fiderat ualidissimus, in stipitis
equal parts the-blow of-a-sword had-cleft very-strong in of-a-stake
modum undique coartatus haereret.
the-manner on-all-sides squeezed stuck

8.13 et licet multiplicia tela per tormentorum omnia genera
and although manifold missiles by of-engines all kinds
uolarent e propugnaculis, hoc tamen periculo murorum
flew from the-ramparts from-this yet danger of-the-walls
nos propinquitas eximebat, tandemque per posticam
us the-nearness exempted and-at-last through a-postern
ingressus refertam inueni confluente ex finitimis
entering crammed I-found-it flocking from the-neighboring-parts
uirili et muliebri sexu. nam et casu illis ipsis diebus
of-male and female sex for also by-chance in-those very days
in suburbanis peregrina commercia circumacto anno solita
in the-suburbs a-foreign fair come-round a-year wont
celebrare multitudo conuenarum augebat agrestium.
to-celebrate a-multitude of-newcomers increased country-people

8.14 interea sonitu uario cuncta miscentur partim amissos
meanwhile with-sound various all-things are-confused partly lost-ones
gementibus, aliis cum exitio sauciis, multis caritates diuersas,
mourning others with death wounded many dear-ones various
quas prae angustiis uidere non poterant, inuocantibus.
whom because-of the-narrows to-see not they-could calling-upon

Ammianus describes Amida, which Constantius had walled and armed while still Caesar, its site above the Tigris and its spring, and its garrison: the Fifth Parthian legion, six more legions newly arrived, and most of the mounted archers.

Hanc ciuitatem olim perquam breuem Caesar etiam 9.1
this city once very small the-Caesar even
tum Constantius, ut accolae suffugium possint habere
then Constantius that the-neighbors a-refuge could to-have
tutissimum, eo tempore quo Antoninupolim oppidum
most-safe at-that time when Antoninupolis a-town
aliud struxit, turribus circumdedit amplis et moenibus,
another he-built with-towers surrounded ample and walls
locatoque ibi conditorio muralium tormentorum fecit hostibus
and-placed there a-store of-wall engines made to-the-enemy
formidatam suoque nomine uoluit appellari.
dreaded and-by-his-own name wished to-be-called
et a latere quidem australi geniculato Tigridis meatu 9.2
and on the-side indeed southern by-the-bending of-the-Tigris course
subluitur propius emergentis; qua euri opponitur flatibus,
it-is-washed near emerging where to-the-east-wind it-is-opposed to-the-blasts
Mesopotamiae plana despectat; unde aquiloni obnoxia
Mesopotamia's plains it-looks-down-on where to-the-north-wind exposed
est, Nymphaeo amni uicina, uerticibus Taurinis umbratur
it-is to-the-Nymphaeus river near by-the-peaks Taurian it-is-shaded
gentes Transtigritanas dirimentibus et Armeniam; spiranti
the-peoples Transtigritane separating and Armenia to-the-breathing
zephyro contrauersa Gumathenam contingit regionem uberem
west-wind facing Gumathena it-touches a-region fertile
et cultu iuxta fecundam, in qua uicus est Abarne nomine
and in-cultivation alike productive in which a-village is Abarne by-name

sospitalium aquarum lauacris calentibus notus. in ipso autem
of-healing waters for-the-baths hot known in the-very moreover
Amidae meditullio sub arce fons diues exundat potabilis
of-Amida middle under the-citadel a-spring rich wells-up drinkable
quidem, sed uaporatis aestibus non numquam faetens.
indeed but in-steamy heats not never foul-smelling
9.3 cuius oppidi praesidio erat semper quinta Parthica legio
of-which town for-the-garrison was always the-fifth Parthian legion
destinata cum indigenarum turma non contemnenda. sed
appointed with of-natives a-squadron not to-be-despised but
tunc ingruentem Persarum multitudinem sex legiones raptim
then the-attacking of-the-Persians multitude six legions hastily
percursis itineribus antegressae muris adstitere firmissimis.
traversed the-routes having-gone-ahead the-walls manned most-strong
Magnentiaci et Decentiaci quos post consummatos ciuiles
the-Magnentiaci and Decentiaci whom after completed civil
procinctus, ut fallaces et turbidos ad orientem uenire
campaigns as deceitful and turbulent to the-east to-come
compulit imperator, ubi nihil praeter bella timetur externa,
compelled the-emperor where nothing except wars is-feared foreign
et Tricensimani Decimanique Fortenses et Superuentores
and the-Tricensimani and-Decimani Fortenses and the-Superventores
atque Praeuentores cum Aeliano iam Comite, quos tirones
and Praeventores with Aelianus already Count whom as-recruits
tum etiam nouellos hortante memorato adhuc protectore
then even new urging the-aforesaid still protector
erupisse a Singara Persasque fusos in somnum
to-have-broken-out from Singara and-the-Persians sunk in sleep
rettulimus trucidasse complures.
we-related to-have-slaughtered very-many

aderat comitum quoque sagittariorum pars maior, 9.4
was-present of-the-companions also archers the-part greater
equestres uidelicet turmae ita cognominatae, ubi merent
cavalry namely squadrons so named where serve
omnes ingenui barbari, armorum uiriumque firmitudine inter
all freeborn barbarians of-arms and-of-strength in-firmness among
alios eminentes.
others eminent

X · SAPOR'S CLEMENCY

Sapor turned toward Amida and took the forts of Reman and Busan, where much wealth had been stored. He spared Craugasius' wife, hoping to buy the betrayal of Nisibis through her husband, and left the Christian virgins unharmed to seem merciful.

Haec dum primi impetus turbo conatibus agitat 10.1
these-things while of-the-first onset the-whirlwind by-attempts stirs
insperatis, rex cum populo suo gentibusque quas ductabat,
unexpected the-king with people his and-the-peoples whom he-led
a Bebase loco itinere flexo dextrorsus, ut monuerat
from Bebase the-place his-route bent to-the-right as had-advised
Antoninus, per Horren et Meiacarire et Charcha ut
Antoninus through Horre and Meiacarire and Charcha as-if
transiturus Amidam, cum prope castella Romana uenisset,
about-to-pass Amida when near the-forts Roman he-had-come
quorum unum Reman, alterum Busan appellatur, perfugarum
of-which one Reman the-other Busan is-called of-deserters
indicio didicit multorum opes illuc translatas seruari,
by-information he-learned of-many the-wealth thither transferred to-be-kept
ut in munimentis praecelsis et fidis, additumque est ibi
as in fortifications very-lofty and secure and-added it-was there

cum suppellectili pretiosa inueniri feminam pulchram cum
with furniture precious to-be-found a-woman beautiful with
filia paruula Craugasii Nisibeni cuiusdam uxorem, in
a-daughter little of-Craugasius of-Nisibis a-certain the-wife in
municipali ordine genere, fama, potentiaque circumspecti.
the-municipal order by-birth reputation and-power respected
10.2 auiditate itaque rapiendi aliena festinans petit inpetu
with-greed therefore of-seizing others'-goods hastening he-seeks with-onset
fidenti castella, unde subita animi consternatione defensores
confident the-forts whence with-sudden of-mind consternation the-defenders
armorum uarietate praestricti se cunctosque prodidere
of-arms by-variety dazzled themselves and-all betrayed
qui ad praesidia confugerunt, et digredi iussi confestim
who to the-defenses had-fled and to-depart ordered at-once
claues obtulere portarum, patefactisque aditibus quicquid ibi
the-keys offered of-the-gates and-opened the-entrances whatever there
congestum erat eruitur et productae sunt adtonitae metu
gathered was is-dug-out and brought-out were stunned with-fear
mulieres et infantes matribus implicati, graues aerumnas
women and infants with-mothers entangled grievous miseries
inter initia tenerioris aetatis experti.
at the-beginnings of-tenderer age having-experienced
10.3 cumque rex percontando cuiusnam coniux esset, Craugasii
and-when the-king by-inquiring whose wife she-was of-Craugasius
conperisset, uim in se metuentem prope uenire permisit
had-learned violence against herself fearing near to-come permitted
intrepidam et uisam opertamque ad usque labra ipsa
fearless and seen and-covered to right-up the-lips themselves
atro uelamine, certiore iam spe mariti recipiendi et
with-a-black veil with-surer now hope of-her-husband to-be-recovered and
pudoris inuiolati mansuri benignius confirmauit. audiens
of-chastity inviolate about-to-remain more-kindly reassured hearing

enim coniugem miro eius amore flagrare, hoc praemio
for her-husband with-wonderful her love to-burn by-this reward
Nisibenam proditionem mercari se posse arbitrabatur.
the-Nisibene treachery to-buy himself could he-thought
inuentas tamen alias quoque uirgines Christiano ritu cultui 10.4
found yet other also maidens by-Christian rite to-worship
diuino sacratas custodiri intactas et religioni seruire solito
divine consecrated to-be-kept untouched and to-religion to-serve in-the-usual
more nullo uetante praecepit, lenitudinem profecto
manner with-no-one forbidding he-ordered mildness surely
in tempore simulans, ut omnes, quos antehac diritate
for the-time pretending that all whom before by-ferocity
crudelitateque terrebat, sponte sua metu remoto uenirent
and-cruelty he-terrified of-will their-own fear removed might-come
exemplis recentibus docti humanitate eum et moribus iam
by-examples recent taught by-humanity him and by-manners now
placidis magnitudinem temperasse fortunae.
gentle the-greatness to-have-tempered of-fortune

BOOK XIX

I · THE SIEGE OF AMIDA BEGINS

Sapor reached Amida, rode up to the gates expecting surrender, and was nearly killed by its missiles. The next day a ballista killed the son of Grumbates, king of the Chionitae; both sides fought over the body until night, and the young man was mourned for seven days.

Hoc miserae nostrorum captiuitatis euentu rex laetus 1.1
by-this wretched of-our-men's captivity outcome the-king glad
successusque operiens similes, egressus exinde paulatimque
and-successes awaiting like having-set-out thence and-gradually
incedens Amidam die tertio uenit.
advancing to-Amida on-the-day third came
cumque primum aurora fulgeret, uniuersa quae uideri 1.2
and-when first the-dawn shone all-things which to-be-seen
poterant armis stellantibus coruscabant ac ferreus equitatus
could with-arms starry flashed and iron cavalry
campos oppleuit et colles.
the-plains filled and hills
insidens autem equo ante alios celsior ipse praeibat 1.3
sitting moreover on-a-horse than others taller himself went-before
agminibus cunctis, aureum capitis arietini figmentum
the-columns all a-golden of-head of-a-ram image
interstinctum lapillis pro diademate gestans, multiplici
studded with-gems instead-of a-diadem wearing by-a-manifold
uertice dignitatum et gentium diuersarum comitatu sublimis.
summit of-dignitaries and of-peoples diverse by-the-retinue lofty
satisque eum constabat conloquio tenus defensores moenium
and-sufficiently him it-was-agreed by-conversation only the-defenders of-the-walls
temptaturum, aliorsum Antonini consilio festinantem.
about-to-try elsewhere by-Antoninus' counsel hastening

1.4 uerum caeleste numen ut Romanae rei totius aerumnas
but the-heavenly deity that of-the-Roman state whole the-miseries
intra unius regionis concluderet ambitum, adegerat in
within of-one region it-might-enclose the-circuit had-driven to
immensum se extollentem credentemque, quod uiso statim
immensity himself exalting and-believing that seen at-once
obsessi omnes metu exanimati supplices uenirent in preces.
the-besieged all from-fear lifeless suppliant would-come into prayers
1.5 portis obequitabat comitante cohorte regali, qui dum se
up-to-the-gates he-rode accompanying the-cohort royal who while himself
prope confidentius inserit, ut etiam uultus eius possit aperte
near more-confidently thrusts that even the-face his could openly
cognosci, sagittis missilibusque ceteris ob decora
to-be-recognized with-arrows and-missiles other because-of his-splendid
petitus insignia corruisset, ni puluere iaculantium
aimed-at insignia he-would-have-fallen unless with-the-dust of-the-throwers
adimente conspectum parte indumenti tragulae ictu discissa
taking-away the-sight a-part of-his-garment by-a-javelin's blow torn
editurus postea strages innumeras euasisset.
about-to-cause afterward slaughters countless he-had-escaped
1.6 hinc quasi in sacrilegos uiolati saeuiens templi
hence as-if against sacrilegious-men of-a-violated raging temple
temeratumque tot regum et gentium dominum
and-defiled of-so-many kings and nations the-lord
praedicans eruendae urbis apparatu nisibus magnis
proclaiming-himself to-be-destroyed of-the-city with-the-equipment with-efforts great
instabat, et orantibus potissimis ducibus, ne profusus
he-pressed and begging the-most-powerful generals that-not poured-out
in iram a gloriosis desciscceret coeptis, leni summatum
into anger from glorious he-should-depart undertakings by-gentle of-the-nobles

petitione placatus postridie quoque super deditione moneri
request appeased on-the-next-day also about surrender to-be-warned
decreuerat defensores.
he-had-decided the-defenders
Ideoque cum prima lux aduenisset, rex Chionitarum 1.7
and-therefore when the-first light had-come the-king of-the-Chionitae
Grumbates fidenter suam operam nauaturus tendebat ad
Grumbates confidently his help about-to-render made-his-way to
moenia cum manu promptissima stipatorum, quem ubi
the-walls with a-band most-ready of-guards whom when
uenientem iam telo forte contiguum contemplator
coming already to-a-missile by-chance within-reach a-watcher
peritissimus aduertisset, contorta ballista filium eius primae
most-skilled had-noticed hurled the-ballista the-son his of-first
pubis adulescentem lateri paterno haerentem thorace
manhood a-young-man to-the-side paternal clinging the-breastplate
cum pectore perforato perfodit proceritate et decore corporis
with his-breast perforated pierced in-tallness and beauty of-body
aequalibus antestantem.
his-equals surpassing
cuius occasu in fugam dilapsi populares eius omnes 1.8
at-whose fall into flight scattered countrymen his all
moxque, ne raperetur, ratione iusta regressi numerosas
and-soon lest he-be-carried-off with-reason just returned numerous
gentes ad arma clamoribus dissonis concitarunt, quarum
peoples to arms with-cries discordant roused by-whose
concursu ritu grandinis hinc inde conuolantibus
concourse in-the-manner of-hail on-this-side and-that flying-together
telis atrox committitur pugna.
missiles a-dreadful is-joined battle

1.9 et post interneciua certamina ad usque finem diei protenta
and after deadly contests to right-up the-end of-the-day prolonged
cum iam noctis esset initium, per aceruos caesorum et
when already of-the-night it-was the-beginning through heaps of-the-slain and
scaturigines sanguinis aegre defensum caligine tenebrarum
springs of-blood hardly defended by-the-gloom of-darkness
extrahitur corpus, ut apud Troiam quondam super comite
is-drawn-out the-body as at Troy once over the-companion
Thessali ducis exanimi acies Marte acerrimo conflixerunt.
of-the-Thessalian leader lifeless the-lines in-battle fiercest clashed
1.10 quo funere regia maesta et optimatibus uniuersis
by-which death the-court sad and the-nobles all
cum parente subita clade perculsis indicto iustitio
with the-parent by-the-sudden disaster struck a-public-mourning proclaimed
iuuenis nobilitate commendabilis et dilectus ritu
the-young-man for-nobility commendable and loved by-the-rite
nationis propriae lugebatur. itaque ut armari solebat
of-the-nation own was-mourned therefore as to-be-armed he-was-wont
elatus in amplo quodam suggestu locatur et celso,
carried-out on an-ample certain platform he-is-placed and lofty
circaque eum lectuli decem sternuntur figmenta uehentes
and-around him couches ten are-spread images bearing
hominum mortuorum, ita curate pollincta, ut imagines
of-men dead so carefully embalmed that the-images
essent corporibus similes iam sepultis, ac per dierum
were to-bodies like already buried and through of-days
spatium septem, uiri quidem omnes per contubernia et
a-space seven the-men indeed all by tent-groups and
manipulos epulis indulgebant saltando et cantando tristia
maniples in-feasts indulged by-dancing and by-singing sad
quaedam genera naeniarum regium iuuenem lamentantes.
certain kinds of-dirges the-royal young-man lamenting

feminae uero miserabili planctu in primaeuo flore succisam 1.11
the-women however with-pitiable wailing in the-earliest bloom cut-down
spem gentis solitis fletibus conclamabant, ut lacrimare
the-hope of-the-nation with-their-usual weepings bewailed as to-weep
cultrices Veneris saepe spectantur in sollemnibus Adonidis
the-worshipers of-Venus often are-seen at the-solemn of-Adonis
sacris, quod simulacrum aliquod esse frugum adultarum
rites which an-image some to-be of-crops ripened
religiones mysticae docent.
the-religions mystic teach

II · THE ASSAULT

After the prince's cremation, the Persians resolved to avenge him by destroying Amida. They ringed the city five shields deep, the Chionitae on the east, the Albani on the north, and the Segestani with their elephants on the west, and stood a whole day in silence. Then Grumbates hurled a bloodied spear, and two days of assault followed, with engines taken at Singara. The defenders fought to die gloriously, and in the small city, crowded with seven legions and some twenty thousand people, the dead lay unburied and the wounded suffered.

Post incensum corpus ossaque in argenteam urnam 2.1
after burned the-body and-the-bones into a-silver urn
conlecta, quae ad gentem humo mandanda portari
collected which to his-nation to-the-earth to-be-committed to-be-carried
statuerat pater, agitata summa consiliorum placuerat busto
had-decided the-father debated the-sum of-plans it-had-pleased by-the-tomb
urbis subuersae expiare perempti iuuenis manes; nec enim
of-the-city overthrown to-appease of-the-slain young-man the-shade nor for
Grumbates inulta unici pignoris umbra ire ultra patiebatur.
Grumbates unavenged of-his-only pledge the-shade to-go further allowed

2.2 biduoque ad otium dato ac missis abunde qui pacis
and-two-days to rest given and sent abundantly men-who of-peace
modo patentes agros pingues cultosque uastarent,
in-the-manner open fields rich and-cultivated should-lay-waste
quinquiens ordine multiplicato scutorum cingitur ciuitas ac
five-times by-a-row multiplied of-shields is-surrounded the-city and
tertiae principio lucis corusci globi turmarum impleuerunt
of-the-third at-the-beginning light gleaming masses of-squadrons filled
cuncta quae prospectus humanus potuit undique contueri, et
all-things which the-sight human could on-all-sides behold and
sorte loca diuisa clementi gradu incedentes ordines occuparunt.
by-lot places divided with-gentle step advancing the-ranks occupied
2.3 Persae omnes murorum ambitus obsidebant. pars, quae
the-Persians all of-the-walls the-circuit besieged the-part which
orientem spectabat, Chionitis euenit qua funestus nobis
the-east faced to-the-Chionitae fell where deadly to-us
ceciderat adulescens *** meridiano lateri sunt destinati,
had-fallen the-young-man (lacuna) to-the-southern side were assigned
tractum seruabant septentrionis Albani, occidentali portae
the-tract guarded of-the-north the-Albani to-the-western gate
oppositi sunt Segestani, acerrimi omnium bellatores, cum
opposed were the-Segestani the-fiercest of-all warriors with
quibus elata in arduum specie elephantorum agmina
whom raised on high in-appearance of-elephants columns
rugosis horrenda corporibus leniter incedebant armatis
with-wrinkled dreadful bodies slowly advanced with-armed-men
onusta, ultra omnem diritatem taetri spectaculi formidanda,
loaded beyond every horror of-the-foul spectacle to-be-dreaded
ut rettulimus saepe.
as we-have-related often

Cernentes populos tam indimensos ad orbis Romani 2.4
seeing peoples so measureless for of-the-world Roman
incendium diu quaesitos in nostrum conuersos exitium, salutis
the-burning long sought to our turned ruin of-safety
rata desperatione gloriosos uitae exitus deinde curabamus,
fixed in-despair glorious of-life ends thereafter we-sought
iamque omnibus nobis optatos.
and-already for-all us desired
a sole itaque orto usque diei ultimum acies immobiles 2.5
from the-sun therefore risen right-to of-the-day the-last the-lines unmoving
stabant ut fixae nullo uariato uestigio nec sonitu uel
stood as-if fixed with-no shifted footstep nor with-sound or
equorum audito hinnitu, eademque figura digressi qua
of-horses heard neighing and-in-the-same shape departing in-which
uenerant, cibo recreati et somno, cum superesset exiguum
they-had-come by-food refreshed and by-sleep when remained little
noctis, aeneatorum clangore ductante urbem ut mox
of-the-night with-the-trumpeters' blare leading the-city as-if soon
casuram terribili corona cinxerunt.
about-to-fall with-a-terrible ring they-surrounded
uixque ubi Grumbates hastam infectam sanguine ritu 2.6
and-scarcely when Grumbates a-spear stained with-blood by-the-rite
patrio nostrique more coniecerat fetialis, armis exercitus
ancestral and-our in-the-manner had-hurled of-a-fetial with-arms the-army
concrepans inuolat muros confestimque lacrimabilis belli
clashing flew-at the-walls and-at-once of-tearful war
turbo crudescit, rapido turmarum processu in procinctum
the-whirlwind grows-savage with-rapid of-squadrons advance into the-campaign
alacritate omni tendentium, et contra acri intentaque
with-eagerness all making-their-way and against-them with-keen and-intent
occursatione nostrorum.
counter-running of-ours

2.7 Proinde diffractis capitibus multos hostium scorpionum
accordingly with-shattered heads many of-the-enemy of-scorpions
iactu moles saxeae colliserunt, alii traiecti sagittis, pars
by-the-shot masses of-stone crushed others pierced with-arrows part
confixi tragulis humum corporibus obstruebant, uulnerati
transfixed with-javelins the-ground with-their-bodies blocked wounded
alii socios fuga praecipiti repetebant.
others their-comrades in-flight headlong sought-again

2.8 nec minores in ciuitate luctus aut mortes, sagittarum
nor less in the-city grief or deaths of-arrows
creberrima nube auras spissa multitudine obumbrante
by-a-most-frequent cloud the-air with-thick multitude overshadowing
tormentorumque machinis, quae direpta Singara possederant
and-of-engines by-the-machines which plundered Singara had-possessed
Persae, uulnera inferentibus plura.
the-Persians wounds inflicting more

2.9 namque uiribus collectis propugnatores omissa uicissim
for with-strength collected the-defenders the-abandoned in-turn
certamina repetentes in maximo defendendi ardore saucii
contests resuming in the-greatest of-defending ardor wounded
perniciose cadebant, aut laniati uoluendo stantes proxime
ruinously fell or mangled by-rolling those-standing nearest
subuertebant, aut certe spicula membris infixa uiuentes
overturned or at-least darts in-limbs fixed living
adhuc uellendi peritos quaeritabant.
still of-pulling-out skilled-men sought

2.10 ita strages stragibus inplicatas et ad extremum usque diei
so slaughters with-slaughters entangled and to the-end right of-the-day
productas ne uespertinae quidem hebetauerunt tenebrae ea
prolonged not of-evening even blunted the-darkness for-that
re, quod obstinatione utrimque magna decernebatur.
reason that with-obstinacy on-both-sides great it-was-fought

agitatis itaque sub onere armorum uigiliis resultabant 2.11
kept therefore under the-burden of-arms the-watches resounded
altrinsecus exortis clamoribus colles nostris uirtutes Constanti
on-both-sides with-arisen cries the-hills with-ours the-virtues of-Constantius
Caesaris extollentibus ut domini rerum et mundi, Persis
Caesar extolling as of-the-lord of-affairs and of-the-world the-Persians
Saporem saansaan appellantibus et pirosen, quod rex regibus
Sapor saansaan calling and pirosen which king over-kings
imperans et bellorum uictor interpretatur.
commanding and of-wars victor is-interpreted
Ac priusquam lux occiperet, signo per lituos dato ad 2.12
and before the-light began the-signal by trumpets given to
feruorem similium proeliorum excitae undique inaestimabiles
the-heat of-similar battles roused on-all-sides incalculable
copiae in modum alitum ferebantur, unde longe ac late
forces in the-manner of-birds were-carried whence far and wide
prospici poterat campis et conuallibus nihil praeter arma
to-be-seen could with-plains and valleys nothing except arms
micantia ferarum gentium demonstrantibus.
glittering of-wild peoples showing
moxque clamore sublato cunctis temere prorumpentibus 2.13
and-soon a-shout raised with-all rashly bursting-forward
telorum uis ingens uolabat e muris, utque opinari dabatur,
of-missiles a-force huge flew from the-walls and-as to-suppose it-was-given
nulla frustra mittebantur inter hominum cadentia densitatem.
none in-vain were-sent among of-men falling the-density
tot enim nos circumstantibus malis non obtinendae causa
so-many for us surrounding evils not of-obtaining for-the-sake
salutis, ut dixi, sed fortiter moriendi studio flagrabamus,
safety as I-said but bravely of-dying with-the-zeal we-burned
et a diei principio ad usque lucem obscuram neutrubi
and from of-the-day the-beginning to right-up light dim neither-way

proelio inclinato ferocius quam consultius pugnabatur.
the-battle inclining more-fiercely than more-wisely it-was-fought
exurgebant enim ruentium terrentiumque clamores ut
rose for of-those-rushing and-of-those-terrifying the-cries so-that
prae alacritate consistere sine uulnere uix quisquam possit.
through eagerness to-stand without wound scarcely anyone could
2.14 tandemque nox finem caedibus fecit et satias aerumnarum
and-at-last night an-end to-the-slaughter made and satiety of-miseries
indutias partibus dederat longiores. ubi enim quiescendi nobis
a-truce to-the-sides had-given longer when for of-resting to-us
tempus est datum, exiguas quae supererant uires continuus cum
time was given the-slight which remained strength continuous with
insomnia labor absumpsit sanguine et pallente expirantium
sleeplessness toil consumed by-blood and by-the-pale of-the-dying
facie perterrente, quibus ne suprema quidem humandi
face terrifying to-whom not the-last even of-burying
solacia tribui sinebant angustiae spatiorum, intra ciuitatis
the-comforts to-be-granted allowed the-narrowness of-the-spaces within of-the-city
ambitum non nimium amplae legionibus septem et promiscua
the-circuit not too ample with-legions seven and a-mixed
aduenarum ciuiumque sexus utriusque plebe et militibus aliis
of-strangers and-citizens of-sex both commons and soldiers other
paucis ad usque numerum milium uiginti cunctis inclusis.
few to right-up the-number of-thousands twenty all shut-in
2.15 medebatur ergo suis quisque uulneribus pro possibilitate
treated therefore his-own each wounds according-to possibility
uel curantium copia, cum quidam grauiter saucii cruore
or of-those-tending the-supply when some gravely wounded with-blood
exhausto spiritus reluctantes efflarent, alii confossi mucronibus
drained their-breath struggling breathed-out others pierced by-sword-points
prostrati in ora animis in uentum solutis proiciebantur
prostrate on their-faces with-souls into the-wind loosed were-thrown-out

extincti, aliquorum foratis undique membris mederi periti
dead *of-some* *pierced* *on-all-sides* *the-limbs* *to-heal* *the-skilled*
uetabant ne offensionibus cassis animae uexarentur adflictae,
forbade *lest* *by-hurts* *vain* *the-souls* *to-be-harassed* *afflicted*
non nulli uellendis sagittis in ancipiti curatione grauiora
not *none* *by-being-pulled-out* *arrows* *in* *doubtful* *treatment* *more-grievous*
morte supplicia perferebant.
than-death *torments* *endured*

III · SABINIANUS REFUSES HELP

Ursicinus urged Sabinianus to harry the besiegers with light troops, but he refused, pleading the emperor's letters while secretly bound to deny his predecessor any glory. Ursicinus' scouts could barely reach the city, and he was left helpless, like a lion without claws.

Dum apud Amidam hac partium destinatione pugnatur, 3.1
while *at* *Amida* *with-this* *of-the-sides'* *determination* *it-is-fought*
Ursicinus maerens, quod ex alterius pendebat arbitrio,
Ursicinus *grieving* *that* *from* *another's* *he-hung* *will*
auctoritatis tunc in regendo milite potioris Sabinianum
of-authority *then* *in* *commanding* *the-soldiery* *greater* *Sabinianus*
etiam tum sepulcris haerentem crebro monebat, ut compositis
even *then* *to-the-tombs* *clinging* *often* *warned* *that* *gathered*
uelitaribus cunctis per imos pedes montium occultis
the-skirmishers *all* *through* *the-lowest* *feet* *of-the-mountains* *by-secret*
itineribus properarent, quo leuium armorum auxilio, siqua
routes *they-should-hasten* *so-that* *by-the-light* *arms'* *help* *if-any*
fors iuuisset, stationibus interceptis nocturnas hostium
chance *should-have-helped* *the-outposts* *intercepted* *the-nightly* *of-the-enemy*
adgrederentur excubias, quae ingenti circumitu uallauerant
they-might-attack *watches* *which* *with-a-huge* *circuit* *had-walled*

muros, aut lacessitionibus crebris occuparent obsidioni
the-walls or by-provocations frequent they-might-occupy-them to-the-siege
fortiter adhaerentes.
bravely clinging

3.2 quibus Sabinianus renitebatur ut noxiis, palam quidem litteras
to-which Sabinianus objected as harmful openly indeed a-letter
imperiales praetendens, intacto ubique milite quicquid
imperial holding-out untouched everywhere the-soldiery whatever
geri potuisset impleri debere aperte iubentes, clam
to-be-done could to-be-carried-out ought openly ordering secretly
uero corde altissimo retinens saepe in comitatu sibi
however in-heart deepest keeping often at court to-himself
mandatum ut amplam omnem adipiscendae laudis
it-had-been-charged that the-ample-chance all of-acquiring praise
decessori suo ardenti studio gloriae circumcideret etiam
to-predecessor his ardent with-zeal for-glory he-should-cut-off even
ex re publica processuram.
in-the-interest-of the-thing public about-to-proceed

3.3 adeo uel cum exitio prouinciarum festinabatur, ne bellicosus
so even with the-ruin of-the-provinces it-was-hurried lest the-warlike
homo memorabilis alicuius facinoris auctor nuntiaretur aut
man of-memorable some deed the-author to-be-announced or
socius. ideoque his attonitus malis exploratores ad nos
the-partner and-therefore by-these stunned evils scouts to us
saepe mittendo, licet ob custodias artas nullus facile
often by-sending although because-of the-guards close no-one easily
oppidum poterat introire, et utilia agitando complura
the-town could enter and useful-things by-pondering very-many
nihil proficiens uisebatur ut leo magnitudine corporis
nothing gaining he-was-seen like a-lion in-size of-body

et toruitate terribilis inclusos intra retia catulos periculo
and grimness terrible shut within nets its-cubs from-danger
ereptum ire non audens unguibus ademptis et dentibus.
to-snatch to-go not daring with-claws removed and teeth

IV · PLAGUE

Plague broke out in Amida among the unburied dead; Ammianus describes its causes and kinds. After ten days a light rain cleared the air and ended it.

Sed in ciuitate ubi sparsorum per uias cadauerum 4.1
but in the-city where of-scattered along the-streets corpses
multitudo humandi officia superaret, pestilentia tot
the-multitude of-burying the-duties exceeded a-plague to-so-many
malis accessit uerminantium corporum lue tabifica,
evils was-added of-worm-infested bodies by-the-infection wasting
uaporatis aestibus uarioque plebis languore nutrita,
by-steamy heats and-by-the-varied of-the-commons weakness fed
quae genera morborum unde oriri solent breuiter explicabo.
which kinds of-diseases whence to-arise are-wont briefly I-shall-explain
Nimietatem frigoris aut caloris uel umoris uel siccitatis 4.2
the-excess of-cold or of-heat or of-moisture or of-dryness
pestilentias gignere philosophi et illustres medici tradiderunt.
plagues to-beget philosophers and illustrious physicians have-handed-down
unde accolentes loca palustria uel humecta tusses et oculares
whence those-dwelling-near places marshy or moist coughs and ocular
casus et similia perferunt, contra confines caloribus
mishaps and similar-things suffer on-the-other-hand those-bordering on-heats
tepore febrium arescunt. sed quanto ignis materies
by-the-warmth of-fevers dry-up but by-as-much-as of-fire the-substance
ceteris est efficacior, tanto ad perimendum celerior siccitas.
than-the-others is more-effective by-so-much for killing swifter is-dryness

4.3 hinc cum decennali bello Graecia desudaret ne peregrinus
hence when in-a-ten-year war Greece sweated lest the-foreigner
poenas dissociati regalis matrimonii lucraretur, huius modi
the-penalties of-the-broken royal marriage should-escape of-this kind
grassante pernicie telis Apollinis periere conplures, qui
ranging ruin by-the-arrows of-Apollo perished very-many who
sol aestimatur.
the-sun is-thought

4.4 atque ut Thucydides exponit, clades illa, quae in
and as Thucydides sets-forth the-disaster that which at
Peloponnesiaci belli principiis Athenienses acerbo genere
of-the-Peloponnesian war the-beginnings the-Athenians with-a-bitter kind
morbi uexauit, ab usque feruenti Aethiopiae plaga paulatim
of-disease harassed from right burning of-Ethiopia the-region gradually
proserpens Atticam occupauit.
creeping Attica occupied

4.5 aliis placet auras, ut solent, aquasque uitiatas faetore
to-others it-is-pleasing airs as they-are-wont and-waters vitiated by-the-stench
cadauerum uel similibus salubritatis uiolare maximam
of-corpses or by-similar-things of-healthfulness to-violate the-greatest
partem, uel certe aeris permutationem subitam aegritudines
part or certainly of-the-air a-change sudden ailments
parere leuiores.
to-beget lighter

4.6 adfirmant etiam aliqui terrarum halitu densiore crassatum
affirm also some by-the-earth's exhalation denser thickened
aera emittendis corporis spiraminibus resistentem necare
the-air to-the-to-be-emitted of-the-body breathings resisting to-kill
non nullos, qua causa animalia praeter homines cetera
not none for-which reason animals except men the-other

iugiter prona Homero auctore et experimentis deinceps
continually stooping with-Homer as-authority and by-experiments thereafter
multis, cum talis incesserit labes, ante nouimus interire.
many when such has-come a-plague first we-know to-perish
et prima species luis pandemus adpellatur, quae efficit 4.7
and the-first kind of-plague pandemus is-called which causes
in aridioribus locis agentes caloribus crebris interpellari,
in drier places those-living by-heats frequent to-be-interrupted
secunda epidemus, quae tempore ingruens acies hebetat
the-second epidemus which at-a-season attacking the-sharpness dulls
luminum et concitat periculosos tumores, tertia loemodes,
of-the-eyes and rouses dangerous swellings the-third loemodes
quae itidem temporaria est sed uolucri uelocitate letabilis.
which likewise seasonal is but with-winged speed deadly
Hac exitiali peste quassati, paucis intemperanti aestu 4.8
by-this deadly plague shaken a-few by-the-immoderate heat
consumptis, quos multitudo angebat, tandem nocte, quae
consumed whom the-crowding distressed at-last on-the-night which
diem consecuta est decimum, exiguis imbribus disiecto concreto
the-day followed has tenth with-slight showers dispersed the-congealed
spiritu et crassato sospitas retenta est corporum firma.
air and thickened the-health preserved was of-the-bodies firm

The Persians raised mounds and towers while the two Gallic legions, brave but useless at a siege, chafed behind barred gates. A deserter led seventy Persian archers up a hidden stair into a tower by the Tigris, and they shot down at the defenders during a general assault; five ballistae destroyed them, and the assault was beaten back.

5.1 Verum inter haec inquies Persa uimineis ciuitatem pluteis
but amid these-things restless the-Persian with-wicker the-city mantlets
circumdabat et erigi aggeres coepti turresque fabricabantur
surrounded and to-be-raised mounds began and-towers were-built
frontibus ferratis excelsae, quarum fastigiis ballistae locatae
with-fronts iron-clad lofty on-whose tops ballistae placed
sunt singulae, ut a propugnaculis propellerent defensores,
were one-each that from the-ramparts they-might-drive-off the-defenders
leuia tamen per funditores et sagittarios proelia ne puncto
light yet by slingers and archers battles not for-a-moment
quidem breui cessabant.
even short ceased

5.2 erant nobiscum duae legiones Magnentiacae recens e
there-were with-us two legions Magnentian recently from
Galliis ductae, ut praediximus, uirorum fortium et pernicium,
the-Gauls brought as we-said-before of-men brave and swift
ad planarios conflictus aptorum, ad eas uero belli artes,
for level conflicts fit for those however of-war arts
quibus stringebamur, non modo inhabiles sed contra
by-which we-were-pressed not only unfit but on-the-contrary
nimii turbatores, qui cum neque in machinis neque in
excessive disturbers who since neither with the-engines nor with
operum constructione iuuarent aliquem, stolidius erumpentes
of-works the-building they-helped anyone stupidly sallying

dimicantesque fidentissime minuto numero reuertebant,
and-fighting most-confidently with-diminished number returned
tantum proficientes quantum in publico, ut aiunt, incendio
as-much achieving as in a-public as they-say fire
aqua unius hominis manu adgesta.
water by-one man's hand brought
postremo obseratis portis praecauentibusque tribunis 5.3
finally with-bolted gates and-the-tribunes taking-precautions
egredi nequeuntes frendebant ut bestiae. uerum secutis
to-go-out unable they-gnashed like beasts but in-following
diebus efficacia eorum eminuit ut docebimus.
days the-efficiency their stood-out as we-shall-show
In summoto loco partis meridianae murorum, quae despectat 5.4
in a-remote place of-the-part southern of-the-walls which looks-down-on
fluuium Tigrim, turris fuit in sublimitatem exurgens, sub
the-river Tigris a-tower was to a-height rising under
qua hiabant rupes abscisae ut despici sine uertigine
which gaped crags cut-off so-that to-be-looked-down without giddiness
horrenda non posset, unde cauatis fornicibus subterraneis
dreadful not could whence through-hollowed vaults underground
per radices montis scalae ad usque ciuitatis ducebant
through the-roots of-the-mountain steps to right-up of-the-city led
planitiem, quo ex amnis alueo haurirentur aquae
the-plain so-that from of-the-river the-channel to-be-drawn the-waters
furtim, ut in omnibus per eas regiones munimentis, quae
secretly as in all through those regions fortifications which
contingunt flumina, uidimus, fabre politae.
touch rivers we-have-seen skillfully finished
per has tenebras ob dirupta neglectas oppidano 5.5
through these dark-passages because-of their-steepness neglected a-townsman
transfuga quodam ductante, qui ad diuersam partem
deserter a-certain leading who to the-opposite side

desciuerat, septuaginta sagittarii Persae ex agmine regio arte
had-gone-over seventy archers Persian from the-column royal in-skill
fiduciaque praestantes, silentio summoti loci defensi, subito
and-confidence excelling in-silence of-the-remote place defended suddenly
singuli noctis medio ad contignationem turris tertiam
one-by-one of-the-night in-the-middle to the-story of-the-tower third
ascenderunt, ibique occultati mane sago punicei coloris
climbed and-there hidden in-the-morning a-cloak of-scarlet color
elato, quod erat subeundae indicium pugnae, cum ex omni
raised which was of-entering-upon the-sign battle when from every
parte circumueniri urbem suis copiis inundantibus aduertissent,
side to-be-surrounded the-city by-their forces overflowing they-had-observed
exinanitis proiectisque ante pedes pharetris clamoris ululabilis
emptied and-thrown before their-feet their-quivers of-a-shout howling
incendio tela summa peritia dispergebant. moxque acies
with-the-blaze missiles with-the-highest skill they-scattered and-soon the-lines
omnes densae petebant multo infestius quam antea ciuitatem.
all dense sought much more-fiercely than before the-city
5.6 inter incertos nos et ancipites quibus occurri deberet,
among uncertain us and doubtful which to-be-met ought
instantibus supra an multitudini transcensu scalarum iam
those-pressing above or the-multitude by-the-climbing of-ladders already
propugnacula ipsa prensanti, diuiditur opera, et translatae
the-ramparts themselves grasping is-divided the-effort and transferred
leuiores quinque ballistae contra turrim locantur, quae ocius
lighter five ballistae against the-tower are-placed which very-quickly
lignea tela fundentes non numquam binos forabant, e
wooden bolts pouring not never two-at-once pierced of
quibus pars grauiter uulnerati ruebant, alii machinarum metu
which part gravely wounded fell others of-the-engines from-fear
stridentium praecipites acti laniatis corporibus interibant.
hissing headlong driven with-mangled bodies perished

quibus hac celeritate confectis relatisque ad loca 5.7
which-things with-this speed finished and-brought-back to the-places
sueta tormentis, paulo securius moenia omnium concursu
usual the-engines a-little more-securely the-walls of-all by-the-concourse
defendebantur.
were-defended
et quoniam augebat curas militum scelestum facinus 5.8
and since increased the-cares of-the-soldiers the-wicked crime
perfugae, quasi decurrentes in planum ita iaculantes diuersa
of-the-deserter as-if running-down into the-plain so hurling various
missilia lacertis fortibus incumbebant, ut uergente in
missiles with-arms strong they-pressed that inclining toward
meridiem die gentes uulnerum acri repulsa disiectae,
noon the-day the-peoples of-wounds by-the-keen repulse scattered
lacrimantes complurium mortes, tentoria repeterent metu.
weeping of-very-many the-deaths the-tents sought-again from-fear

VI · THE GAULS' SALLY

Seeing captives from Ziata driven past, the Gallic legions demanded to fight and hacked at the barred gates, and at last were let out. On a moonless night they cut down the Persian outposts, making for the king's tent, until the camp woke; then they fought their way back to the city, losing four hundred men. Constantius later set up statues of their officers at Edessa, and a three-day truce followed.

Adspirauit auram quandam salutis fortuna innoxio die 6.1
breathed a-breeze some of-safety fortune harmless the-day
cum hostili clade emenso, cuius reliquo tempore
with hostile slaughter having-passed of-which the-remaining time
ad quietem reficiendis corporibus dato, posterae lucis
to rest for-to-be-refreshed bodies given of-the-next light

initio ex arce innumeram cernimus plebem, quae
at-the-beginning from the-citadel a-countless we-see commons which
Ziata capto castello ad hosticum ducebatur, quem in
Ziata captured the-fort to the-enemy's-land was-being-led which into
locum ut capacissimum et munitum — spatio quippe
place as most-capacious and fortified by-a-space indeed
decem stadiorum ambitur — promiscua confugerat multitudo.
of-ten stades it-is-encircled a-mixed had-fled multitude
6.2 nam etiam alia munimenta isdem diebus capta sunt et
for also other fortifications in-the-same days captured were and
incensa, unde hominum milia extracta complura seruituri
burned whence of-men thousands dragged-out very-many about-to-be-slaves
sequebantur, inter quos multi senecta infirmi et mulieres
followed among whom many with-old-age infirm and women
iam grandaeuae, cum ex uariis deficerent causis itineris
already very-aged when from various failed causes of-the-march
longinquitate offensae, abiecta uiuendi cupiditate suris uel
by-the-length hurt cast-away of-living the-desire with-calves or
suffraginibus relinquebantur exsectis.
hamstrings were-left cut
6.3 Has miserabiles turmas Galli milites contuentes rationabili
these pitiable bands the-Gallic soldiers beholding with-a-reasonable
quidem sed intempestiuo motu conserendae cum hostibus
indeed but untimely impulse of-joining with the-enemy
manus copiam sibi dari poscebant, mortem
hands the-opportunity to-themselves to-be-given demanded death
tribunis uetantibus primisque ordinibus minitantes si
to-the-tribunes forbidding and-to-the-first ranks threatening if
deinceps prohiberent.
thereafter they-should-prevent-them

utque dentatae in caueis bestiae taetro paedore acerbius 6.4
and-as toothed in cages beasts by-foul stench more-bitterly
efferatae euadendi spe repagulis uersabilibus inliduntur,
made-savage of-escaping in-hope against-the-bars revolving dash-themselves
ita gladiis portas caedebant, quas supra diximus obseratas,
so with-swords the-gates they-hacked which above we-said bolted
admodum anxii, ne urbe excisa ipsi quoque sine ullo
very anxious lest the-city destroyed they also without any
specioso facinore deleantur, aut exuta periculis nihil egisse
splendid deed to-be-destroyed or freed from-dangers nothing to-have-done
operae pretium pro magnanimitate Gallica memorentur,
of-effort worthy in-keeping-with magnanimity Gallic to-be-recorded
licet antea saepe egressi structoresque aggerum confossis
although before often having-sallied and-the-builders of-mounds pierced
quibusdam impedire conati, paria pertulerunt.
some to-hinder having-tried like-things they-suffered
Inopes nos consilii et quid opponi deberet saeuientibus 6.5
destitute we of-counsel and what to-be-opposed ought to-the-raging
ambigentes id potissimum aegre isdem adsentientibus tandem
doubting this especially hardly with-them agreeing at-last
elegimus ut, quoniam ultra ferri non poterant, paulisper
we-chose that since further to-be-borne not they-could for-a-little
morati custodias adgredi permitterentur hostiles, quae
having-delayed the-guards to-attack they-should-be-permitted hostile which
non procul erant a coniectu locatae telorum, ut eis
not far were from the-cast placed of-missiles so-that them
perruptis pergerent prorsus. apparebat enim eos, si
broken-through they-should-proceed straight-on it-was-clear for them if
inpetrassent, strages maximas edituros.
they-had-obtained-it slaughters very-great about-to-cause

6.6 quae dum parantur, per uaria certaminum genera
which while are-prepared through various of-contests kinds
defensabantur acriter muri laboribus et uigiliis et
were-defended keenly the-walls with-labors and watches and
tormentis ad emittenda undique saxa telaque dispositis.
engines for being-hurled on-all-sides stones and-missiles arranged
duo tamen aggeres celsi Persarum peditum manu erecti,
two yet mounds lofty of-the-Persian infantry by-the-hand raised
contra quos nostrorum quoque impensiore cura moles
against which of-ours also with-more-earnest care masses
excitabantur altissimae, fastigio aduersae celsitudinis aequatae,
were-roused very-high to-the-top of-the-opposite height equaled
propugnatorum uel nimia pondera duraturae.
of-defenders even excessive weights about-to-endure

6.7 Inter haec Galli morarum impatientes securibus gladiisque
among these-things the-Gauls of-delays impatient with-axes and-swords
succincti patefacta sunt egressi postica, obseruata nocte
girded by-the-opened they-have gone-out postern watched-for a-night
squalida et interluni, orantes caeleste praesidium ut
dismal and moonless praying-for heavenly protection that
propitium adesset et libens. atque ipsum spiritum
propitious it-might-be-present and willing and the-very breath
reprimentes cum prope uenissent, conferti ualido cursu
holding-back when near they-had-come massed with-strong run
quibusdam stationariis interfectis exteriores castrorum uigiles
some outposts killed the-outer of-the-camp watchmen
ut in nullo tali metu sopitos obtruncantes superuenire ipsi
as in no such fear asleep cutting-down to-come-upon the-very
regiae, si prosperior iuuisset euentus, occulte meditabantur.
royal-tent if a-more-prosperous had-helped outcome secretly they-were-planning

uerum audito licet leui reptantium sonitu gemituque 6.8
but heard although slight of-the-creeping-men the-sound and-the-groaning
caesorum discusso somno, excitatis multis et ad arma pro se
of-the-slain shaken-off sleep roused many and to arms for himself
quoque clamitante steterunt milites uestigiis fixis progredi ultra
each shouting stood the-soldiers with-feet fixed to-advance further
non ausi; nec enim cautum deinde expergefactis, quos petebant
not daring nor for safe thereafter roused whom they-sought
insidiae, in apertum properare discrimen, cum iam undique
ambushes into open to-hasten danger when already from-all-sides
frendentium cateruae Persarum in proelia uenirent accensae.
of-gnashing the-troops Persians into battles came inflamed
contra Galli corporum robore audaciaque quoad poterant 6.9
against-them the-Gauls of-bodies in-strength and-boldness as-far-as they-could
inconcussi, gladiis secantes aduersos, parte suorum strata uel
unshaken with-swords cutting the-opponents a-part of-their-own laid-low or
sagittarum undique uolantium crebritate confixa, cum unum
of-arrows from-all-sides flying by-the-thickness pierced when one
in locum totam periculi molem conuersam et currentium
into place the-whole of-danger mass turned and of-the-running
hostium agmina aduertissent, nullo terga uertente euadere
enemy the-columns they-had-noticed with-no-one his-back turning to-escape
festinabant et, uelut repedantes sub modulis, sensim extra
they-hastened and as-if retreating under rhythms gradually outside
uallum protrusi, cum manipulos confertius inuadentes sustinere
the-rampart pushed when the-maniples more-closely attacking to-withstand
non possent, tubarum perciti clangore castrensium discedebant.
not they-could of-the-trumpets roused by-the-blare of-the-camp they-departed
et resultantibus e ciuitate lituis multis portae panduntur 6.10
and resounding from the-city with-trumpets many the-gates are-opened
recepturae nostros si peruenire illuc usque ualuissent,
about-to-receive ours if to-arrive there right they-had-been-able

tormentorumque machinae stridebant sine iaculatione ulla
and-of-the-engines the-machines creaked without hurling any
telorum, ut stationibus recedentes post interemptos socios
of-missiles so-that by-the-outposts the-withdrawing after the-killed comrades
non agerentur ignari, ubi apposita moenia suspicarentur,
not should-be-driven ignorant where the-near walls they-suspected-to-be
et in portas uiri fortes susciperentur innoxii.
and into the-gates the-brave men might-be-received unharmed

6.11 hacque arte Galli portam prope confinia lucis introiere
and-by-this art the-Gauls the-gate near the-borders of-light entered
minuto numero, quidam perniciose, pars leuiter uulnerati
with-diminished number some ruinously part slightly wounded
quadringentis ea nocte desideratis, qui non Rhesum nec
four-hundred that night missed who not Rhesus nor
cubitantes pro muris Iliacis Thracas, sed Persarum regem
the-lying before the-walls Ilian Thracians but of-the-Persians the-king
armatorum centum milibus circumsaeptum, ni obstitisset
of-armed-men by-a-hundred thousand hedged-around unless had-prevented
uiolentior casus, in ipsis tentoriis obtruncarant.
a-more-violent chance in the-very tents would-have-slain

6.12 horum campiductoribus ut fortium factorum antesignanis
for-their drill-masters as of-brave deeds front-fighters
post ciuitatis excidium armatas statuas apud Edessam in
after of-the-city the-destruction armed statues at Edessa in
regione celebri locari iusserat imperator, quae ad praesens
a-district frequented to-be-placed had-ordered the-emperor which to the-present
seruantur intactae.
are-preserved untouched

6.13 Retectis sequenti luce funeribus cum inter caesorum
revealed on-the-following day the-dead when among of-the-slain
cadauera optimates inuenirentur et satrapae clamores dissoni
the-corpses nobles were-found and satraps cries discordant

fortunam aliam alibi cum lacrimis indicabant, luctus ubique
fortune other elsewhere with tears indicated grief everywhere
et indignatio regum audiebatur arbitrantium per stationes
and indignation of-the-kings was-heard thinking through the-outposts
muris obiectas inrupisse Romanos: indutiisque ob
by-the-walls set to-have-burst-in the-Romans and-a-truce because-of
haec tridui datis adsensu communi nos quoque spatium
these-things of-three-days given by-assent common we also a-space
ad respirandum accepimus.
for breathing received

VII · SIEGE ENGINES

The Persians brought up iron-clad towers mounting ballistae and then elephants. Roman scorpions smashed the towers, and fire drove the elephants back. Sapor himself fought in the ranks and withdrew only after his guards fell around him.

Perculsae deinde nouitate rei efferataeque gentes 7.1
struck then by-the-novelty of-the-matter and-made-savage the-peoples
omissa omni cunctatione operibus, quoniam uis minime
abandoned all delay with-the-works since force least
procedebat, decernere iam censebant et concito extremo
was-advancing to-decide now they-resolved and roused the-utmost
belli ardore omnes oppetere gloriose iam properabant, aut
of-war heat all to-meet-death gloriously already hastened or
ruina urbis animis litasse caesorum.
by-the-ruin of-the-city to-the-spirits to-have-made-offering of-the-slain
Iamque apparatu cunctorum alacritate perfecto, exsiliente 7.2
and-now the-preparation of-all with-eagerness completed springing-forth
lucifero operum uariae species cum turribus ferratis
the-morning-star of-works various kinds with towers iron-clad

admouebantur, quorum in uerticibus celsis aptatae ballistae
were-moved-up of-which on the-tops lofty fitted ballistae
propugnatores agitantes humilius disiectabant.
the-defenders driving lower-down scattered

7.3 et albescente iam die ferrea munimenta membrorum
and growing-white already the-day iron protections of-limbs
caelum omne subtexunt densitataeque acies non inordinatim
the-sky all veil and-thickened lines not disorderly
ut antea, sed tubarum sonitu leni ductante nullis
as before but of-the-trumpets by-the-sound gentle leading with-no-one
procursantibus incedebant machinarum operti tegminibus
running-ahead advanced of-the-machines covered by-the-coverings
cratesque uimineas praetendentes.
and-hurdles wicker holding-before-them

7.4 cumque propinquantes ad coniectum uenere telorum, oppositis
and-when approaching to the-cast they-came of-missiles with-opposed
scutis Persae pedites sagittas tormentis excussas e muris
shields the-Persian foot the-arrows by-engines shot from the-walls
aegrius euitantes laxarunt aciem nullo paene iaculi genere
with-difficulty avoiding loosened their-line with-no almost of-javelin kind
in uanum cadente: etiam cataphracti hebetati et cedentes
in vain falling even the-cuirassiers blunted and yielding
animos auxere nostrorum.
the-spirits increased of-ours

7.5 tamen quia hostiles ballistae ferratis inpositae turribus
yet because the-hostile ballistae on-iron-clad set towers
in humiliora ex supernis ualentes ut loco dispari ita
into lower-places from upper prevailing as by-position unequal so
euentu dissimili nostra multo cruore foedabant, ingruente
by-outcome unlike ours with-much blood befouled coming-on
iam uespera cum requiescerent partes, noctis spatium
already the-evening when rested the-sides of-the-night the-space

maius consumptum est, ut excogitari possit quid exitio ita
greater spent was that to-be-devised could what to-ruin so
atroci obiectaretur.
dreadful to-be-opposed
Et tandem multa uersantibus sedit consilium, quod 7.6
and at-last many-things turning-over settled a-plan which
tutius celeritas fecit, quattuor isdem ballistis scorpiones
safer speed made four to-the-same ballistae scorpions
opponi, qui dum translati e regione caute, quod
to-be-opposed which while carried-across out-of the-direction cautiously which
artis est difficillimae, conlocantur, lux nobis aduenit
of-art is most-difficult are-placed the-light to-us came
maestissima Persarum manipulos formidatos ostentans adiectis
most-sad of-the-Persians the-maniples dreaded showing with-added
elephantorum agminibus, quorum stridore inmanitateque
of-elephants columns by-whose trumpeting and-hugeness
corporum nihil humanae mentes terribilius cernunt.
of-bodies nothing human minds more-terrible behold
cumque omni ex latere armorum et operum beluarumque 7.7
and-when every from side of-arms and of-works and-of-beasts
molibus urgeremur, per scorpionum ferreas fundas e
by-the-masses we-were-pressed by of-the-scorpions the-iron slings from
propugnaculis subinde rotundi lapides iacti, dissolutis turrium
the-ramparts repeatedly round stones hurled loosened of-the-towers
coagmentis ballistas earumque tortores ita fudere praecipites,
the-joints the-ballistae and-their operators so threw headlong
ut quidam citra uulnerum noxas, alii obtriti magnitudine
that some without of-wounds the-harms others crushed by-the-greatness
ponderum interirent, elephantis ui magna propulsis,
of-the-weights perished the-elephants with-force great driven-back
quos flammis coniectis undique circumnexos iam corporibus
whom with-flames hurled on-all-sides encircled now with-bodies

tactis gradientesque retrosus retinere magistri non poterant,
touched and-stepping backward to-hold-back their-masters not could
postque exustis operibus nulla quies certaminibus data.
and-after burned the-works no rest to-the-contests was-given
7.8 rex enim ipse Persarum, qui numquam adesse certaminibus
the-king for himself of-the-Persians who never to-be-present at-contests
cogitur, his turbinum infortuniis percitus nouo et nusquam
is-compelled by-these of-whirlwinds misfortunes aroused in-a-new and nowhere
antea cognito more proeliatoris militis ritu prosiluit
before known manner of-a-front-line soldier in-the-fashion leapt
in confertos, et quia conspectior tegentium multitudine
into the-crowded and because more-conspicuous among-his-protectors' multitude
procul speculantibus uisebatur, petitus crebritate telorum
to-those-far watching he-was-seen aimed-at by-the-thickness of-missiles
multis stipatoribus stratis abscessit alternans regibilis acies, et
many attendants laid-low he-withdrew alternating controllable lines and
ad extremum diei nec mortium truci uisu nec uulnerum
to the-end of-the-day neither of-deaths by-the-grim sight nor of-wounds
territus tandem tempus exiguum tribui quieti permisit.
terrified at-last a-time small to-be-given to-rest he-permitted

When the Persians attacked from their mounds, the great Roman counter-mound collapsed as if in an earthquake and bridged the gap to the wall; the Persians poured in, and armed and unarmed alike were slaughtered. At nightfall Ammianus slipped out by an unguarded postern with two companions. Using a horse that had dragged a groom to death, drinking from a well with a rope of torn linen, and fleeing a Persian band near the Euphrates, they reached Melitina, found Ursicinus there, and went with him to Antioch.

Verum nocte proelia dirimente, somno per breue otium 8.1
but with-night the-battles parting sleep for a-brief leisure
capto, nitescente iam luce ad potiunda sperata ira
taken shining already the-light for obtaining the-hoped-for-things with-anger
et dolore exundans nec fas ullum prae oculis habiturus
and with-resentment overflowing nor right any before his-eyes about-to-hold
gentes in nos excitabat. cumque crematis operibus,
the-peoples against us he-roused and-when burned the-works
ut docuimus, pugna per aggeres celsos muris proximos
as we-have-shown battle by mounds lofty to-the-walls nearest
temptaretur, ex adgestis erectis intrinsecus, quantum facere
was-attempted from heaped-earth raised inside as-much-as to-do
nitique poterant, nostri aequis uiribus per ardua resistebant.
and-strive could ours with-equal strength up the-heights resisted
Et diu cruentum proelium stetit nec metu mortis quisquam 8.2
and long the-bloody battle stood nor from-fear of-death anyone
ex aliqua parte a studio propugnandi remouebatur, eoque
from any part from the-zeal of-defending was-removed and-thither
producta contentione cum sors partium euentu regeretur
drawn-out the-struggle when the-lot of-the-sides by-an-outcome was-ruled
indeclinabili, diu laborata, moles illa nostrorum uelut terrae
unavoidable long labored mass that of-ours as-if of-the-earth

quodam tremore quassata procubuit, et tamquam itinerario
by-a-certain quaking shaken fell-forward and as-if by-a-road
aggere uel superposito ponte conplanatum spatium, quod
mound or by-a-placed-over bridge leveled the-space which
inter murum congestamque forinsecus struem hiabat, patefecit
between the-wall and-the-heaped outside pile gaped opened
hostibus transitum nullis obicibus inpeditum, et pars
to-the-enemy a-crossing by-no barriers hindered and the-part
pleraque militum deiectorum oppressa uel debilitata cessabat.
greater of-the-soldiers thrown-down crushed or disabled ceased
8.3 concursum est tamen undique ad propulsationem periculi
rushed it-was yet from-all-sides for the-repelling of-a-danger
tam abrupti, et festinandi studio aliis inretientibus alios
so sudden and of-hurrying through-zeal some entangling others
audacia hostium ipso successu crescebat.
the-boldness of-the-enemy by-the-very success grew
8.4 accitis igitur regis imperio praedatoribus uniuersis
summoned therefore by-the-king's command the-plunderers all
strictoque comminus ferro cum sanguis utrubique inmensis
and-drawn hand-to-hand the-sword when blood on-both-sides in-immense
caedibus funderetur, oppletae sunt corporibus fossae latiorque
slaughters was-shed filled were with-bodies the-ditches and-wider
uia ideo pandebatur, et concursu copiarum ardenti iam
a-way therefore was-opened and by-the-onrush of-the-forces burning now
ciuitate oppleta cum omnis defendendi uel fugiendi spes
the-city filled when all of-defending or of-fleeing hope
esset abscisa, pecorum ritu armati et inbelles sine
was cut-off of-cattle in-the-manner armed and unwarlike without
sexus discrimine truncabantur.
of-sex distinction were-cut-down

Itaque uespera tenebrante cum adhuc licet iniqua reluctante 8.5
therefore with-evening darkening when still although unfair resisting
fortuna multitudo nostrorum manu conserta distringeretur,
fortune the-multitude of-ours with-hand joined was-engaged
in abstrusa quadam parte oppidi cum duobus aliis latens
in a-hidden certain part of-the-town with two others lurking
obscurae praesidio noctis postica, per quam nihil
of-the-dark by-the-protection night by-a-postern through which nothing
seruabatur, euado et squalentum peritia locorum comitumque
was-guarded I-escape and of-the-desolate by-skill of-the-places and-of-my-comrades
adiutus celeritate ad decimum lapidem tandem perueni.
helped by-the-speed to the-tenth milestone at-last I-arrived
in qua statione lenius recreati cum ire protinus pergeremus 8.6
at which station somewhat refreshed when to-go straight-on we-proceeded
et incedendi nimietate iam superarer ut insuetus ingenuus,
and of-walking by-the-excess already I-was-overcome as unaccustomed a-gentleman
offendi dirum aspectum, sed fatigato mihi lassitudine
I-came-upon a-dreadful sight but wearied for-me by-weariness
graui leuamen impendio tempestiuum.
heavy a-relief exceedingly timely
fugaci equo nudo et infreni calonum quidam sedens, 8.7
on-a-runaway horse bare and unbridled of-the-grooms one sitting
ne labi possit, ex more habenam, qua
that-not to-slip he-might-be-able according-to custom the-rein by-which
ductabatur, sinistra manu artius inligauit moxque decussus
it-was-led to-his-left hand tightly bound and-soon thrown-off
uinculi nodum abrumpere nequiens per auia saltusque
of-the-bond the-knot to-break unable through pathless-places and-woods
membratim discerptus iumentum exhaustum cursu pondere
limb-by-limb torn-apart the-horse exhausted by-running with-the-weight
cadaueris detinebat, cuius dorsuali conprensi seruitio usus
of-the-corpse he-held-back which by-its-back-strap caught service using

in tempore cum isdem sociis ad fontes sulphureos
at-the-right time with the-same comrades to springs sulfurous
aquarum suapte natura calentium aegre perueni.
of-waters by-their-own nature hot with-difficulty I-arrived
8.8 et quia per aestum arida siti reptantes aquam diu
and because through the-heat dry with-thirst creeping water long
quaeritando profundum bene uidimus puteum et neque
by-searching a-deep fortunately we-saw well and neither
descendendi prae altitudine nec restium aderat copia,
of-descending because-of the-depth nor of-ropes was-there a-supply
necessitate docente postrema indumenta lintea, quibus
with-necessity teaching the-last garments linen with-which
tegebamur, in oblongos discidimus pannulos, unde explicato
we-were-covered into oblong we-cut strips whence unrolled
fune ingenti centonem, quem sub galea unus ferebat
a-rope huge a-patchwork-cap which under his-helmet one wore
e nostris, ultimae aptauimus summitati, qui per funem
of us to-the-last we-fitted end which through the-rope
coniectus aquasque hauriens ad peniculi modum facile sitim,
thrown and-waters drawing in of-a-sponge the-manner easily the-thirst
qua hauriebamur, extinxit.
by-which we-were-drained quenched
8.9 unde citi ferebamur ad flumen Euphratem, ulteriorem ripam
whence quickly we-were-carried to the-river Euphrates the-farther bank
petituri per nauem, quam transfretandi causa iumenta et
about-to-seek by a-ship which of-crossing for-the-sake beasts and
homines in eo tractu diuturna consuetudo locarat.
men in that tract long custom had-placed
8.10 ecce autem Romanum agmen cum equestribus signis
behold however a-Roman column with cavalry standards
disiectum eminus cernimus, quod persequebatur multitudo
scattered from-afar we-see which pursued a-multitude

Persarum, incertum unde impetu tam repentino terga
of-Persians uncertain whence with-onset so sudden the-backs
uiantum adgressa.
of-the-travelers attacking
quo exemplo terrigenas illos non sinibus terrae 8.11
by-which example the-earth-born those not from-the-bosoms of-the-earth
emersos, sed exuberanti pernicitate credimus natos, qui
emerged but with-exuberant swiftness we-believe born who
quoniam inopini per uaria uisebantur, σπαρτοί uocitati
since unexpected throughout various-places were-seen sown-men called
humo exiluisse, uetustate ut cetera fabulosius
from-the-ground to-have-sprung with-antiquity as other-things more-fabulously
extollente, sunt aestimati.
exalting were thought
hoc conciti, cum omne iam esset in celeritate salutis 8.12
by-this roused when all now was in speed of-safety
praesidium, per dumeta et siluas montes petimus celsiores
the-protection through thickets and woods the-mountains we-seek higher
exindeque Melitinam minoris Armeniae oppidum uenimus,
and-thence to-Melitina of-Lesser Armenia a-town we-came
ubi repertum ducem comitatumque iam profecturum
where found the-general and-his-retinue already about-to-set-out
Antiochiam reuisimus.
Antioch we-revisited

As autumn closed in, Sapor prepared to withdraw. He executed Aelianus and the tribunes and slaughtered the Transtigritani. Craugasius' wife sent word to Nisibis, and Craugasius, suspected there, deserted to the Persians and rejoined her. Sapor brooded over his losses: thirty thousand men in seventy-three days.

9.1 Interea Sapor et Persae quia tendere iam introrsus
meanwhile Sapor and the-Persians because to-advance now inward
autumno praecipiti haedorumque sidere exorto
with-the-autumn headlong and-the-Kids' constellation risen
prohibebantur, captiuos agentes et praedas remeare
they-were-prevented the-captives driving and the-booty to-return
cogitabant ad sua.
planned to their-own

9.2 inter haec tamen funera direptionesque ciuitatis excisae Aeliano
amid these yet deaths and-plunderings of-the-city destroyed Aelianus
comite et tribunis, quorum efficacia diu defensa sunt moenia
the-count and the-tribunes by-whose efficiency long defended were the-walls
stragesque multiplicatae Persarum, patibulis sceleste suffixis
and-the-slaughters multiplied of-the-Persians on-gibbets wickedly fixed
Iacobus et Caesius numerarii apparitionis magistri equitum
Jacobus and Caesius paymasters of-the-staff of-the-master of-the-cavalry
aliique protectores post terga uinctis manibus ducebantur,
and-other protectors behind their-backs with-bound hands were-led
Transtigritanis, qui sollicita quaerebantur industria, nullo
the-Transtigritani who with-anxious were-sought diligence with-no
infimi summique discrimine ad unum omnibus contruncatis.
of-lowest and-highest distinction to one all cut-down

Uxor uero Craugasii quae retinens pudorem inuiolatum ut 9.3
the-wife however of-Craugasius who keeping her-chastity inviolate as
matrona nobilis colebatur, maerebat uelut orbem alium sine
a-matron noble was-honored grieved as-if a-world another without
marito uisura, quamquam sperabat documentis praesentibus
her-husband about-to-see although she-hoped by-proofs present
altiora.
higher-things
in rem itaque consulens suam et accidentia longe ante 9.4
for her-situation therefore taking-thought her-own and the-happenings far before
prospiciens anxietate bifaria stringebatur uiduitatem detestans
foreseeing with-anxiety twofold she-was-pressed widowhood loathing
et nuptias. ideo familiarem suum perquam fidum regionumque
and marriage therefore servant her-own very faithful and-of-the-regions
Mesopotamiae gnarum per Izalam montem inter castella
of-Mesopotamia knowing by Izala mountain between forts
praesidiaria duo Maride et Lorne introiturum Nisibin occulte
garrison two Maride and Lorne about-to-enter Nisibis secretly
dimisit mandatis arcanisque uitae secretioris maritum exorans
she-sent with-instructions and-secrets of-life more-private her-husband entreating
ut auditis, quae contigerint, ueniret secum beate uicturus.
that having-heard what had-happened he-should-come with-her happily about-to-live
quibus contentus expeditus uiator per saltuosos tramites 9.5
with-which content the-light-traveling traveler by wooded paths
et frutecta Nisibin passibus citis ingressus, causatusque se
and thickets Nisibis with-steps swift having-entered and-pleading himself
domina nusquam uisa et forsitan interempta data euadendi
his-mistress nowhere seen and perhaps killed given of-escaping
copia castris hostilibus abscessisse, et ideo ut
the-opportunity from-the-camp hostile to-have-departed and therefore as
uilis neglectus docet Craugasium gesta: moxque accepta
worthless neglected informs Craugasius the-events and-soon received

fide quod, si tuto licuerit, sequetur coniugem
a-pledge that if safely it-should-be-permitted he-would-follow his-wife
libens, euasit exoptatum mulieri nuntium ferens, quae hoc
gladly he-escaped the-longed-for to-the-woman news bringing who this
cognito per Tamsaporem ducem supplicauerat regi ut, si
learned through Tamsapor the-general had-begged the-king that if
daretur facultas, antequam Romanis excederet finibus,
should-be-given the-opportunity before from-the-Roman he-departed territories
in potestatem suam iuberet propitius maritum adscisci.
into power her-own he-would-order graciously her-husband to-be-taken

9.6 Praeter spem itaque omnium digresso aduena repentino, qui
beyond hope therefore of-all departed the-stranger sudden who
postliminio reuersus statim sine ullius euanuit conscientia
by-postliminy returned at-once without of-anyone vanished the-knowledge
perculsus suspicione dux Cassianus praesidentesque ibi
struck with-suspicion the-general Cassianus and-presiding there
proceres alii minitantes ultima Craugasium incessebant, non
nobles others threatening the-utmost Craugasius assailed not
sine eius uoluntate uel uenisse uel abisse hominem
without his will either to-have-come or to-have-gone the-man
clamitantes.
crying

9.7 qui proditoris metuens crimen inpendioque sollicitus, ne
who of-a-traitor fearing the-charge and-exceedingly anxious lest
transitione perfugae uxor eius superesse doceretur et
by-the-crossing of-the-deserter wife his to-survive should-be-shown and
tractari piissime, per simulationem matrimonium alterius
to-be-treated most-dutifully through pretense marriage of-another
splendidae uirginis adfectauit. et uelut paraturus necessaria
splendid maiden he-sought and as-if about-to-prepare the-necessaries
conuiuio nuptiali egressus ad uillam octauo lapide
for-the-banquet nuptial having-gone-out to a-farmhouse by-the-eighth milestone

ab urbe distantem, concito equo ad Persarum uastatorium
from the-city distant spurring his-horse to of-the-Persians the-ravaging
globum, quem didicerat aduentare, confugit susceptusque
band which he-had-learned to-be-approaching fled and-received
auenter, qui esset ex his cognitus quae loquebatur,
eagerly who he-was from those-things recognized which he-said
Tamsapori post diem traditur quintum perque eum regi
to-Tamsapor after day is-handed-over the-fifth and-through him to-the-king
oblatus, opibus et necessitudine omni recuperata cum coniuge,
presented his-wealth and family all recovered with his-wife
quam paucos post menses amisit, erat secundi loci post
whom few after months he-lost he-was of-second place after
Antoninum, ut ait poeta praeclarus 'longo proximus interuallo'.
Antoninus as says the-poet distinguished by-a-long next interval
ille enim ingenio et usu rerum diuturno firmatus 9.8
he for in-talent and in-experience of-affairs long strengthened
consiliis ualidis sufficiebat in cuncta quae conabatur, hic
in-counsels strong sufficed for all-things which he-attempted this-one
natura simplicior, nominis tamen itidem peruulgati. et
by-nature simpler of-name yet likewise widely-known and
haec quidem haut diu postea contigerunt.
these-things indeed not long afterward happened
Rex uero licet securitatem praeferens uultu exultansque 9.9
the-king however although security showing in-his-face and-exulting
specie tenus urbis excidio uidebatur, profundo tamen
in-appearance only at-the-city's destruction he-seemed in-the-depths yet
animi grauiter aestuabat reputans in obsidionalibus malis
of-his-mind heavily boiled reckoning in of-siege evils
saepe luctuosas se pertulisse iacturas multoque ampliores
often mournful himself to-have-suffered losses and-much greater
se ipsum populos perdidisse, quam e nostris ceperat
himself very peoples to-have-lost than of ours he-had-captured

uiuos, uel certe per diuersas fuderat pugnas, ut apud
alive or certainly in various he-had-routed battles as at
Nisibin aliquotiens euenit et Singaram, parique modo cum
Nisibis several-times happened and Singara and-in-equal manner when
septuaginta tresque dies Amidam multitudine circumsedisset
seventy and-three days Amida with-a-multitude he-had-besieged
armorum, triginta milia perdidit bellatorum, quae paulo
of-arms thirty thousand he-lost of-warriors which a-little
postea per Discenen tribunum et notarium numerata sunt
afterward by Discenes tribune and secretary counted were
hac discretione facilius, quod nostrorum cadauera mox
by-this distinction more-easily that of-ours the-corpses soon
caesorum fatiscunt et diffluunt, adeo, ut nullius mortui
of-the-slain fall-apart and dissolve so that of-no dead-man
facies post quatriduum agnoscatur, interfectorum uero
the-face after four-days to-be-recognized of-the-slain however
Persarum inarescunt in modum stipitum corpora, ut nec
Persians dry-up in the-manner of-stakes the-bodies so-that neither
liquentibus membris nec sanie perfusa madescant, quod uita
with-liquefying limbs nor with-gore drenched they-grow-moist which a-life
parcior facit et ubi nascuntur exustae caloribus terrae.
more-sparing makes and where they-are-born scorched by-heats lands

Rome feared famine when storms kept the grain ships out of Augustus' harbor, and the mob turned on the prefect Tertullus, though he was not to blame. In despair he showed them his little sons in tears, saying they would share the people's fate, and the crowd fell quiet. Soon, while Tertullus sacrificed in the temple of the Castors at Ostia, the sea calmed, a south wind rose, and the ships came in and filled the granaries.

Dum haec per uarios turbines in orientis extimo 10.1
while these-things through various whirlwinds in of-the-east the-farthest
festinantur, difficultatem aduentantis inopiae frumentorum urbs
are-hurried the-difficulty of-the-approaching shortage of-grain the-city
uerebatur aeterna, uique minacissimae plebis famem
feared eternal and-by-the-force of-the-most-threatening commons famine
ultimum malorum omnium exspectantis subinde Tertullus
the-last of-evils all expecting repeatedly Tertullus
uexabatur, ea tempestate praefectus, inrationabiliter plane, nec
was-harassed at-that time prefect unreasonably plainly nor
enim per eum steterat, quo minus tempore congruo alimenta
for through him had-it-stood that less at-the-time fitting the-provisions
nauibus ueherentur, quas maris casus asperiores solitis
in-ships should-be-carried which the-sea's mishaps harsher than-usual
uentorumque procellae reflantium delatas in proximos sinus
and-of-the-winds the-storms blowing-back driven into the-nearest bays
introire portum Augusti discriminum magnitudine perterrebant.
to-enter the-harbor of-Augustus of-the-dangers by-the-greatness terrified
quocirca idem saepe praefectus seditionibus agitatus ac 10.2
wherefore the-same often prefect by-riots harassed and
plebe iam saeuiente inmanius, quam urebat inpendens
the-commons now raging more-savagely than it-was-burning impending
exitium, ab omni spe tuendae salutis exclusus, ut aestimabat,
death from all hope of-protecting his-safety shut-out as he-thought

tumultuanti acriter populo sed accidentia considerare sueto
to-the-rioting fiercely people but happenings to-consider accustomed
prudenter obiecit paruulos filios et lacrimans
wisely he-put-before-them his-little sons and weeping
10.3 'en' inquit 'ciues uestri — procul omen dii caelestes
behold he-said fellow-citizens your far the-omen may-the-gods heavenly
auertant — eadem perlaturi uobiscum ni fortuna
turn-away the-same-things about-to-endure with-you unless fortune
adfulserit laetior. si itaque his abolitis nil triste
shall-have-shone more-joyful if therefore these done-away-with nothing sad
accidere posse existimatis, praesto in potestate sunt uestra.'
to-happen can you-think at-hand in power are your
qua miseratione uulgus ad clementia suapte natura procliue
by-which pity the-mob to clemency by-its-own nature inclined
lenitum conticuit aequanimiter uenturam operiens sortem.
softened fell-silent calmly the-coming awaiting lot
10.4 moxque diuini arbitrio numinis, quod auxit ab incunabulis
and-soon by-the-will of-the-divine deity which increased from the-cradle
Romam perpetuamque fore respondit, dum Tertullus
Rome and-everlasting it-would-be answered while Tertullus
apud Ostia in aede sacrificat Castorum, tranquillitas mare
at Ostia in the-temple sacrifices of-the-Castors calm the-sea
molliuit, mutatoque in austrum placidum uento, uelificatione
softened and-changed to a-south-wind gentle the-wind with-sailing
plena portum naues ingressae frumentis horrea referserunt.
full the-harbor the-ships having-entered with-grain the-granaries filled

The Limigantes left the lands assigned them and pressed on the frontier. They asked Constantius to let them cross the Danube and settle as tributaries, but at Acimincum, as he began to address them, they rushed his tribunal. He escaped on horseback, and his army slaughtered them. Constantius then went to Constantinople to repair the losses at Amida.

Inter haec ita ambigua Constantium Sirmi etiam tum 11.1
amid these-things so uncertain Constantius at-Sirmium even then
hiberna quiete curantem permouebant nuntii metuendi
in-winter rest caring-for-himself disturbed messages fearful
et graues indicantes id, quod tunc magnopere formidabat,
and grave indicating that which then greatly he-dreaded
Limigantes Sarmatas, quos expulisse paternis auitisque
the-Limigantes Sarmatians who to-have-driven from-ancestral and-grandfathers'
sedibus dominos suos ante monstrauimus, paulatim posthabitis
seats masters their before we-showed gradually set-aside
locis, quae eis anno praeterito utiliter sunt destinata,
the-places which to-them in-the-year past usefully were assigned
ne, ut sunt uersabiles, aliquid molirentur inicum, regiones
lest as they-are fickle something they-should-plot hostile the-regions
confines limitibus occupasse uagarique licentius genuino
bordering on-the-frontiers to-have-occupied and-to-roam more-freely in-native
more, ni pellerentur, omnia turbaturos.
fashion unless they-were-driven-out all-things about-to-disturb
Quae superbius incitando prope diem imperator dilato 11.2
which more-arrogantly to-be-stirred near day the-emperor deferred
negotio credens, coacta undique multitudine militis ad bella
the-business believing gathered from-all-sides a-multitude of-soldiery for wars
promptissimi, nec dum adulto uere ad procinctum egressus
most-ready not yet grown spring to the-campaign set-out

est gemina consideratione alacrior, quod expletus praedarum
has by-a-twofold consideration more-eager that filled of-booty
opimitate exercitus aestate nuper emensa similium
with-richness the-army in-the-summer lately passed of-similar-things
spe fidenter in effectus animabitur prosperos, quodque
with-the-hope confidently to outcomes will-be-animated prosperous and-that
Anatolio regente tunc per Illyricum praefecturam
with-Anatolius administering then throughout Illyricum the-prefecture
necessaria cuncta uel ante tempus coacta sine ullius
the-necessary-things all even before the-time gathered without of-anyone
dispendiis adfluebant.
losses flowed-in

11.3 nec enim dispositionibus umquam alterius praefecturae,
nor for by-the-arrangements ever of-another prefecture
ut inter omnes constat, ad praesens Arctoae prouinciae
as among all is-agreed to the-present the-northern provinces
bonis omnibus floruerunt, correctione titubantium beniuola
with-goods all flourished by-the-correction of-wavering-things kindly
et sollerti, uehiculariae rei iacturis ingentibus, quae
and shrewd of-the-post's affair by-the-losses huge which
clausere domos innumeras et censuali professione speciosa
closed houses countless and of-the-census declaration by-splendid
fiducia releuatae: indemnesque deinde et innoxii earum
confidence relieved and-unharmed thereafter and innocent of-those
incolae partium querelarum sopitis materiis uiuerent,
the-inhabitants parts of-complaints lulled the-matters would-have-lived
ni postea exquisitorum detestanda nomina titulorum per
unless afterward of-sought-out the-detestable names of-levies by
offerentes suscipientesque criminose in maius exaggerata, his
offerers and-receivers criminally to greater exaggerated by-these
propugnare sibi nitentibus potestates, illis adtenuatis
to-defend themselves striving the-powers by-those diminished

omnium opibus se fore sperantibus tutos, ad usque
of-all the-wealth themselves to-be hoping safe to right-up
proscriptiones miserorumque suspendia peruenerunt.
proscriptions and-of-the-wretched hangings came
Rem igitur emendaturus urgentem profectus cum 11.4
the-matter therefore about-to-correct urgent having-set-out with
instrumentis ambitiosis imperator, ut dictum est, Valeriam
equipment ambitious the-emperor as said it-was to-Valeria
uenit, partem quondam Pannoniae, sed ad honorem Valeriae
came a-part formerly of-Pannonia but in honor of-Valeria
Diocletiani filiae et institutam et ita cognominatam,
of-Diocletian the-daughter both established and so named
sub pellibusque exercitu diffuso per Histri fluminis
and-under skins the-army spread along of-the-Danube river
margines barbaros obseruabat ante aduentum suum
the-margins the-barbarians he-watched before arrival his-own
amicitiae uelamento Pannonias furtim uastandas inuadere
under-friendship's veil the-Pannonias secretly to-be-ravaged to-invade
hiemis durissimo cogitantes, cum nec dum solutae uernis
of-winter at-the-harshest planning when not yet loosened by-spring
caloribus niues amnem undique peruium faciunt nostrique
heats the-snows the-river on-all-sides crossable make and-ours
pruinis subdiuales moras difficile tolerabant.
in-frosts in-the-open the-delays with-difficulty endured
Confestim itaque missis ad Limigantes duobus tribunis cum 11.5
at-once therefore sent to the-Limigantes two tribunes with
interpretibus singulis explorabat modestius percunctando,
interpreters one-each he-explored rather-mildly by-inquiring
quam ob rem relictis laribus post pacem et foedera
which for reason having-left the-homes after peace and treaties

petentibus adtributis ita palarentur per uaria limitesque
for-those-asking assigned so they-roamed through various-parts and-the-frontiers
contra interdicta pulsarent.
against prohibitions struck

11.6 qui uana quaedam causantes et inrita, pauore adigente mentiri,
who empty certain-things pleading and vain with-fear driving to-lie
principem exorabant in ueniam obsecrantes ut simultate abolita
the-emperor besought for pardon begging that the-enmity abolished
transmisso flumine ad eum uenire permitterentur docturi,
crossed the-river to him to-come they-be-permitted about-to-explain
quae sustinerent incommoda, paratique intra spatia orbis
what they-endured troubles and-ready within the-spaces of-the-world
Romani, si id placuerit, terras suscipere longe discretas,
Roman if that shall-have-pleased lands to-take-up far separated
ut diuturno otio inuoluti et Quietem colentes tamquam
so-that in-long leisure enveloped and Quiet worshiping as-if
salutarem deam tributariorum onera subirent et nomen.
a-saving goddess of-tributaries the-burdens they-would-undergo and the-name

11.7 His post reditum tribunorum conpertis imperator exultans
these-things after the-return of-the-tribunes learned the-emperor exulting
ut negotio, quod rebatur inexplicabile, sine ullo puluere
as-if with-a-business which he-thought inexplicable without any dust
consummando cunctos admisit, auiditate plus habendi
being-completed all admitted with-the-greed more of-having
incensus, quam adulatorum cohors augebat id sine modo
inflamed which of-flatterers the-band increased that without measure
strepentium, quod externis sopitis et ubique pace conposita
clamoring that foreign-things lulled and everywhere peace settled
proletarios lucrabitur plures et tirocinia cogere poterit
lowly-subjects he-will-gain more and recruit-levies gather will-be-able

ualidissima: aurum quippe gratanter prouinciales corporibus
very-strong gold indeed gladly the-provincials for-bodies
dabunt, quae spes rem Romanam aliquotiens adgrauauit.
will-give which hope the-thing Roman sometimes has-aggravated
proinde uallo prope Acimincum locato celsoque aggere in 11.8
accordingly with-a-rampart near Acimincum placed and-a-lofty mound in
speciem tribunalis erecto naues uehentes quosdam legionarios
the-likeness of-a-tribunal raised ships carrying certain legionaries
expeditos alueum fluminis proximum ripis obseruare sunt
light-armed the-channel of-the-river nearest to-the-banks to-watch were
iussae cum Innocentio quodam agrimensore huius auctore
ordered with Innocentius a-certain surveyor of-this the-author
consilii, ut si barbaros tumultuare sensissent, aliorsum
plan so-that if the-barbarians to-riot they-should-perceive elsewhere
intentos post terga peruaderent inprouisi.
intent behind their-backs they-might-break-through unforeseen
quae Limigantes licet properari sentirent, nihil tam 11.9
which-things the-Limigantes although to-be-hastened they-perceived nothing so
praeceps fingentes stabant incurui, longe alia, quam quae
headlong feigning stood bent far other-things than what
gestu praeferebant et uerbis altis, mentibus perpensantes.
by-gesture they-showed and by-words in-deep minds weighing
Visoque imperatore ex alto suggestu, iam sermonem parante 11.10
and-seen the-emperor from the-high platform already a-speech preparing
lenissimum, meditanteque adloqui uelut morigeros iam futuros,
most-gentle and-meditating to-address as-if compliant already about-to-be
quidam ex illis furore percitus truci, calceo suo in tribunal
one of them by-fury aroused savage shoe his at the-tribunal
contorto ‘marha marha’, quod est apud eos signum bellicum,
hurled marha marha which is among them the-signal of-war

exclamauit eumque secuta incondita multitudo uexillo elato
shouted and-him following the-disorderly multitude a-banner raised
repente barbarico ululans ferum in ipsum principem ferebatur.
suddenly barbarian howling fiercely at the-very emperor was-borne
11.11 qui cum ex alto despiciens plena omnia discurrentis
who when from on-high looking-down full all-things of-the-running-about
turbae cum missilibus uidisset, retectisque gladiis et uerrutis
crowd with missiles he-had-seen and-bared swords and javelins
iam propinquam perniciem, externis mixtus et suis
already near destruction with-foreigners mingled and his-own
ignotusque dux esset an miles, quia neque cunctandi
and-unknown-whether general he-was or soldier because neither of-delaying
aderat tempus neque cessandi, equo ueloci inpositus
was-there time nor of-idling on-a-horse swift placed
cursu effuso euasit.
with-a-gallop headlong escaped
11.12 stipatores tamen pauci dum ignis more inundantes
the-guards yet few while in-fire's manner the-overflowing
conabantur arcere, aut uulnerati interierunt aut ponderibus
they-tried to-keep-off either wounded perished or by-the-weights
superruentium solis adflicti, sellaque regalis cum aureo
of-those-falling-on-them alone crushed and-the-chair royal with its-golden
puluinari nullo uetante direpta est.
cushion with-no-one preventing plundered was
11.13 Mox autem audito, quod ad ultimum paene tractus exitium
soon however heard that to the-last almost drawn destruction
in abrupto staret adhuc imperator, antiquissimum omnium
on a-sheer-drop stood still the-emperor most-important of-all
exercitus ratus eum iuuare — nondum enim exemptum
the-army thinking him to-help not-yet for freed
periculis aestimauit — salutis fastu fidentior, licet
from-dangers it-judged of-safety in-arrogance more-confident although

ob procursionem subitam semitectus, sonorum et
because-of the-sally sudden half-armed loud and
Martium frendens barbarorum mori obstinatorum cateruis
warlike gnashing of-the-barbarians to-die determined into-the-troops
semet inmersit.
itself plunged
et quia uirtute dedecus purgatura ardens copia nostrorum 11.14
and because by-valor the-disgrace about-to-cleanse burning the-force of-ours
erupit, iras in hostem perfidum parans, obuia quaeque
broke-out angers against the-enemy treacherous preparing things-met each
obtruncabat sine parsimonia uiuos conculcans et semineces
it-cut-down without sparing alive trampling and half-dead
et peremptos: et antequam exsatiaret caedibus barbaricis
and slain and before it-sated with-slaughters barbarian
manus, acerui constipati sunt mortuorum.
its-hands heaps packed were of-the-dead
urgebantur enim rebelles aliis trucidatis, aliis terrore 11.15
were-pressed for the-rebels some slaughtered others by-terror
disiectis, quorum pars spem uitae cassis precibus usurpando
scattered of-whom a-part hope of-life by-vain prayers seizing
multiplicatis ictibus caedebantur, postque deletos omnes
with-multiplied blows were-cut-down and-after destroyed all
in receptum canentibus lituis nostri quoque licet rari
for the-retreat sounding the-trumpets ours also though few
uidebantur exanimes, quos impetus conculcauerat uehemens
were-seen lifeless whom the-onset had-trampled violent
aut furori resistentes hostili lateraque nudantes intecta
or against-the-fury resisting hostile and-their-sides baring unprotected
ordo fatalis absumpsit.
the-order fatal consumed

11.16 mors tamen eminuit inter alios Cellae Scutariorum tribuni,
the-death yet stood-out among others of-Cella of-the-Scutarii the-tribune
qui inter confligendi exordia primus omnium in medios
who amid of-fighting the-beginnings first of-all into the-midst-of
Sarmatarum globos se inmisit.
of-the-Sarmatians the-masses himself plunged

11.17 Post quae tam saeua, digestis pro securitate limitum,
after which-things so savage arranged for the-safety of-the-frontiers
quae rationes monebant urgentes, Constantius Sirmium
what reasons advised urgent Constantius to-Sirmium
redit ferens de hoste fallaci uindictam, et maturatis,
returns bearing on the-enemy deceitful vengeance and hastened
quae necessitates temporis poscebant instantes, egressus
what the-necessities of-the-time demanded pressing having-set-out
exinde Constantinopolim petit, ut orienti iam proximus
thence Constantinople seeks that to-the-east now nearest
cladibus apud Amidam mederetur acceptis et redintegrato
the-disasters at Amida he-might-heal received and restored
supplementis exercitu impetus regis Persarum pari
with-reinforcements the-army the-onsets of-the-king of-the-Persians with-equal
uirium robore cohiberet, quem constabat, ni caelestis ratio
of-forces strength he-might-check whom it-was-agreed unless a-heavenly plan
inpensiorque repelleret cura multorum, Mesopotamia relicta
and-more-earnest should-repel care of-many Mesopotamia left
post terga per extenta spatia signa moturum.
behind his-back over extended spaces his-standards about-to-move

Petitions left at the oracle of Besa at Abydum were sent to Constantius, who, always suspicious, sent the notary Paulus east to try the cases at Scythopolis, with Modestus to assist. Simplicius and Parnasius were exiled and Andronicus and the philosopher Demetrius acquitted, but many were tortured or condemned, even for wearing an amulet or passing a tomb at dusk. Ammianus grants that a lawful prince's safety must be guarded but says no judge should exult in suffering. A child born deformed at Daphne foretold the state's deformity.

Inter has tamen sollicitudines uelut ex recepto quodam 12.1
amid these yet anxieties as-if from an-accepted certain
antiquitus more ad uicem bellorum ciuilium inflabant
anciently custom in place of-wars civil blew
litui quaedam colorata laesae crimina maiestatis, quorum
trumpets certain colored of-injured charges majesty of-which
exsecutor et administer saepe dictandus ille notarius missus
the-executor and agent often to-be-named that secretary sent
est Paulus, qui peritus artium cruentarum ut lanista
was Paulus who skilled in-arts bloody like a-trainer-of-gladiators
ex commerciis libitinae uel ludi, ipse quoque ex
from the-trades of-the-undertaker or of-the-games himself also from
eculeo uel carnifice quaestum fructumque captabat.
the-rack or the-executioner profit and-fruit sought
ut enim erat obstinatum fixumque eius propositum ad 12.2
as for was obstinate and-fixed his purpose for
laedendum, ita nec furtis abstinuit, innocentibus exitialis
harming so neither from-thefts he-abstained for-the-innocent deadly
causas adfingens dum in calamitosis stipendiis uersaretur.
charges inventing while in disastrous campaigns he-was-engaged

12.3 Materiam autem in infinitum quaestionibus extendendis dedit
the-material moreover to infinity for-inquiries to-be-extended gave
occasio uilis et parua. oppidum est Abydum in Thebaidis
an-occasion worthless and small a-town is Abydum in of-the-Thebaid
parte situm extrema. hic Besae dei localiter adpellati
the-part situated farthest here of-Besa the-god locally called
oraculum quondam futura pandebat, priscis circumiacentium
an-oracle once the-future revealed by-ancient of-the-surrounding
regionum caerimoniis solitum coli.
regions ceremonies wont to-be-worshiped

12.4 et quoniam quidam praesentes, pars per alios desideriorum
and since some present part through others of-their-wishes
indice missa scriptura supplicationibus expresse conceptis
as-indicator sent a-writing in-supplications expressly framed
consulta numinum scitabantur, chartulae seu membranae,
the-decrees of-the-deities sought-to-know the-papers or parchments
continentes quae petebantur, post data quoque responsa
containing what-things were-asked after given also answers
interdum remanebant in fano.
sometimes remained in the-shrine

12.5 ex his aliqua ad imperatorem maligne sunt missa, qui, ut erat
of these some to the-emperor maliciously were sent who as he-was
angusti pectoris, obsurdescens in aliis etiam nimium seriis in
of-narrow heart growing-deaf in other-things even too serious in
hoc titulo ima, quod aiunt, auricula mollior et suspicax et
this category than-the-lowest as they-say ear softer and suspicious and
minutus acri felle concaluit: statimque ad orientem ocius
petty with-sharp gall grew-hot and-at-once to the-east more-quickly
ire monuit Paulum potestate delata, ut instar ducis rerum
to-go he-warned Paulus power conferred so-that like a-general of-affairs
experientia clari ad arbitrium suum audiri efficeret causas.
in-experience famous at will his-own to-be-heard he-should-cause the-cases

datumque est negotium Modesto etiam tum per orientem 12.6
and-given was the-business to-Modestus even then throughout the-east
comiti apto ad haec et similia. Hermogenes enim Ponticus
count suited for these and similar-things Hermogenes for the-Pontic
ea tempestate praefectus praetorio ut lenioris ingenii
at-that time prefect of-the-praetorium as of-milder character
spernebatur.
was-scorned

Perrexit, ut praeceptum est, Paulus funesti furoris et 12.7
went as ordered it-was Paulus of-deadly fury and
anhelitus plenus dataque calumniae indulgentia plurimi
panting full and-given to-slander indulgence very-many
ducebantur ab orbe prope terrarum iuxta nobiles et
were-led from the-world almost of-lands alike nobles and
obscuri, quorum aliquos uinculorum adflixerant nexus, alios
obscure of-whom some of-chains had-afflicted the-bonds others
claustra poenalia consumpserunt.
confinements penal consumed

et electa est spectatrix suppliciorum feralium ciuitas in 12.8
and chosen was as-spectator of-punishments deadly a-city in
Palaestina Scythopolis, gemina ratione uisa magis omnibus
Palestine Scythopolis for-a-twofold reason seeming more than-all
oportuna, quod secretior et inter Antiochiam Alexandriamque
suitable because more-secluded and between Antioch and-Alexandria
media, unde multi plerumque ad crimina trahebantur.
midway whence many generally to charges were-dragged

Ductus est itaque inter primos Simplicius Philippi filius 12.9
led was therefore among the-first Simplicius of-Philippus the-son
ex praefecto et consule, reus hac gratia postulatus,
formerly prefect and consul accused on-this account charged
quod super adipiscendo interrogasse dicebatur imperio, perque
that about obtaining to-have-inquired he-was-said the-empire and-by

elogium principis torqueri praeceptus, qui in his casibus
the-written-order of-the-emperor to-be-tortured ordered who in these mishaps
nec peccatum aliquando pietati dederat nec erratum, fato
neither sin ever to-piety had-given nor error by-fate
quodam arcente corpore inmaculato lata fuga damnatus est.
some preventing with-body unspotted to-wide exile condemned was
12.10 dein Parnasius ex praefecto Aegypti, homo simplicium
then Parnasius formerly prefect of-Egypt a-man of-simple
morum, eo deductus periculi, ut pronuntiaretur capitis
manners to-that brought of-danger that be-was-pronounced on-a-capital-charge
reus, itidem pulsus est in exilium, saepe auditus multo
accused likewise driven was into exile often heard much
antehac rettulisse quod, cum Patras Achaicum oppidum,
before to-have-related that when Patrae an-Achaean town
ubi genitus habuit larem, inpetrandae causa cuiusdam
where born he-had his-home of-obtaining for-the-sake a-certain
relinqueret potestatis, per quietem deducentia se habitus
he-was-leaving office in sleep escorting him of-dress
tragici figmenta uiderat multa.
tragic figures he-had-seen many
12.11 Andronicus postea studiis liberalibus et claritudine carminum
Andronicus afterward for-studies liberal and for-the-brilliance of-his-poems
notus in iudicium introductus, cum secura mente nullis
known into court brought-in when with-secure mind by-no
suspicionibus urgeretur, purgando semper et fidentius
suspicions he-was-pressed by-clearing-himself always and more-confidently
absolutus est.
acquitted was
12.12 Demetrius itidem Cythras cognomento philosophus, grandaeuus
Demetrius likewise Cythras by-surname a-philosopher very-aged
quidem sed corpore durus et animo, sacrificasse aliquotiens
indeed but in-body hardy and in-spirit to-have-sacrificed several-times

confutatus, infitiari non potuit, adserens propitiandi causa
convicted to-deny not could asserting of-propitiating for-the-sake
numinis haec a prima adulescentia factitasse, non
the-deity these-things from first youth to-have-done not
temptandi sublimiora scrutatis; nec enim quemquam id nouerat
of-trying higher-things by-searchings nor for anyone that he-knew
adfectare. diu itaque adhaerens eculeo cum fiducia graui
to-aim-at long therefore clinging to-the-rack with confidence weighty
fundatus nequaquam uarians eadem oraret intrepidus,
founded by-no-means varying the-same-things he-pleaded fearless
Alexandriam, unde oriebatur, innoxius abire permissus est.
to-Alexandria whence he-sprang harmless to-go-off permitted was
Et hos quidem aliosque paucos aequa sors ueritatis adiutrix 12.13
and these indeed and-other few a-fair lot of-truth the-helper
periculis eximit abruptis. criminibus uero serpentibus
from-dangers rescues sheer the-charges however creeping
latius per inplicatos nexus sine fine distentos quidam
more-widely through entangled knots without end extended some
corporibus laniatis extinguebantur, alii poenis ulterioribus
with-bodies mangled were-killed others to-penalties further
damnati sunt bonis ereptis Paulo succentore fabularum
condemned were their-goods taken with-Paulus the-prompter of-tales
crudelium quasi e promptuaria cella fallaciarum et nocendi
cruel as-if from a-store room of-deceits and of-harming
species suggerente conplures, cuius ex nutu prope dixerim
kinds suggesting very-many whose from nod almost I-might-say
pendebat incedentium omnium salus.
hung of-those-walking all the-safety
nam siqui remedia quartanae uel doloris alterius 12.14
for if-anyone remedies for-quartan-fever or for-pain another
collo gestaret, siue per monumentum transisse uesperum
on-his-neck wore or past a-tomb to-have-passed at-evening

maliuolorum argueretur indiciis, ut ueneficus sepulchrorumque
by-the-malicious he-was-charged informations as a-poisoner and-of-sepulchers
horrores et errantium ibidem animarum ludibria colligens
the-horrors and of-the-wandering there souls the-mockeries collecting
uana pronuntiatus reus capitis interibat.
vain pronounced accused on-a-capital-charge he-perished

12.15 et prorsus ita res agebatur, quasi Clarum Dodonaeas
and utterly so the-matter was-conducted as-if Claros Dodona's
arbores et effata Delphorum olim sollemnia in imperatoris
trees and the-utterances of-Delphi once solemn for of-the-emperor
exitium sollicitauerint multi.
the-destruction had-solicited many

12.16 unde blanditiarum taetra commenta palatina cohors exquisite
whence of-flatteries foul inventions the-palace crew exquisitely
confingens inmunem eum fore malorum communium
fabricating exempt him to-be from-evils common
adserebat, fatum eius uigens semper et praesens in abolendis
asserted fate his vigorous always and present in destroying
aduersa conantibus eluxisse uocibus magnis exclamans.
adverse-things those-attempting to-have-shone-forth with-voices great crying

12.17 Et inquisitum in haec negotia fortius nemo, qui quidem
and inquired-into into these businesses more-strongly no-one who indeed
recte sapiat, reprehendit. nec enim abnuimus salutem
rightly is-wise blames nor for do-we-deny the-safety
legitimi principis propugnatoris bonorum et defensoris,
of-a-legitimate prince of-the-champion of-the-good and defender
unde salus quaeritur aliis, consociato studio muniri
whence safety is-sought for-others by-the-joined zeal to-be-fortified
debere cunctorum; cuius retinendae causa ualidius ubi
ought of-all for-whose being-kept for-the-sake more-strongly where

maiestas pulsata defenditur, a quaestionibus uel cruentis
majesty assailed is-defended from inquiries even bloody
nullam Corneliae leges exemere fortunam.
no the-Cornelian laws exempted fortune
sed exultare maestis casibus effrenate non decet, ne uideantur 12.18
but to-exult in-sad mishaps unbridledly not befits lest they-seem
licentia regi subiecti, non potestate. imitandus sit
by-license to-be-ruled subjects not by-power to-be-imitated should-be
Tullius cum parcere uel laedere potuisset, ut ipse adfirmat,
Tully when to-spare or to-harm be-could as himself affirms
ignoscendi quaerens causas, non puniendi occasiones, quod
of-forgiving seeking reasons not of-punishing occasions which
iudicis lenti et considerati est proprium.
of-a-judge slow and deliberate is the-mark
Tunc apud Daphnen amoenum illud et ambitiosum 12.19
then at Daphne lovely that and magnificent
Antiochiae suburbanum uisu relatuque horrendum natum
of-Antioch suburb in-sight and-in-the-telling dreadful born
est monstrum infans ore gemino cum dentibus binis
was a-monster an-infant with-mouth double with teeth two-each
et barba quattuorque oculis et breuissimis duabus auriculis,
and a-beard and-four eyes and very-short two ears
qui partus ita distortus praemonebat rem publicam in
which birth so misshapen foretold the-thing public into
statum uerti deformem.
a-condition to-be-turned deformed
nascuntur huius modi saepe portenta indicantia rerum 12.20
are-born of-this kind often portents indicating of-affairs
uariarum euentus, quae quoniam non expiantur ut apud
various the-outcomes which since not they-are-expiated as among
ueteres publice, inaudita praetereunt et incognita.
the-ancients publicly unheard pass-by and unknown

The Isaurians, quiet since their attempt on Seleucia, raided their neighbors again. Lauricius, sent as governor with a count's rank, checked them more by threats than harshness, and while he held the province nothing called for punishment.

13.1 His temporibus Isauri diu quieti post gesta, quae superior
in-these times the-Isaurians long quiet after the-deeds which the-earlier
continet textus, temptatumque Seleuciae ciuitatis obsidium
contains text and-the-attempted of-Seleucia the-city siege
paulatim reuiuiscentes, ut solent uerno tempore foueis
gradually reviving as are-wont in-spring time from-their-holes
exilire serpentes, saltibus degressi scrupulosis et inuiis
to-leap serpents from-the-passes descending rugged and pathless
confertique in cuneos densos per furta et latrocinia finitimos
and-massed into wedges dense by thefts and robberies their-neighbors
adflictabant, praetenturas militum ut montani fallentes
afflicted the-outposts of-the-soldiers as mountaineers eluding
perque rupis et dumeta ex usu facile discurrentes.
and-over the-crags and thickets according-to custom easily running-about
13.2 ad quos ui uel ratione sedandos Lauricius adiecta
for whom by-force or by-reason to-be-quieted Lauricius added
comitis dignitate missus est rector, homo ciuilis prudentiae,
of-count the-dignity sent was as-governor a-man of-civil prudence
qui minis potius quam acerbitate pleraque correxit, adeo
who by-threats rather than by-harshness most-things corrected so
ut eo diu prouinciam obtinente nihil accideret quod
that with-him long the-province holding nothing happened which
animaduersione dignum aestimaretur.
of-punishment worthy should-be-judged